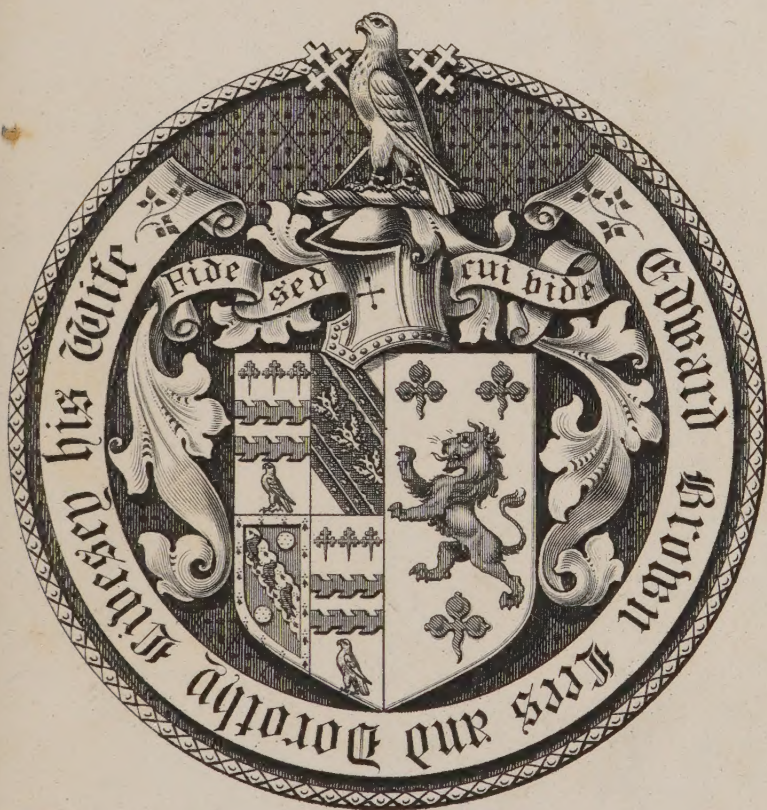








*Right Honorable  
Sir Charles Long, G.C.B.*



CHARLAND CASTLE.



18a

35989/A

















*H.M.S. Caroline and Medusa*  
Exhibiting the  
*Tracks of His Majesty's Ships*  
**CAROLINE and MEDUSA.**  
and the general TRACK to and from  
**INDIA.**







# CONTENTS

OF

VOL. XXVIII.

---

*Lord Valentia's Travels in India, Arabia, and Egypt,  
between 1802 and 1806.*

*INDEX to the Thirteen Volumes of Travels.*





# LORD VALENTIA'S TRAVELS

TO

INDIA, ARABIA, AND EGYPT.

---

**L**ORD VALENTIA departed from London on the 3d of June, 1802, accompanied by Mr. Salt as his Secretary and Draftsman; embarked on board the *Minerva* extra East Indiaman, Captain Weltden, in the Downs: and on the 20th of June took his departure from the *Lizard*, with a fair wind at N. E.

On the 28th of June, in the lat.  $33^{\circ} 19'$  he was in sight of Porto Santo, one of the Madeiras, after passing through the Bay of Biscay at the rate of 200 miles in the 24 hours, although frequently obliged to lay-to for the *Lord Eldon*, Captain Sweet, another East Indiaman, with which, by order of the Board of Directors, the *Minerva* was compelled to keep company.

Upon leaving St. Helena, they again got into the trade, and had a fresh gale, which carried them for four days considerably to the south: here the weather became so piercingly cold, that they were obliged to add to their bed clothes, and take to their winter dresses.

His lordship, after having examined the marine barometer for several days, had been completely deceived by it.—Previous to the gale, it daily and rapidly rose; and when the weather had become mild, it was as rapidly falling: this our author considered as only foretelling a change in the wind; the moisture usually at-

tending a south-westerly wind depressing the glass, and the dry S. E. having a contrary effect.

October 9.—Ship's head right for the Cape, their present latitude, with a light breeze from the north, and about 28 degrees of longitude to run down. Here the ship was surrounded by a great number of pintado birds, albatrosses, and other sea fowl.

October 20.—At two this morning, his lordship was awakened by Captain Weltden, informing him that they were in Table Bay. The Cape had been visible from the mast-head at 12 o'clock on the preceding day. His lordship was not disappointed in his expectations relative to the grandeur of the celebrated Table Mountain, which by moon-light had a fine effect. At three they cast anchor, and soon after breakfast his lordship set off, accompanied by Captain Weltden in his boat, for the shore, and the wind blowing fresh from the N. E. they with difficulty made their way to the landing place.

Our traveller's first visit was to Sir Roger Curtis, the admiral, at whose house he fortunately met with the acting governor, Lieutenant-General Dundas, and Mr. Pringle, agent to the East India Company, and commissary-general, to whom his lordship had letters from his cousin, at Madeira. Here their reception was civil, and they learned that the *Minerva* and Lord Eldon were to proceed together to Bengal.

On the 21st of October Lord Valentia, accompanied by General Hall and Mr. Salt, proceeded to breakfast with a Mr. Kersteen, at Wineberg—the day was clear, the sun not too powerful during the ride; the ground was nearly level, covered with a brushwood of *ericæ* and *proteæ*, with the Table Mountain majestically rising on their right. His lordship observed *ixias*, *geranium* and other plants, which he had cultivated with such care in England, growing here, neglected, in luxuriant profusion; amongst these, the *aristæa cyanea* predominated—he also observed many plants that still continue scarce in England. The vineyard,

however beautiful elsewhere, is at the Cape, his lordship observes, a most unsightly object. Our author received a polite reception from his host, who, at parting, gave him letters of introduction to a friend at whose house they were to stop the next day, in their excursion into the interior of the country. Finding they were but five miles from Constantia, celebrated for the wine of that name, his lordship determined to visit it—but the owner of the place was absent, and he was compelled to return without seeing the cellars, which were the finest in the country.

On the 23d of October, Lord Valentia and his companions, in two covered waggons, each drawn by eight horses, with a Hottentot for a driver, and a slave to assist them, proceeded through Cape Town, upon their intended expedition. These waggons, our author observes, are well calculated for the roughness of the roads, being strong, and not liable to upset, but very unpleasant from their jolting. In these waggons, accompanied by General Hall's orderly, who was to serve as assistant cook, with guns, luggage, a chest of wine, and English cheese (the Cape wine being apt to disagree with strangers, and the cheese detestable), our travellers set out on their expedition.

The road lay over the sand which separates the Hottentot country from the peninsula of Cape Town, a tract which his lordship has no doubt was formerly covered by the sea. Every thing was dreary, the heaths were not in bloom, but the *ixis gladioli* and smaller bulbous *geraniums* were; they collected several plants.

The horses travelled at about six miles an hour; the slaves of this country are very dextrous at the whip, driving eight in hand with the greatest facility, and will kill a small bird upon the wing with the lash of their long whip. At four o'clock the party arrived at Cowberg, where they were hospitably entertained until the following day, by Mynheer Andreas Conti.

October 24th, our travellers resumed their journey,



and being informed that a wedding was in celebration in the neighbourhood, they repaired to the spot, where they found the younger part of the company dancing merrily to the tabor and the pipe, whilst the elder males were smoking, and the females distributing wine. All, except Major Hippisley, joined in the dance, "which gave them," says his lordship, "great satisfaction," they having learned from the servants the rank of their guests.

The Berg river, our author observes, is highly picturesque. In the place where they had to pass, it divided itself into two branches. In passing this river his lordship felt no little alarm, on finding the water enter the waggon, and the horses beginning to swim. Every thing, however, was set to rights, and the party, by the superior skill of September the driver, were safely landed on the other side.

After the delay of one night at the house of one Nicholas Restern, who, with his wife and family, presented to his lordship perfect specimens of Dutch boors, being, to use his own words, the most heavy looking, full-fed animals, in the shape of men, his lordship had ever seen, on the 25th of October our travellers departed for Mynheer De Wall's, near the twenty-four rivers, where they arrived in about two hours, having passed the Klein Berg river, which, though very wide, yet scarcely wetted the horses' legs. Although, through the whole of this country, his lordship observes, the rivers, in winter, descending from lofty mountains, form rapid torrents, in summer they are, nevertheless, nearly dry; a few hours rain will render them for a time impassable, till dry weather reduces them to their usual bed.

Our travellers met an hospitable reception from Mynheer De Wall, where they dined, and in the evening proceeded to the Roode Sand. The scene began to change, from the level plain and low brushwood, as they approached the pass where the Klein Berg



makes its way from the Roode sand through the range of lofty mountains which separates the Cape from the interior of Africa. As the weather, before rainy, had cleared up, our travellers determined to walk through the Kleff (a pass between two mountains). The road was nearly impassable by masses of large stone, which had rolled from the height above, and the inequality of the rock itself: at length the party arrived at M. De Witt's, where they had good beds and a good supper, abundantly sufficient for twenty people.

On the following day, October 26, our travellers again walked through the Kleff, and slept at Waggon-maker's Valley, at Mynheer Wagh's, who at first made numberless but ineffectual excuses for refusing to receive them; the Dutch, however happy to shew their hospitality in a country where there are no inns, are nevertheless always dissatisfied if they are broken in upon at unseasonable hours.

October 27.—On the departure of his guests, the landlord would receive no pay, they were therefore obliged to give the money to the slaves, knowing it would find its way to the master. At Mynheer Wagh's is the finest orangerie in the settlement; the trees being loaded with the most delicious fruit, the fragrance of whose bloom scented the air at a considerable distance. The day was beautiful, and the scenery of a different character from what his lordship had yet seen. Several rivulets descended from the mountains, communicating a fertility to this valley, that formed a perfect contrast to the stunted brushwood, interesting only to the botanist, and the surrounding arid sand. Waggon-maker's Valley his lordship characterises as a perfect "Oasis in the deserts of Southern Africa," whose beauty has attracted a great number of inhabitants, whose white houses, surrounded with lofty oaks, powerfully contribute to enrich the view. The party again crossed Berg river in a boat, guided by a rope, after the German manner. Here

some of the party bathed, and this delay enabled a Hottentot to overtake them, mounted on an excellent horse, with a little Hottentot mounted on another, and leading a third. The boors will in this way, occasionally changing the horse, and travelling all night, travel to a prodigious distance. This Hottentot having asked the usual questions among the Dutch, as to the place they came from, that to which they were going, and their business, and lighted his pipe very ingeniously with his flint, gave the rein to his horse, and was speedily out of sight.

About the middle of the day they arrived at the Praal, a beautiful village, the houses of which were white-washed, as usual, and surrounded with trees. They passed on their road to Stellenbosh, through Mr. Ducket's farm at Klapmuty. This gentleman came over with Sir George Young, with an intent to introduce into this colony the English method of husbandry; he at length proved victorious over the prejudices of the Dutch, and had the English remained masters of the colony, his lordship entertains no doubt that his services would have been attended with most beneficial consequences.

The town of Stellenbosh is a very neat town, and the oaks forming an avenue in every street, contribute much to its coolness and beauty: our author had seldom seen finer than those growing in front of the Landroost's house; their growth is rapid, and will bear to be transplanted at a very large size; but the timber, his lordship observes, by no means equals the very worst produced in northern climates.

October 29.—Our travellers proceeded upon a visit to French Hoek. The weather was intolerably bad till they arrived at the house of M. Jacob de Villers, where they proposed to dine: this inclemency of the weather his lordship the more regretted, the country being more beautiful than any they had yet passed through, more particularly in the vicinity of Mr. Rousseau, a relative of the celebrated Jean Jacques.

They proceeded in a waggon to the cascade, and

procured a horse, and a little boy as a guide, after it should be necessary to quit the waggon. The weather cleared up as our travellers approached, and presented to his lordship a scene truly magnificent—a large body of water fell through the cleft of the mountain, 170 feet perpendicular, and rolled over vast rocks, with brushwood overhanging till it reached the vale below. Many smaller cascades, occasioned by the rain, broke over different parts of the mountain.

Lord Valentia collected here some seeds of *protea grandiflora*, and a considerable quantity of bulbs, principally *hæmanthus*, which served as food for the baboons which inhabited the rocky declivities of the mountain. His lordship considers this as the richest field for botany he had ever visited.

On the 30th of October, our travellers dined, as usual, by a rivulet, on cold meat, finished their last bottle of wine, killed the first covracapelle they had ever met with, and a beautiful species of snake, called the ribbon snake; and after a tour of 300 miles arrived safe at Cape Town.

By an arrangement between Sir Roger Curtis, Mr. Pringle, the Company's agent, and the Captains of the *Minerva* and *Lord Eldon*, it was settled that the former ship should be unclogged by keeping company with the latter, which his lordship conceived would make a fortnight's difference in their arrival at Calcutta: his lordship accordingly, accompanied by Mr. Salt, went on board the *Minerva* on November the 5th, and with a brisk gale quitted the Cape of Good Hope.

His lordship attributes the facility with which this important settlement was abandoned at the treaty of Amiens, to the credit given by ministers to the systematic plan of the Directors of the East India Company to depreciate its value, and contends that the losses the Company have sustained at the Mauritius would be trifling, to the depredations of an hostile navy stationed at the Cape. Our author proceeds most judiciously to illustrate this by arguments, which are in substance as follow.



Notwithstanding the orders of the Directors to the Captains in their service, not to come within 100 leagues of the Cape, the south-west winds, which prevail all the year, blow with such violence that no ship can make head against them. Whilst close to the bay of Lagullus, a westerly current sets so strong as to carry a ship 40 miles a day.

From these circumstances every ship must necessarily keep close to the Cape, and consequently be at the mercy of every hostile power in possession of that settlement, nor could a strong squadron stationed there for the purpose, obviate this danger effectually, from the difficulty of obtaining supplies. St. Helena not being adequate to this, the nearest place would be the Brazils, which is at least a month's sailing; in consequence also of the heavy gales which prevail off this promontory, no fleet could keep its station, and being compelled to bear away from stress of weather, or loss of masts, the enemy might come out and capture every vessel thus passing unprotected.

December 31.—Latitude  $5^{\circ} 10'$  S. longitude  $93^{\circ} 52'$  E. first got sight of Asia. At 6 A. saw Cape Sumatra at the distance of 14 leagues. Mountains generally very lofty, with clouds hanging over them. Rain fell on the land about 12, and rendered the whole invisible.

At day-light they made the southernmost of these islands, and by eleven o'clock were within two miles of it. A fine beach, in many places woody to the water's edge, with the lofty cocoa-tree breaking occasionally the level line, was succeeded by a low range of hills, gradually rising from the sea; in addition to this they were saluted by an atmosphere of fragrance from the shore, which increased his lordship's regret at the impracticability of landing.

A canoe with three men of the Malay countenance, copper coloured, and well shaped, put off with cocoanuts, but would not come on board.

They passed during the night, to leeward of the great Nicobar, and early in the morning the islands of



Katchull and Camorta hove in sight. A canoe, laden with fruit, came on board from Katchull. The men, his lordship describes as ugly, and the women by no means tempting. Both sexes were naked, with the exception of a strip of cloth passing round the waist and between the legs in the males, and a small apron for the females.

The island of Bemboka, our traveller observes, is in all the charts laid down wrong: it bearing E. S. E. of the south end of Teressa, instead of N. E. as they have placed it. They ran along the lee of Teressa, whose only difference from the other islands consisted in having extensive tracts on the hills, free from wood and covered with herbage; which probably, his lordship says, renders this island more healthy. The surf beat so high as to prevent their landing.

On the 4th of January they anchored off the west side of Car Nicobar, opposite a village composed of huts, which were elevated about four feet above the ground, to be out of the reach of the serpents, with which that country abounds. The natives, his lordship describes as good natured and inoffensive, very muscular, but far from being well made, and although their features are ugly, they have nevertheless a pleasing expression, but their black irregular teeth, and the constant use of the betel, renders their large mouths very disgusting.

Intercourse with strangers, his lordship observes, had probably given them a suspicious turn, for every one had a weapon; they required money for their provisions, although they expected handkerchiefs, knives, and other useful articles, as presents. The coin they preferred was dollars.

Cocoa nuts, betel nuts, papaus, plantains, limes, shadocks, and a root called cachue, (evidently a species of arum) were obtained in great abundance; but yams, which were most wanted, were not to be had, nor did they see a single species of pine-apple; pigs and fowls were, however, in great abundance.

Of the botanical productions, our traveller observed a species of ginger which grows wild. The woods

chiefly consisted of barringtonia, cocoa-nut tree, tournefortia, borassus, and some areca. The aletris fragrans and several shrubs, which not being in flower, his lordship could not ascertain; the natives, indeed, objecting to their going far into the woods.

The beach is of sand, with an intermixture of coral rock, over which, with the exception of a part nearly opposite the village (where the landing was effected without difficulty) there beats a very heavy surf.

Several tall pieces of bamboo were stuck up around the village, which they were told, marked the place where some person had been buried; and between the village and the shore, there was a range of small cleft sticks, with a piece of flesh stuck in each, intended as a talisman to keep off death, which had visited them under the terrible form of the small-pox.

The natives of these islands worship, through fear, an evil spirit, to which they appropriate the best habitation in the place; offerings of different kinds are suspended in the front.

The language of the natives is broken English, mixed with Portuguese.

At night the Minerva sailed from the island, leaving a male and female goat. The pigs they purchased, proved, upon examination, to be a species of the *sus babyrussa*. His lordship mentions, as a caution to Captains touching here, that their cables were nearly cut through by the rocks, which consist of a species of madrepor.

On the 17th of January, they discovered the Continent of India bearing N. W. by W. distant four or five leagues. They ran along shore with a pleasant breeze the whole evening, and saw immense quantities of jelly fish; these were very small, and adhered to each other, so as to form the appearance of a snake; as soon as taken out of the sea they separated, and moved with great rapidity.

They reached the pilot ground in the Hoogly river on the 20th, when the purser left the ship with the public dispatches, by whom his lordship also forwarded letters to Lord Wellesley.

January 25th.—Our travellers, the wind being contrary, were obliged to tide it up the Hoogly, at the slow rate of 20 miles a day. From Sorgur to Calcutta, the navigation is very difficult, from the sudden turns of the river, and the intricacy of the passages between the sand-banks. The settlements of the French, Dutch, and Danes, as well as the English, are upon this river, although no vessel drawing more than 17 feet water, can be taken up to Diamond Harbour, and even then, not without danger. They came to anchor off Fultah, a mud village, similar to many others they had seen. The river is in itself, from the great quantity of water, grand, but the great quantity of mud which it contains, very much diminishes its beauty. The banks are high, and covered with brushwood, the haunts of innumerable tigers. These are the resort of the superstitious Hindoos, who at this season visit these sunderbunds in immense numbers, to perform their ablutions in the Ganges, and many to sacrifice themselves to the alligators, which they do by walking into the river, and waiting till these devouring animals approach and draw them under, whilst others perish every season by the tigers.

In the evening, his lordship received an invitation from Mr. Graham to his house; he also received, by express, an invitation from the Marquis of Wellesley, inviting his lordship to a fête, to be given at the new government house in Calcutta, on the 26th, in celebration of the general peace; and a few hours after, one of the governor's state barges arrived to convey his lordship to Calcutta.

On the following morning, viz. the 26th, his lordship embarked in the state barge, which, from its magnificence, reminded him of the fairy tales. It was very long in proportion to its width, richly decorated with green and gold; its head a spread eagle gilt, and its stern a tiger's head and body. The body would, with ease, accommodate twenty persons; and it was covered with side curtains and an awning. It was conducted by



twenty natives, dressed in scarlet habits, with rose coloured turbans, who paddled away with great rapidity.

As his lordship advanced, the river became clearer, and the country seats of the English, which being white, with windows closed by green venetian blinds, and large porticos to the south, which covered each bank of the river, heightened the scenery with their picturesque effect. Every house was surrounded by a plantation of mangos, jacks, and other oriental forest trees.

They landed at Mr. Farquharson's garden, about five miles from Calcutta, where his lordship found Mr. Graham's carriage in waiting, to convey him to his house in Chouringee.

After dinner with Mr. Graham and several friends, his lordship and his party proceeded to the government house, where the state rooms were, for the first time, lighted up. A very rich Persian carpet was laid at the upper end of the largest, and in the centre of the carpet, a musnud of crimson and gold, formerly composing part of the ornaments of Tippoo Sultan's throne; upon which was placed a rich chair and stool of state, for the Governor-general; on each side of which were three chairs for the judges and members of council; on both sides of the room, as far as the door, were seats for the ladies, who were placed according to the strictest etiquette of precedence, regulated by the seniority of the husband in the Company's service.

Lord Wellesley arrived about ten, attended by a large body of aides-de-camp, &c. and having received in the northern verandah, the compliments of some of the native princes, and the vakeels of others, the Governor took his seat, when the dancing commenced immediately, and continued till supper. The effect of the illumination, his lordship observes, was beautiful, although the room was not perfectly lighted up. The chunam\* pillars in two rows supporting each side,

---

\* A beautiful shell, nearly equal to scagliare.







VIEW OF THE RUMI DARWAZAH & THE NEW PALACE AT LUCKNOW.



together with the rest of the room, were of a shining white ; which threw into advantageous contrast the different dresses of the company.

The Governor-general wore the Orders of St. Patrick and the Crescent, in diamonds. Several of the European ladies were also most superbly decorated with jewels. The black dresses of the male Armenians were pleasing from their variety, whilst the costly and unbecoming habits of their females, together with the appearance of officers, nabobs, Persians, and natives, conveyed to his lordship's mind the appearance of a masquerade.

About 800 persons, who were present, found sufficient room, at supper, in the marble-hall below, from whence, about one o'clock, they were summoned to the different verandahs to see the illuminations and fireworks.

All the approaches to the citadel were lined with lamps, suspended from bamboos, and the side of the citadel fronting the palace, was covered with a blaze of light. The fireworks were indifferent, but the rockets, which were discharged from mortars on the ramparts of the citadel, were the best his lordship had ever seen. The colours, however, of the several pieces were excellent, and a battle between two elephants of fire, which were driven against each other by rollers, had, at least, the merit of novelty.

His lordship returned home highly gratified by his excellency's reception.

Having consulted with his friend Mr. Graham, it was definitively settled that his lordship should visit Lucknow. Of this he gave notice to his Excellency, who assured his lordship that every order should be given that could render his reception satisfactory.

For several days his lordship's time was occupied in paying and receiving visits, and in a round of dinners ; and his reception was every where what he had expected from his countrymen in the East.

His lordship visited the botanic garden, then under the care of Dr. Roxburgh. This his lordship con-



siders as the most wonderful display of the vegetable world, infinitely surpassing all he had before seen. He laments, however, that some small compartment is not allotted to a scientific arrangement. The finest object here, is a specimen of the *figus Bengalensis*, upon the branches of which are nourished a variety of specimens of the parasitical plants, viz. *epidendrons*, *linodorums*, and *filices*. The water, also, being covered with red, blue, and white *nymphœas*, has a very beautiful appearance. Thousands of plants of the teak tree, the loquat, the grafted mango, and other valuable timber and fruit trees, have been disseminated from hence over our oriental possessions; and it constitutes, at present, the complete centre, where the productions of every clime are collected, to be redistributed to every place where there is the remotest possibility of their being beneficial. The nutmeg is in considerable perfection. The mangusteen, however, though frequently brought, has never succeeded. The chief novelties are from Napaul and Chittagong. Most of the West India plants are here making considerable progress, but the climate, his lordship says, is much too hot for European vegetables.

In consequence of a general invitation, his lordship proceeded, accompanied by Messrs. Graham and Salt, to Lord Wellesley's country residence at Barrackpore. The situation of the house is described as most pleasing, it stands upon a very extensive reach, considerably elevated above the Hoogly river. The Dutch settlement of Serampore is directly opposite, whilst pagodas, villages, and groves of lofty trees, cover the opposite sides. Here the water is considerably clearer than at Calcutta, and covered with the state barges and cutters of the Governor-general, which, painted green, ornamented with gold, and contrasted with the scarlet dresses of the rowers, heightened the effect of the scene. The house, at present unfinished, has a beautiful verandah on every side, and the rooms are on a very ample scale. The park is laid out in the English style, and several of

the bungalows (Hindostanee houses) belonging to the lines, have been taken into it, and fitted up for the reception of his Excellency's suite and visitors, one of which had been ordered to be prepared for his lordship, of which he accordingly took possession.

On the 20th of February his lordship, after dinner and a long private audience, took his farewell of Lord Wellesley, and, upon his return at night, arranged every thing for departure on the following morning: three palanquins were accordingly purchased, in which his lordship, his English servant, and Mr. Salt, proceeded by dawk (post) in a small boat, escorted by two seapoys, and under the care of two of his lordship's native servants, with six bangys\* containing changes of linen sufficient until the others should arrive.

His lordship was accompanied by Mr. Graham as far as Hoogly; whither, in consequence of the heat, they determined to proceed by water, and were carried by the tide, with the assistance of two naked dandys (watermen) at the rate of four miles an hour. The villas were but few, but huts and pagodas occasionally, added a variety to the scene, which the great breadth of the river, here expanding into long reaches, instead of the frequent windings below Calcutta, had rendered a fine object.

Our traveller here describes the Danish settlement of Serampore, at the opposite bank of the river, as also the French settlement of Chandernagore, and the Dutch at Chinsura; but as we are, by conquest, masters of the whole country, and have consequently a right of prohibiting our subjects from trading with them, these settlements are of very little consequence, under these circumstances, either to France or to Holland.

They left their boats at Chinsura, and proceeded in their palanquins,

There were two roads to proceed to Benares; the new one two hundred miles nearer, but then it was over the wild and mountainous part of Bahar; the other, or the

---

\* Wicker baskets covered with painted cloth, carried by a man, and suspended by a cane across his shoulders.

old road, through the populous cities of Bengal. In the former there was only three halting places, and our travellers must have proceeded day and night; in the latter, there was a resting place nearly every 24 hours, for reposing during the heat of the day. His lordship chose the latter, or the old road.

Bearers for the palanquins had been ordered at the different towns, to relieve each other at intervals of 10 miles, our travellers intending to travel always during the night, and halt in the day. The scenery of Bengal, his lordship describes as uninteresting, from the uniform flatness of the country. Eight bearers were required for each palanquin; they had also three mussal, or link boys, and three men to carry the luggage. These palanquins were fitted up with venetian blinds, pillows for sleeping, &c. and were of sufficient length to lie down in. None of the party could speak a word of the language; they were, nevertheless, bold enough, his lordship says, to enter upon a journey of 800 miles without an interpreter.

Having taken leave of their friends, our travellers partly undressed themselves, and having wrapped themselves well up in their bed-gowns, they went to bed in their palanquins, and proceeded upon their journey. The motion, though continual, was not violent, and they composed themselves to rest, but were awakened at the first resting place, for buxys (presents), upon which his lordship gave them the customary fee of a rupee for each palanquin. Our travellers were soon so well reconciled to this mode of travelling, that nothing but the application of buxys awakened them.

Early in the morning they found themselves upon the banks of the Cossimbuzar river. At Algadeep they found a tent with refreshments, which had been sent from Moorshedabad by the Nawaub of Bengal; without stopping, however, they took some fruit, and breakfasted in their palanquins. The country they had hitherto passed through was perfectly flat; some part of it covered with European grain nearly ripe, and the



rest a barren waste, where paddy\* had been cultivated, and mango† topes were in great abundance; but the formality of the square in which they were planted, destroyed the beauty of the scene. Occasionally a bombax, then covered with its large scarlet blossoms, which no forest tree in Europe can equal for such a mass of vegetable splendor, struck by its novelty.

The next resting place was the magnificent tope of Plassey, so celebrated in history for the defeat of Sujah Dowlah's army, 70,000 strong, by Lord Clive, with only 30,000 men, of whom 900 only were Europeans; a victory which made us masters of Bengal, and to which, his lordship observes, we are indebted for those extensive Indian territories which we now possess.

His lordship passes over the question, by what right we concluded a treaty "with a traitor to depose his sovereign," but observes, that "those who might have felt some qualms of conscience at executing such a business, will still rejoice at the prosperity it acquired and secured to the country; and endeavours to palliate the avarice of such conduct, not only by the prosperity derived to Great Britain, but to the security which the Hindoos have now enjoyed in their persons and property, unknown, his lordship says, in any other part of Asia; and the removal of the horrors of war far off from their peaceful abodes, instead of being ground by extortion, and massacred by the ambitious wars of their Mahomedan conquerors."

After making but slow progress, it was not until midnight that they arrived at Captain Parlbys house at Burhampore, although only 36 miles from the river which they had passed at six in the morning.

Burhampore is one of the six great military stations in these provinces. The cantonments are a fine range of buildings on the side of a large lawn, surrounded by the houses of different Europeans. Burhampore is five miles from Moorshedabad, usually called "the city;" it

---

\* Rice in the husk.

† Groves regularly planted.

is the residence of Naussir ool Moolk, the present Nawaub of Bengal, and also of the celebrated Munir Begum, widow of Jaffier Ali Khan, so well known in Europe, his lordship observes, by the oratory of Mr. Burke, in the famous impeachment of Governor Hastings.

This princess, although very old, his lordship reports as retaining her full health and vigour. The history of her life would, he observes, comprise all the extremes of vicissitude that could happen to a single individual, even in Asia. By the assistance of the British, she had seen her husband raised to the musnud (Mahomedan throne); she had seen him also deposed by the same power, and compelled to take refuge in Calcutta; restored, and dying in possession of the country; whilst her son was reduced to be a pensioner upon that power, which seized the empire for itself. This injured woman, however, still retains the rank and property of a princess; has an absolute control over her family, and an allowance adequate to their maintenance with dignity. Were it not for that improvidence which appears inseparable from the Mahomedan character, and the prodigious increase of their numbers, from which his lordship conceives, that nothing but a succession of begums, who, from their jaghires and pensions, constitute "a kind of sinking fund," can possibly save them.

His lordship had intended to have paid his respects to this old lady, in order, as he says, to hear her voice, which is uncommonly shrill, and sometimes elevated to its highest key; but from some misunderstanding which it was too late to rectify, he was disappointed; in the evening, however, he received presents of fruit from the Begum and the Nawaub. His lordship dined with Captain Parlbby, accompanied by a large party of officers and gentlemen of the vicinity. During the dinner they were amused with a chorus of jackalls surrounding the house; these and the fox are now, his lordship says, the only wild animals in the island of Cossim-

buzar, which was formerly infested by tigers and leopards; but as population increased, the rewards paid by the Company, viz. ten rupees for a full grown tiger, and five for a leopard or cub, have now completely exterminated them here, and very much thinned them in other parts.

The above premiums have already amounted to upwards of a lack and an half of rupees.

Our travellers passed Moorshedabad in the night. The government was removed to this place from Dacca, by Jaffier Khan, when he chose to watch the English in 1757, since which time the Nawaubs have never enjoyed that degree of tranquil prosperity which, his lordship says, is requisite to enable them to embellish their residences. The road still lay through the Cosimbuzar island, which is one perfectly flat bed of sand; but the annual overflow of the river, like that of the Nile, gives fecundity to this otherwise barren territory. The vegetation consisted of excellent crops of wheat and barley, and occasionally plantations of indigo; the paddy fields were very bare; the mango topes and palm trees were prevalent as usual, but the cocoa nut was scarce, and appeared to bear but little fruit. The villages consisted of miserable mud cottages, but they appeared in ample succession, which, together with the number of inhabitants, conveyed to his lordship a high idea of the general population of the country.

On February 25th, his lordship breakfasted with Mr. Atkinson, at Jungepore, a spot completely solitary, having no neighbourhood nearer than Moorshedabad. The only people this gentleman had seen since his residence, were travellers by dawk (post), or on the river, whilst it was passable. He never heard of more than one tiger upon the island, and occasionally a leopard. The buffaloes were quite destroyed; a few antelopes, and hog deer, and spotted deer, however remain; the birds are represented as various and beautiful.

Jungepore is the principal station for silk in the Com-



pany's possession, although nominally Cossimbuzar takes the lead. A silk manufactory was first attempted to be established at Budge-budge, but this was however unsuccessful. The buildings, at this place, were erected in 1773; about 3000 people are employed. The wages for spinners are four rupees and an half per month. They use the Italian method of spinning. The silk is twisted, the untwisted is worth less than the Italian by two rupees a seer (about two pounds.)

They have three kinds of silk-worm in this country, and three different kinds of silk are produced; the quantity sent home has lately, from the embarrassments of the Company, been but small, but it might be increased to any amount.

The manufactory is a very large edifice, built in the shape of a gallows; on the ground floor are the coppers, where the cocoons are steeped to loosen the silk, and where it is wound off: above are warehouses.

The people looked healthy, and his lordship understood it was by no means a deleterious employment.

February 26.—On this morning, Rajamahar was in sight upon the bank of the Ganges. The town, which consists of a street of mud cottages, is on the elevated bank. Previously to 1638 it was the residence of Sultan Suja, who reigned over the province of Bengal, but the palace was destroyed by fire, and in the same year the river had so completely inundated the town, that no vestige remained of its ancient magnificence.

Our travellers arrived at Siceligully. This, his lordship observes, is one of the villages formed in the wilds by the wisdom of government, in granting lands to seapoy invalids, on condition of their residence and cultivation. He was politely received by Captain Wilton, at a bungelow, upon an eminence contiguous to the river.

Here the spot, his lordship says, is most beautiful, with a commanding prospect. The river, after having run for nearly 300 miles nearly east, making here

a rapid turn to the south-east, gives a most extensive view. Close to the habitation is a small hill, and on the summit are the ruins of a Mahomedan burying place. His lordship here complains much of the badness and narrowness of the roads. This he attributes to the torrents which tear up the bridges, and carry devastation through the whole country. A large allowance is made to the zemindar for the repair of the roads and bridges, but as he generally pockets the money, most of the highways remain impassable.

Our traveller here contrasts the difference between the present and former times in this respect. When the house of Timour were in full power, magnificent causeways were constructed throughout their dominions, and trees were planted by their sides to shelter travellers from the sun, a plan most useful, his lordship observes, where men are the chief instruments of conveyance; and impresses the propriety for us, while now in possession of the empire, of following so excellent an example; "but alas!" continues his lordship, "its sovereigns are too apt to confine their views to a large investment, and an increase of dividend, and they have usually opposed every plan for the improvement of the country, which has been brought forward by the different governors-general."

His lordship regretted his not being able to visit a very fine cascade in the neighbourhood of Siceligully.

He visited, however, a celebrated pass in the mountains of Terrecagully, and passed the ruined gateway and fort. The sides of the road were covered with jungle, tigers were not uncommon, and sometimes a wild elephant passes the river, and commits his depredations.

February 27.--About eighteen miles from Bhaughulpore, our author beheld numerous nests of the loxia, which kept up an incessant chirping from a tamarind tree overhanging a tank.

Farther on his lordship first met with the convicts working upon the public road, which was here nearly



40 feet wide, and judiciously elevated. Good stone arches were here erected for the passage of the torrent, running in a strait line. This reminded him of the works of the Romans.

This his lordship considers as a most excellent way of employing the convicts, who, as they are permitted to have their families with them during the day, it cannot be considered as oppressive; the women and children live, at night, in huts built near the prisons.

At Goganullah, the country is undulated, and the multitude of mosques, with the hanging foliage of the tamarind tree and the lofty palms which overtopped them, had a pleasing effect.

His lordship passed a monument erected to the memory of Mr. Cleveland, by the Amulah and Zemindars of the Jungleterry of Rajamahall, who, before this gentleman's time, his lordship observes, were a race of savages, and whom, by conciliatory means alone, he induced to place themselves under the protection of the British government.

Major Shaw commands the corps of Hill natives, amounting to 300, now in the British service.

A college of the Mahomedan religion exists here, but it is falling into decay; a considerable majority of the inhabitants are Mahomedans.

Our author was much pleased with two very singular round towers, about a mile N. W. of the town, much resembling those buildings in Ireland, which have so much puzzled the antiquaries, excepting that these are more ornamented. His lordship remarks the singularity of there being no tradition respecting these; neither are they held in any respect by the Hindoos of this country; the Rajah of Jyenagur, however, his lordship says, considers them as holy, and has erected a small building to shelter numbers of his subjects, who repair annually thither to worship. The vegetable productions here are the same as his lordship observed all the way from Calcutta. In the plantations of different gentlemen, the bixa ovellana is in great abund-

ance; the Chinese fruits, loquet and lochi, were in abundance, but not ripe.

Our traveller arrived at Monghyr. The race of men, his lordship observed, had visibly improved since he had left Bengal, being stouter and taller, but they had still the fault of ill made knees, and little or no calf: this is attributed to the practice of crouching, which is commenced whilst infants, when their limbs are pliable.

February 28.—Monghyr our author describes as a place of considerable antiquity; it is a fort surrounded by a wall. A grant of land, dated from this place, was found in clearing a well, admitted to have been nearly coeval with the Christian era. It is beautifully situated on a bend of the Ganges, which forms in the rainy season a prodigious sea of fresh water, bounded by the Carrachpore mountains.

This, during his government of Bengal, was the chief residence of Sultan Suja, who with his brothers Aurengzebe and Morad Buksh, were in rebellion against their father Shaw Jehan.

The town, however, was soon taken, and he was expelled to Aracan.

Monghyr afterwards became the residence of Cossim Ali Khan, when he attempted to throw off all dependence on the English, by whom it was captured in the year 1763, after a siege of nine days.

Since that period it has remained in possession of the British, and as a frontier town, is become a depôt of arms and ammunition, and a place of considerable importance.

The protruding point of the rock, which braves the whole force of the river, is by the Hindoos considered as a sacred bathing place. At the full of the moon, of the months Cartig and Maug, they proceed to the hot well of Setacoon\*, upon a pilgrimage, and having there performed their ablutions, they visit the rock of Monghyr, where they purify themselves in the

---

\* So named from Setar, the favourite wife of Ram.



Ganges\*. Prodigious crowds assemble at these seasons, and his lordship conjectures that the intention of collecting tribute from these pilgrims gave rise to the fort.

Directly above the bathing place is an Hindoo temple. — It had five arched entrances, facing each other, which were richly carved niches intended for idols; these were removed by Sultan Suja, who converted the building into a mosque. It is now the residence of invalid soldiers.

His lordship prefers a view from the habitation of the major-general, taking in the river, mountains and intermediate plains, to any thing he ever saw in India. The remains of the palace are still considerable.

The largest range of buildings is on the left, overhanging the river: on the right is the sacred point of rock; a small mosque is the most beautiful edifice now remaining. This is built of the black stone of the country, which takes a high polish, with white marble tablets, in which are inlaid verses from the Koran in black stone. The inside is built of the same materials, the floor is mosaic, and in square compartments. The baths, and the dewan khanah, or hall of audience, are in tolerable preservation. The different courts are still enclosed, and the whole of the zenana may, his lordship says, yet be traced in the ruins.

Near to the palace is a very large well, to which you descend by a wide and long flight of steps: this, which is never dry, and is supposed to have a subterranean communication with the river, is called the “Singing Well,” and it is firmly believed, his lordship says, by the natives, that every seven years the noise of singing and music, such as was produced by the “nautch girls†,” in the neighbouring zenana, is heard at the bottom.

It is reported that when Sultan Suja was compelled

\* Vide Maurice's Indian Antiquities.

† These are the dancing and singing girls of India, of which every man of high rank in India has a private set. There are others who exhibit at any house for pay.

to fly to Rajamahall, he put to death all those women whom he could not carry with him, by immuring some in the walls of the well and throwing others into it. Why these unfortunate females limited their rejoicings to seven years, his lordship made various enquiries, but could obtain no satisfactory answer.

March 2.—Banképoore is the English residence belonging to Patna; it is situated on the high bank of the Ganges, here five miles wide at the rainy season, but the major part of the bed is a sand island, upon which Clive encamped when he attended Meer Cossim to Patna. Our traveller here visited one of the depôts which was erected by the Company to contain rice, and was intended to preclude all danger of famine; but when filled, his lordship says, it will not contain more than a sufficiency for one day's consumption of the neighbouring province.

This is built in the form of a bee-hive\*, the walls, although 21 feet thick at the bottom, are already giving way. It cost 120,000 rupees; money, his lordship says, completely thrown away, as it is and must be completely useless.

The rice produced here is excellent, nevertheless this is not a rice country. The country, his lordship says, improves the farther you proceed north in Hindostan proper. Opium is the chief produce, not only from the monopoly in the East India Company, but from the great demand for it in China, where its importation is prohibited.

The demand for this is increasing, which our author observes is fortunate, as hitherto the Chinese have considered the British trade, which only brought them bullion, an article which they did not want†, as of in-

---

\* Banképoore apiary.

† Is his lordship here correct? Are there no articles besides bullion? Do not scarlet cloths, flint, ginseng, furs, by way of Europe, lead, not to mention etceteras, form a part of the British trade with China, as well as bullion?



inferior importance than the Russian, which, in exchange for their tea, gave them furs, which, his lordship says, they considered an article of convenience as well as a luxury.

China, our author observes, is now dependent upon India for opium, which, from a luxury, has been by long use so far become a necessary article, that the prohibition, if carried into strict effect, would excite a rebellion.

March 3.—Rai Ram Sing, vakeel from the Jeypore Rajah to Calcutta, paid his lordship a visit, and as it is the etiquette in India, that an inferior never approaches a superior without an offering, he accordingly tendered to his lordship a nazur of rupees, which he touched, but declined.

March 4.—Our traveller, with Mr. Graham, went to view the town of Patna, the population of which appears very considerable. The houses are in general mud, and there are few remains, his lordship observes, that point out the capital of Bahar. In a gateway he observed some very black stone, curiously carved, which had probably belonged to some pagoda. Here are the remains of a fort and of the British factory, where the Adventurer Summers (called by the natives Soomeroo) then in the service of Meer Cossim, perpetrated the massacre of 200 prisoners, who thus revenged himself for the capture of Monghyr. A monument, but without any inscription, is erected in the European burying ground to their memory.

The city was taken by Major Adams, in 1763, and has since remained in our possession. This, his lordship says, is generally admitted to have been the celebrated city of Palibollera.

March 5.—Our author passed by several Mahomedan burying grounds, crossed the three squares of the Dyanapore cantonments, and passed the Saone: this river, his lordship says, is celebrated for the picturesque scenery of its banks, and its pebbles, which consist of

a variety of agates, onyxes, and imperfect cornelians.

March 6.—This morning his lordship found himself on a flat but highly cultivated country. In addition to the usual produce, he observed the gossypium, or cotton plant, and the ricinus communis\*, whose berry yields the castor oil, of which, singular as it may appear, his lordship observes, the India Company were so ignorant until lately, as to send that medicine from Europe.

The wheat harvest was now commenced, and the whole population of the villages was poured into the fields. The men and boys were reaping, and the women and children, as customary in Europe, leasing after them. The sickle nearly resembles that of the English. The grain is not bound into sheaves, but laid flat, and instantly piled.

His lordship now arrived at the nullah (river) where the celebrated battle was fought, October 1764, between the British and the united forces of Suja ul Dowlah and Cossim Ali Khan, in which the latter was completely defeated, although they had 50,000 men and a large train of artillery, and the British only 7000 men, of whom 1200 only were Europeans.

This victory not only secured the quiet possession of Bengal and Bahar, but gave us, says his lordship, the first connection with Oude, which now forms so valuable a part of our possessions, 130 pieces of cannon, and the plunder was considerable, as they left their tents standing.

The roads, our traveller observes, are here better than he found them at Bengal; the fort, although inconsiderable in size, commands the Ganges. This was originally only mud, but, upon being taken possession of by the English, some bastions were added without a proper foundation; their weight has consequently brought them down to the bottom of the ditch. The

---

\* Cold drawn castor,



guns are all removed, and the fort, our author observes, is of no other use than to give a good salary to the commandant.

His lordship entertains strong doubts of the policy of destroying these smaller places of defence, which, he remarks, might be kept in order at a trifling expence, and might serve as depôts for ammunition; there is not, he observes, a single fortified place between Calcutta and Alahabad, a distance of 800 miles.

Every vessel passing up or down the Ganges, and every traveller by land, is obliged to come to at this place. The police is in this respect very strict. No one can visit the upper provinces without an express permission. His lordship had no regular firmaum or pass, but his journey had been notified to the commanding officer upon every station. Letters were waiting from General Deare, inviting him to his house at Secrole (the English Benares.)

Here his lordship was hospitably received by Major Maxwell, in the absence of General Deare, and was waited upon by Mr. Neave, the senior judge of circuit and appeal, and agent to the Governor-general, to make an arrangement concerning his visit to the Princes. Here also our traveller received the visits of all the civil and military servants of the Company, and contrived to return a few of them.

His lordship here procured a proper suwarry\*, four chubdarst†, and two soontaburdarst‡, with ten hircarrah§. These were sufficient for the necessary parade of visiting. The climate, our traveller observes, is very different here from that of Calcutta. Fires had been used but a few days before his arrival, and the nights were rather cold. The first fire-place his lordship met with was at Monghyr. Here he

\* State equipage complete.

† Servants of state, carrying long silver sticks.

‡ Do. carrying short silver sticks.

§ Running footmen.

learned that the badness of his bearers, of which he complained much, was owing to his travelling at the latter end of the festival Huli, a festival kept up with great spirit by the Hindoos and Mahomedans. It is singular, his lordship remarks, that one of the amusements, during this festival, is similar to what is called *April fools*, and from the nearness of coincidence in the periods of celebration (the Huli being always in March) his lordship conceives it points out a remarkable connexion between the ancient religion of Europe and that of this peninsula.

They also amuse themselves upon this holiday with throwing pellets of red and yellow powder, which gave them a most ridiculous appearance. They wind up this festival by making themselves completely drunk.

March 10.—After breakfast Mr. Neave called to attend his lordship in his visit to the Princes, sons of Merza Jewan Bakht Jehander Shah, and to his widow, Kuthu Sultaun Begum. He was the eldest son of the present king, and the same person who waited upon Governor Hastings at Lucknow, to solicit assistance for his father. He failed in this application, but procured a settlement for himself of 25,000 rupees per month. He died at Benares, leaving three sons.

The eldest, Shegofta Bukht, is, in direct descent, heir to the throne, and has that title cut on his seal. The second, Merza Khorum, is the son of the Begum, herself of the royal house of Timour, and as such, is much respected by the British. There is also a third son by a dancing girl, and a favourite, by whom Shah Allum is succeeded.

The salaries paid to the royal family were always issued from the treasury of Benares. But upon the cession of several provinces by the Nawaub Vizier of Oude, the English undertook to pay these as well as several other charges.

The amount of the revenues allowed since the death of Jewan Bukht, his lordship says, is 170,000 rupees.

We also allow the Begum 300 rupees per month, to



keep the lamps burning at the tomb of her husband, but our author says it does not cost her a quarter of the money. These sums, his lordship observes, in a country where necessaries are so cheap, are amply sufficient to maintain them, not only in comfort but splendor; they are nevertheless always distressed.

Many of the first Mussulman families, our author says, have disappeared. They become soldiers of fortune in the armies of the native princes. The British service they dislike, because they cannot rise high in it, and trade is chiefly, and the collection of the revenue is and ever has been, in the hands of the Hindoos.

On paying a visit to any Asiatic prince, an inferior, his lordship observes, receives from him a complete dress of honour, consisting of a khelaut, a robe, a turban, a shield and sword, with a string of jewels to go round the neck. Lord Cornwallis, his lordship says, submitted to this at Benares; but Lord Wellesley, upon visiting the upper provinces, objected to the ceremony as too degrading, and appeared in the presence of the royal family in his uniform, receiving the dresses as a present made him, in trays. Lord Wellesley had directed Mr. Neave to notify that Lord Valentia's rank, as a British nobleman, required the same etiquette.

Our traveller, accompanied by Mr. Neave, set off for Shewalla, the old palace of Cheyt Sing, at present occupied by the Begum and her son Merza Khorum. As his lordship approached the palace, he found the guard drawn out to receive him, compared to whom, he says, Falstaff's recruits were gentlemen. Upon entering the gate a salute was fired.

Here our travellers alighted from their palanquins, and perceived the Prince in the *dewan khanah* waiting their approach. The *dewan khanah* is a small room elevated from the ground a few feet, open on three sides, and supported by pillars; on the fourth a *purdah*\*

---

\* A curtain.

was stretched across, behind which was seated his mother.

The Prince advanced to the head of the steps, followed by his three sons, embraced his lordship three times, led him to a small couch close to the purdah, and seated him on his right; in fact between his mother and himself, although she was invisible.

His lordship immediately presented to her, through the hole in the purdah, a nazur of nineteen gold mohurs, in a white handkerchief. Our traveller contrived to get a peep at the old lady, who was little and rather fair; her hands were very delicate.

Our author then delivered to the Prince a nazur of nine gold mohurs, in a similar manner.

This part of the ceremony being gone through, a conversation began through the medium of Mr. Neave. The Begum enquired his lordship's motives for visiting India—whether he meant to visit the royal presence? to which our traveller replied in the affirmative. They then launched forth in praises of Agra and Delhi, and the magnificence of the buildings, &c. Here his lordship felt himself most sensibly struck with the idea of what must be necessarily passing in their minds. Could they forget, his lordship observes, that these palaces were once theirs, where they reigned in all the plenitude of eastern power! that now, how great the contrast—the head of the family blinded in his old age by the villany of a subject, was with difficulty able to procure a moderate subsistence, whilst they themselves were thankful for the palace of a zemindar\*, and owed their bread to a nation upon which they had no claim. Hope, however, his lordship says, had not yet forsaken them. The Begum earnestly addressed his lordship, that, whether in Europe or in India, he would with kindness remember her son, who was

---

\* Renter of land,

placed beside him: the same request had been made to Lord Wellesley.

His lordship now gave a hint that he wished to retire, and the dresses, &c. were produced in trays and laid at his feet. They could not be refused, and his lordship accepted them by a salam\*.

On their departure paun† and roses were presented, but they were spared the attar, (properly attaar) which his lordship says is completely detestable.

Merza Khorum, his lordship says, is in person rather short and fat, with features strongly indicative of good nature; he had seven sons: his lordship says he never experienced more pain than during this visit: every thing wore the strong aspect of poverty; the purdahs were of red and blue cloth, but in tatters. The Prince himself wore a dress of gold brocade.

Lord Valentia's next visit was to the eldest son, Merza Shegoffa Bukht, who resides at Talynullah. His reception was, in every respect, similar to that at Shewalla, except that the nazur given by his lordship was eleven mohurs‡.

The allowance of this Prince being much smaller than that of his brothers, his appearance was less splendid. He was dressed in white satin, lined with pink silk. No guards appeared, but his hunting equipage and drums were waiting without the gate of the garden.

March 11.—Lord Valentia, accompanied by Mr. Neave, proceeded to Benares, to view the minars. The streets were so very narrow, that it was with difficulty his lordship prevented his horse from touching the side. The houses were built of stone, some of

\* Raising the hand to the head and inclining the body.

† Paun is the areca nut, wrapt up in a species of pepper, with a little fine lime, that is frequently chewed by the natives, and presented by them invariably to all visitors.

‡ About 22l.



them six stories high, with terraces on the summit; these are whimsically painted, and the architecture is as singular: bands of carved work, his lordship says, by no means badly executed, in general run round each story. The masons here are very tolerable workmen.

The windows here are extremely small, probably, to prevent being overlooked, and to keep the houses more cool during the hot winds.

The European style of architecture, his lordship thinks by no means adapted to the climate; the large windows would be intolerable but for the lattys, which, however applicable to a house only one story high, are impracticable in a house of six stories. In their country houses they have larger windows, which may be cooled by artificial means, but where that cannot be done, every possible reduction is made in the apertures. The opposite sides of the streets approach each other in some places so nearly, that they are united by galleries.

The city of Benares is so holy, that several Hindoo rajahs have habitations there, in which their vakeels\* reside, and perform for them the requisite ablutions and sacrifices. The land, his lordship says, is extremely valuable, and law-suits respecting it very frequent.—The number of stone and brick houses from one to six stories high; his lordship says, is upwards of 6000, the mud houses upwards of 16 000. The permanent inhabitants are upwards of 58,000; but the concourse during some of the festivals, is said to exceed all calculation. The Mahomedans, are not one in ten.

The mosque with its minars† was built by Aurengzebe to mortify the Hindoos. It is built close to the river upon the highest point of land, and the foundation is laid on a sacred spot.

The mosque itself, has nothing interesting.

---

\* Atiabassadors or Envoys.

† Would not these terms, mosque and minars, be more appropriate in a description of Turkey?

The minars are light and elegant ; one of them is so light, that it is not safe to ascend it. Our author contented himself with overlooking the whole town and the river, with the thousands of inhabitants who were bathing on its banks, from the roof of the mosque.

A little stone temple dedicated to Mahadeva, his lordship says, displays its *trident* at an humble height, close to the side of the crescent of the summit of the minars ; no unfit emblem, he observes, of the state of the two religions previously to the establishment of the British power.

The Hindoos, our author observes, are rapidly reconciling their minds to the Christian government.— This he attributes to the liberal policy of protecting them. The merchants also felt the security they enjoyed under our government. Confidence once established is most rapidly diffused ; and his lordship gives it as his opinion, founded upon good authority, that many Hindoo countries, now under the controul of the Mahrattas, although professing their own religion, would gladly place themselves under the dominion of the British.

It is not then by any means surprising, says his lordship, that the Nawaub of the Carnatic should look up to Tippoo as the great safeguard of his religion ; he was correct in his ideas ; but the Hindoo can have no feelings of this sort ; he has merely changed his masters ; and although we do not so much unite in society with him as his former master, yet that master, says his lordship, who gives the firmest protection from oppression and insult, is naturally the object of his preference.

With respect to religion, our author observes, that there are a great number of temples to the different deities, but the chief worship is to vishnôu, mahâ-devâ, and their wives.

The climate of Benares is considered as very healthy. It is situated in 25° 30' north, and from its vicinity to

the mountains of Thibet, which in winter are covered with snow, is sometimes cold enough to produce icicles. In a morning hoar frosts are not unfrequent.

The houses of the English at Secrole are handsome; there is, however, a nakedness in their appearance, occasioned by the want of trees.

His lordship examined the staircase leading to the top of the house occupied by Mr. Davis during the ephemeral insurrection of Vizier Ali, and which he defended with a spear for an hour and a half, till the troops came to relieve him. The ascent is so winding and rapid, that one person can with difficulty ascend at a time. The soldiers below could not take aim, they fired nevertheless several times, and the marks are still visible in the ceiling.

At one time, however, a man had hold of this spear, but by a violent exertion the Vizier dragged it through his hand, and wounded him severely. This gallant defence, his lordship says, saved the settlement, by giving time to the cavalry quartered at Bataber to reach Secrole, and oblige Vizier Ali to retire with his followers to his residence in Madoodoos garden. Here he defended himself for some time, and had once more the good fortune to escape with about 300 of his followers.

After various attempts to excite insurrection in Oude, he was defeated by the British troops, and compelled for protection to fly to the Jeypour Rajah, by whom he was given up to Colonel Collins, upon a stipulation, nevertheless, that his life should be spared, and that he should not be confined in fetters.

It is here remarked as a singular circumstance, that Vizier Ali should pass through Benarès, a close prisoner on his way to solitary and perpetual confinement, upon the very day twelvemonth after he had massacred the unfortunate Mr. Cherry and his friends; and justifies the severity he received, from the ferocity and depravity of his character, and the crimes he afterwards committed. It was proved, his lordship observes, by Sir John Shore, that he was not the son of Asoph ud



Dowlah; and the allowance he received of a lack and an half of rupees per annum, was amply sufficient to have maintained him in affluence and splendour; his haughty mind, however, his lordship says, could not brook a private station, and his aim appears to have been, to have formed a Mussulman league to expel the English from the East. The persons implicated with him in this conspiracy, prove, our author remarks, that no dependance is to be placed on the gratitude of Mussulmans.

The massacre at Benares took place on the 14th Jan. Lord Wellesley having communicated his orders for the removal of Vizier Ali to Calcutta on the 24th, the Nawaub Vizier by his resident, and General Erskine; warned Mr. Cherry, but without success. The conspiracy was actually determined upon when the assassins quitted Madoodoos garden, for according to a Mussulman superstition, they had carried with them their winding sheets, which had been dipped in the holy well at Mecca.

His lordship, upon calling upon Mr. Neave, found there Baboo Dheep Narrain, brother to Oodit Narrain, Rajah of Benares, who waited upon him in his brother's name, to invite him to Ramnagar.

Prince Merza Shegofta Bukht, sent, also, servants bearing twenty one trays, consisting of pelaws, currys, &c. with his blessing, which our author gave to his sawarry.

March 12. — Accompanied by Messrs. Neave and Salt, his lordship proceeded on his visit to the Rajah of Benares at Rhamnagar.

The castle is situated on the opposite side of the river. They crossed in the Rajah's boats. The Rajah being unwell, had sent his brother to do the honours upon the occasion.

The garden, as described, is square, laid out exactly in the Dutch style, with formal walls, clipped hedges, and the flowers in regular compartments. A large handsome building of stone, stands at the south

end, consisting of verandahs, with stone pillars and small rooms on either side. This was fantastically painted of different colours. The view was beautiful from the terrace on the summit.

Opposite to the house is a door leading to the tank, and at the angles of the garden are handsome round summer-houses, elevated with domes above the wall, which is a considerable height.

Here the Rajah often retires with his women; and our travellers observed many swings and other playthings of Eastern idleness. The tank, his lordship observes, is one of the most magnificent works he ever beheld; it is very large, and has a flight of steps to the bottom.— On the right is an extensive, and not inelegant habitation, the front of which is level with the water, the back with the top of the tank.

This was intended as a bathing place for the women, where they could amuse themselves without being visible to persons without: the baths communicate with the tank.

At the two corners are two towers, having domes similar to those on the garden wall: a small elegant Hindoo temple built of stone, is on the third side upon the right, rising into a dome from a square base. The whole outside is divided into compartments of about two feet square, in each of which is the figure of a deity, most exquisitely carved.

There are three open doors, and a false one cut in stone, the mouldings of which, his lordship says, are most delicately executed. In the wall formed by the false door is a niche for the statue of Lachmy. The statue of Maha-deva was to have been placed in the centre, to whom the whole was dedicated.

These beautiful buildings, continues his lordship, were left unfinished by Cheyt Sing when he fled from Benares. The superstition of India prevents his successor from completing them, since it would be considered as tending to inherit his misfortunes.

Cheyt Sing has married a nautch girl, with whom

he resides in the Mahratta country, where he lives upon a small jaghire, sunk into dehauchery and contempt. He has no issue, and the person placed on the musnud is his nearest relation; the present Rajah being his great nephew, and great grandson to Bulwant Sing, who built the fort of Rhamnagur.

Their young conductor, heartily tired of his walk, joyfully returned to the castle, whilst our travellers proceeded to his brother's tent, on the border of the tank, where a breakfast was provided. It would have been improper, says his lordship, for the young gentleman to accompany them thither, their food being unholy.

Mr. Salt here amused himself with taking a sketch of the scene; and his lordship was entertained by a fellow, who imitated the dialects and manners of the different nations and tribes of India.

A small town joins the fort of Rhamnagur, consisting of two streets, crossing each other, of good width and uniform architecture; the tattys, however, conceal the fronts of the houses. At the extremity of the largest street is the gate of the castle, through which is a court, where the horses, cows, and elephants are kept.

The palace, which forms one side of a second court, is neat, with the wood work painted green, and white-washed.

His lordship was met at the door by his young conductor, who led him up stairs, where he was received by the Rajah, who presented him with a large nazar of gold mohurs, which his lordship touched, making at the same time a salam, but declined taking.

After three embraces, his lordship was led to the chief seat in his dewan khanah, and placed on his right hand. Here he found all his court assembled, and about fifty nautch girls of all ages and description; he also presented to his lordship a second brother, hitherto without a name, but who was to receive one at the marriage of his brother Babôo Dheép Narrain, which was to be solemnized in the course of the year.

The Rajah was most immoderately fat, and looked ill;



his complaint was suspected not to have been very creditable for a married man. He was attended by three Mahomedan physicians. Lord Valentia cannot conceive why the Hindoos do not like to employ our medical men\*.

The dewan khanah is small, the room white, the ornaments painted green; green lustres were also ranged down the centre, and in green brackets on the sides. English prints framed and glazed, adorned the compartments.

Little conversation took place, the attention of the Rajah and his guests being occupied with the nautching (dancing). Some Persian airs were pretty, and his lordship was much amused with their singing "I care for nobody, no not I," and the popular air of Marlbrook.

As a relief from the heat of the crowd, which was insufferable, his lordship requested to see some rooms towards the river, to which he was accompanied by the Rajah's brothers. These rooms were small, but pretty; covered with powdered talc, which gave them the appearance of silver. There is a small temple of Mahadeva attached to the palace, the foundations of which are washed by the river.

The present Rajah has no connection now, his lordship says, with the zemindary of Benares, but receives an allowance from the Company; he is in comfortable circumstances, having upwards of four lacks of rupees per annum; he has no family, but appears most affectionately attached to his brothers, one of whom will probably succeed him.

Upon his lordship's retiring, twenty trays of shawls, kheenkhabs, together with one of jewels, were tendered to his lordship; nine trays of shawls to Mr. Neave, and five to Mr. Salt; each chose a pair of shawls, worth

---

\* His lordship may find his difficulties easily solved—the Hindoos do not employ our medical men on account of *their religion*.

about twenty rupees, but declined the rest. After the customary ceremony of attar, our travellers retired.

Our traveller had a wish to view the town of Benares by water. It is covered with buildings to the water's edge, and the opposite shore being extremely level, the whole may be viewed at once. Passing through the streets, or viewing it from the minars, his lordship observes, could have given a very imperfect conception of its beauty. Innumerable pagodas on every side, of every size and shape, occupy the bank, and even encroach upon the water. These are of the most solid workmanship, and uniformly built of stone. Many of them are painted, some gilded, and others remain of a stone colour. They have generally domes, frequently terminated with the trident of Maha-deva.

Gauts are frequent, for the convenience of ablution; and wherever the houses approach the river, they are necessarily built thirty feet high, of large stones, before they reach the level of the street above.

The contrast between the light domes of the pagodas, and these elevated masses of solid masonry, his lordship says, is at once singular and pleasing—trees occasionally overhanging the walls, and thousands of people continually bathing or washing linen, contribute, in no small degree, to this active and extraordinary scene.

Land is here of prodigious value, and the nearer to the river the more holy. His lordship had frequent occasions to regret that so many buildings should remain unfinished, from the illiberal and superstitious notion, that were they finished by the heir, the whole of the merit would go to the original founder.

After walking through the narrow streets of Benares, half dead with heat and dust, our travellers missed their way, and took up their station in a Mahomedan burying ground, under the shade of some lofty tamarind trees, until two palanquins arrived from Mr. Neave, to whose house they adjourned.

Mr. Neave presented his lordship with part of a

stone which fell in the province of Benares during the appearance of a meteor. This stone is, his lordship says, of a kind not to be found any where; but what renders it more remarkable was, that no stones are to be found in the neighbourhood. Lord Wellesley has another piece of it.

March 13.—After breakfast his lordship held a *darbar* or levee at Mr. Neave's, for the natives "of rank sufficient to be entitled to *sit down in his lordship's presence*." Here several shroffs exhibited specimens of their finest manufactures, in silks, gold cloth, and embroidered gauzes. These pieces were very high priced, and of the richest patterns; more of these, his lordship observes, are manufactured here than in any place in India, and they are not only used for dresses of ceremony, but are exported to Europe in considerable quantities. Our traveller conceives that the town of Benares in no small degree keeps up its prosperity by this trade of gold and silver stuffs.

His lordship procured from a banker, one of the Zodiac mohurs, now so extremely rare, that it becomes almost impossible to obtain a complete set.

Lord Valentia now expected the Princes; they were by no means friends, and wished never to meet; they came therefore to different gardens in the neighbourhood, and waited till notice was sent that his lordship was ready to receive them.

Merza Khorum made his first appearance in a tolerably handsome suwarry (equipage); he entered the gates on his elephant, and was complimented by a royal salute: he came to the house in a state palanquin, his lordship's guard of seapoys presenting arms as he passed.

His lordship received him at the bottom of the steps, and having been honoured with an embrace, presented him with a *nazur* of thirteen gold mohurs. His lordship then led him to his seat, and placed him on his right hand.

The conversation was merely enquiries after health. His lordship presented him with a brace of double bar-



relled pistols, richly inlaid with gold, to which he made not the least objection.

He was then presented with betel and attar, conducted in the same manner to his palanquin, and received the same military compliments as on his arrival.

His brother made his appearance in a suwarry, which clearly bespoke the difference between 14,000 rupees per month and 4000; the state palanquin was, however, equally splendid with cloth of gold.—His lordship met him upon the steps, whilst the salute was firing, and presented his nazur of eleven gold mohurs.

He was accompanied by his tutor, whom he requested might be presented to his lordship, and permitted to have a seat, and which shews, says our traveller, the high respect in which the Mussulmans hold their preceptors. His wishes were of course complied with.

His lordship gave him a silver hookah, and enquired after the brass plates, which were presented and laid at his lordship's feet: these are about two feet square, covered with Sanscrit characters, and fastened together by a seal ring of great size, on which is engraved the goddess Lachmy. His lordship understood from Mr. Wilford, the celebrated antiquary, that this is a grant of land similar to that found at Monghyr, and of about the same date.

As the plates were not presented to his lordship, the Prince requested his lordship's acceptance of an old sword, which he said had belonged to Firrochsere, one of his ancestors, known to us as having, when emperor, given to the East India Company their first charter of free trade. His lordship, however, had some doubt on the subject, as the blade was not of sufficient value for so splendid a sovereign; the hilt was gilt copper, the scabbard green velvet.

The Prince gave it into his lordship's hands, whilst, at his request, his lordship presented him with two gold mohurs over it—similar, his lordship says, to a superstition which exists in England, of not receiv-

ing from a friend any sharp instrument without making some return.

He took his leave with the same ceremonies as his brother. His lordship considered the returning his visit as a very high honour ; this being purely voluntary, and not in consequence of any official application from Lord Wellesley.

Lord Valentia afterwards received the Vakeels of the Mahratta states, the great uncle and brother of the Rajah of Benares, together with many other natives of rank ; amongst these was a fine boy, son of Golam Mahomed, the celebrated Rohilla chief, who resides at Benares with his mother.

His lordship dismissed his guests with attar and betel, which he distributed according to their rank. The Rajah of Benares having been prevented from being present by indisposition, his lordship sent him, by his brother, an handsome gold watch, and gave another to the boy himself, at which he was highly delighted.

His lordship's durbar broke up at one, when he dined with Mr. Neave, where he attempted, but unsuccessfully, to obtain possession of the Sanscrit plates.

March 16.—In the evening his lordship departed, and accompanied by Mr. Deane, proceeded to visit the town of Juanpore, situated on the Goomty river, so named, like Menander, from its winding course. The castle, venerable in its ruins, rises considerably above the level of the country. The road lay on the opposite side of the river, through the midst of monuments and mosques in ruins, affording, says his lordship, a specimen of ancient magnificence.

A suburb of clay huts led to a large serai\* (caravazari), formed also of clay, through which our travellers passed to a bridge of great extent, which divides it into two parts, the one consisting of ten arches, being

---

\* A kind of inn.

over the boundary of the river during the dry season, and with the other is capable of holding the whole volume of water during the rains.

This is said to have been built in the year 972 of the Hegira, by the Emperor Abkar, and according to the legend, says his lordship, upon the following occasion.

“ Abkar, when on an expedition against the rebellious Soubadär Ally Coolly Khaun, arrived at Juanpore, where, upon an aquatic excursion, he saw a woman weeping, and enquired the cause.

“ She informed him that she was a widow, and had come from the other side of the water to sell cotton; that she wished to return home, but had not the means of paying the ferryman.

“ Affected at her story, the Emperor immediately ordered Moneem Khan Khanan to build a bridge over the river, which was completed accordingly in three years, at an expence of thirty lacks of rupees, under the superintendence of Faheem, a slave of Khan Khanan.”

The expence of this bridge, his lordship says, is enormous, the workmanship, however, is excellent. It has stood 300 years, although, in the rainy season, the torrents pour down with great violence, and the river rises so high as completely to cover the road on the top.

This is at present paved with stone, and is considered by the natives as one of the wonders of Asia.

On one side of the bridge is a garden and house belonging to the Nawaub of Oude, completely going to decay. They passed through a wretched town, and kept close to the castle, until they came to the gateway, ornamented with mosaic work of varnished tiles of various colours; this was formerly beautiful. The courts are extensive, and the verandahs on the walls command a very pleasing prospect, particularly on the side overhanging the river and the bridge, beyond which are the ruins of different tombs raising their eupolas amongst palms and tamarind trees.



The walls of the fort are of solid stone work, and the remains of the habitations within serve as a receptacle for debtors, whose confinement, his lordship says, appears nearly voluntary, as escape appears perfectly easy.

The next visit of our travellers was to two mosques, falling into ruins, of singular construction, the latter of which was similar in its architecture, but in much better preservation. Government, with a laudable liberality, had offered to put this into a perfect state of repair, but it was strenuously opposed by the faquirs, declaring that they would rather die than have it touched. This opposition, his lordship thinks, might be surmounted, by putting this business under the direction of a Mussulman, who would have his share of the profit, and declare it a holy work. His lordship also observed several remains of palaces and other relics of ancient magnificence.

Juanpore, in the year 1645, observes his lordship, was conquered by Sultan Beooli, previous to which it was governed by independent princes, whose line became extinct in 1642. Afterwards it became the residence of Sultan Secander. Ackbar also honoured it with his presence, and built the bridge abovementioned. It has since been on the decline.

This place became more noted, from being the residence of a race of Hindoos, called Rajekooman, with whom the practice of infanticide prevailed until it was abolished by the British Government\*. This practice only extended to the female children, but here it was general. A bridge, his lordship says, is to be erected here, for which the convicts were making bricks, which will be a great convenience, the high road from Benares to Lucknow leading directly over it.

March 18.—The ruins of tombs and mosques are as numerous, his lordship says, on the other side of Juanpore, as they are on the side of Benares; some are

---

\* See Asiatic Researches, vol. 4.

very beautifully inlaid with the coloured glazed tiles. The ryots\* were all at work in the fields, some reaping, and others drawing water at their wells, which are found in almost every field.

His lordship remarks it as a singular circumstance, that in this country, which is almost a sand, and the sun is so intensely hot, a constant supply of water is always to be found, at a slight depth, during the whole of the summer. The fields have no fences, except, occasionally, where a row of the Indian fig is planted along the sides of the road.

In the night his lordship passed the boundaries of the territory of the East India Company, and entered those of his Excellency the Nawaub Vizier.

March 19.—On awaking this morning, his lordship found the face of the country so very different, that he should have not recognized it as the same. The quantity of land in cultivation had been evidently diminished by the heavy hand of oppression; the crops were more scanty, but the mango topes increased in number, and appeared more beautiful, from being in the vicinity of a jungle, where the butea was conspicuously resplendent; the monkeys and peacocks were numerous. After a tedious journey, his lordship arrived at Captain Delamaine's quarters at Sultaunpore.

Sultaunpore cantonment is pleasantly situated on an extensive plain, on the west bank of the Goomty, with a nullah intersecting it at right angles.

The cantonment is built, says his lordship, to contain an entire brigade; but at that time the greater part were on duty with General Lake, and several of the rest were absent, assisting the aumil†, in collecting the Nawaub's rents from the zemindars, who frequently refused to pay without compulsion. The town is on the opposite side of the river; and at seven in the evening his lordship again set off, leaving Mr. Salt to follow.

---

\* Labourers in husbandry.

† Collectors of rent.

His lordship's bearers here missed their way; and to add to his anxiety, there was a lurid light in the sky, with forked lightning darting from it. The country in which they were, was far from being free from wild beasts, and robberies were not unfrequent: at length, however, they regained their road, and at three o'clock his lordship was cheered by hearing the cry of his bearers, as they entered the village, answered by others; and found there the first relay of men that Mr. Paul had sent down from Lucknow.

March 20.—The jungle was here more frequent, with mango topes and villages; but cultivation was more scanty than in the British territories. By nine o'clock his lordship reached a tent, which the Nawaub Vizier had sent during the heat of the day, where he feasted on an excellent hot breakfast; enjoyed a perfect ablution; and after an early cold dinner set off for Lucknow. The bearers were here excellent, but at the last stage Mr. Paul had placed his own servants, who with a rapidity that astonished his lordship, by half past six on the morning, precisely one month after his leaving Calcutta, brought him to Mr. Paul's house at Lucknow.

March 21.—This, says Lord Valentia, being new-year's day with the Mussulmans, a salute was fired by the Nawaub, on the first appearance of the new moon, and presents of sweetmeats were sent by him to Lieutenant-Colonel Scott.

March 22.—His lordship received the visits of Lieutenant-Colonels Scott, Marshall, and other Officers. Fixed his visit of ceremony to the Nawaub Vizier for the following morning; and, with the assistance of Mr. Paul, arranged his suwarry for that purpose.

March 23.—At seven in the morning his lordship called on Colonel Scott, and mounted upon one of his elephants, proceeded towards the palace, preceded by their suwarrys, and attended by their palanquins.

On entering the first court, they found the state



elephants, with their houdahs\* and coverings, drawn out on each side, with the Nawaub's cavalry, camels, and led horses, richly caparisoned. The second court was lined with troops, who received them with presented arms. Here the party quitted their elephants, and proceeded, in their palanquins, through a smaller, into a larger court, at the end of which was a handsome palace, surrounded by a verandah, the residence of the present Nawaub.

His lordship, as before, was met by his Excellency at the top of the steps, *embraced as his equal*, and at that moment a salute of seventeen guns was fired. His lordship and his party were then led to a breakfast table, furnished with chairs and every other article in the European style. The greater part of the Nawaub's family was present, but he introduced only his second son, who was his general and prime minister. His lordship observed there two courtiers, particularly under the protection of the English, and characterized by them, under the ridiculous titles of Lords Noodle and Doodle. The person he observed with the greatest curiosity, was Almas Ali Khan, the eunuch so famous in Mr. Burke's pathetic account of the distresses which his wives and children suffered, from the barbarity of that "Captain-general in iniquity, Governor Hastings."

His lordship describes this Almas Ali Khan as a venerable old woman like being, upwards of eighty, full six feet high, and stout in proportion. This personage was aumil, or renter, of nearly half the province of Oude; and after all these cruel plunderings he is said to have undergone, he is supposed still to be worth half a million of money: but with all his

---

\* Houdahs are seats placed on the backs of elephants. Amongst the natives they are flat like cushions. The Europeans have placed a seat on them resembling the body of a phaeton. The native Princes have frequently canopies over them, richly ornamented with gold.

affluence, Almas is but a slave, now nearly in his dotage, though formerly an active and intriguing courtier. His succession, by the Eastern custom, belongs to the Nawaub, and, his lordship says, he carefully watches for it.

The breakfast was a complete olio; it partook of every country; tea, coffee, ices, jellies, sweetmeats, French pies, and other made dishes, both hot and cold. The service had a profusion of fine cut glass basons, and was entirely English. Upon his lordship's giving a hint, after breakfast, that he wished to depart, the presents were produced, consisting of twenty trays\* of shawls, muslins, gold stuffs, and one tray of jewels. At the door were an elephant, with a silver houdah, a horse, with its caparisons, and a state palanquin of cloth of gold. These his lordship however declined, taking only a pair of shawls.

His Excellency amused his lordship much, by giving an account of the manner in which his arrival was announced, by a messenger stationed upon the road for that purpose. Lord Sahêb ka bhânja, Company ki nâwasa teshrif laiâ†; the literal meaning of which is, Lord (Wellesley) sister's son, and the grandson of Mr. Company is arrived.

As his lordship did not hold that office, although he says he was received with great, nay almost equal honours, he supposed that the natives considered *him* in the same relationship.

March 26.—The Nawaub had fixed this morning to return his lordship's visit: Colonel Scott acted as interpreter. At breakfast his Excellency was profuse in his offers of every thing his lordship could want: upon which Lord Valentia requested the occasional use of one of his hummaums (hot-baths) and the use of two

---

\* Cumaum.

† These titles originated in a belief among the natives, that the India Company is an old woman, and that the Governors-general are her children.

of his houdah elephants, for which the necessary orders were immediately given.

The following day was fixed upon for the return of Lord Valentia's visit to the General, the Nawaub's son, who attended his father on the preceding day.

Presents were, as usual, offered by his lordship to both his guests, upon their departure: they departed upon their elephants as they came, and upon investigation his lordship found that a few silver spoons were all that was missing; the plunder of his Excellency's followers being frequently, his lordship says, to a much larger amount.

March 27.—Lord Valentia, attended by Colonel Scott and Mr. Salt, proceeded to breakfast with the General Merza Mahomed Ally, second son and prime minister to the Nawaub Vizier, whose residence was at a palace on the banks of the Goomty, called Hussein Baug\*. Here they were received with the same ceremonies, and here the same presents as had been offered by his father, the identical elephant, horse, and palanquin, were tendered to his lordship, which were again politely refused, as were a pair of carriage horses, his lordship only taking two shawls as before.

His lordship then proceeded to his Excellency's hummaum†, which had been prepared for him: it consists of two rooms, at the back of a very beautiful garden pavilion, with, as usual, a bason of water in the front: these are heated by flues under the floor. The first room is about 20 feet square, comprising three fountains, for either hot or cold water, in oblong niches on three sides of the room. The entrance into the inner room is on the fourth side; at each corner is a pillar, supporting arches, which contain the roof,

---

\* Garden.

† The sweating bath of the Persians. The Hummums in Covent Garden, were first established by a Persian, in the reign of Queen Anne.



which gradually grows narrower until it terminates in a cupola. The floor is of fine white marble, inlaid with a mosaic work of black and red, the whole of the interior is covered with fine white chunam, ornamented with black to correspond with the floor.

Here his lordship was completely undressed, and wrapped round his middle with a piece of red linen. After which he was assisted by two men into another room, where the heat was so strong as almost to take away his breath. This room differed little in its construction from the former, except that a bason was elevated in front, five feet, filled with warm water, and on the right was another such in the floor: the fountains were playing into the middle of the room, and from being a little cooler than the floor were very agreeable. The whole was built of red porphyry to the height of a few feet from the ground; the rest of a red stone.

Eight men in colour, resembling the marble, and covered only with a cloth, now commenced their operations: they laid his lordship on the floor, rubbed his feet with pumice-stone, *kneaded* all his limbs, and rubbed him with mohair bags, with their hands, till every pore was cleansed from the soil contracted on the journey. The next process was a rubbing with a composition of clay, and afterwards with a perfumed oil, both of which were sent by his Excellency, with every article of silver, basons, &c. as used by himself. The hair was cleansed with a composition of flour and other substances.

At length his lordship leaped into one of the marble basons, and having thoroughly washed, was, upon his coming out, covered with hot cloths of a very fine texture and borders of gold. He then returned to the adjoining room, which felt much cooler, and gradually prepared him for the open air\*.

---

\* This process of bathing is very similar to that described by Lady Mary Wortley Montague.

His lordship expatiates upon the beneficial effects of a hot bath, which, he says, it is now perfectly ascertained, by no means relaxes. The use of both baths, in tropical climates, has been ably defended by Mr. Bruce, and his lordship is of opinion that the prejudices against it will ere long be removed; it will become a fashionable remedy even in Europe.

March 28.—His lordship received presents of game and curious mountain birds from the Vizier. He also received a visit from Almas the Eunuch, held in much consideration here, from the part he has borne in politics, and having once held as aumil\*, above half the province of Oude. He was visited by Lord Wellesley, with a view to conciliate a person whose vast property gave him such an influence in Oude. He was notorious for his rigid duties in exacting his dues, and is supposed to have in his possession at least half a crore†.

March 29.—Two elephants, with very handsome silver houdahs, were sent by the Nawaub to attend his lordship's orders: that day his lordship was to dine with his Excellency, and he determined to take the same opportunity of paying a visit to the Begum his mother.

Through the outer courts of the palace they passed on their elephants, and entered the garden of the zenana at a garden house, opposite to which his Highness, with his usual court, was waiting to receive them.

They were seated in a verandah, and the eunuchs passed backwards and forwards, bringing polite messages from the old lady, with thanks for the compliment of the visit.

The zenana, though a handsome building, his lordship says, had a most melancholy appearance, from the wooden lattice-work on the outside of the windows.

\* Holder of jaghires under Lord Cornwallis.

† 500,000/.

With the Begum reside her virgin daughters, some of whom were upwards of 40 years old, and their establishment of slaves. His Excellency here introduced his youngest son. His lordship accepted two shawls from the old lady: they then walked close to the zenana, towards a tent where his Excellency generally sleeps, and from thence to the palace where his lordship was first received, which, he says, is a comfortable Englishman's house, with suitable furniture, beds, prints, chairs, &c. but nothing can be more incorrect than many of the ornaments.

He presented his lordship to all his sons, except the eldest, amounting to seven: the absent one keeps in total seclusion.

His lordship expresses himself much disgusted at seeing English married ladies mixing in society with Mahomedans, who consider them only as on a level with the nautch girls.

The party at dinner consisted of twenty-seven, of whom sixteen were Europeans. The dinner was French, with plenty of wine, of which the Mussulmans drank none, although they had two glasses, of different sizes, standing before them.

The room was very well lighted, and a band of music played English tunes during the whole time. This scene, his lordship says, was so singular, and so contrary to his conceptions of Asiatic manners, that he could not persuade himself but the whole was a masquerade: the apartment, the band, the music, the girandoles, the tables, chairs, looking-glasses, plate, knives, forks, and spoons, wine-glasses, decanters, cut-glass vases, every thing was English. The crowd of attendants, however, was Asiatic, for in no other country would the guards and out-door servants have filled every door way, and even crowded round the table.

After dinner, and passing the bottle freely for a short time, his lordship and his party, having been complimented with attar, as usual, were conducted to



the head of the steps, where their palanquins were waiting.

March 30.—This morning his lordship accompanied Colonel Scott upon a visit to the Begum of the late Nawaub, where he was received by her nephew, married to a daughter of the present Vizier. They were at a very small distance from her, but the thickness of the purdah prevented his lordship's indulging his curiosity by a peep. The usual messages were conveyed by the eunuchs, and she informed Colonel Scott that she intended to proceed to Mecca as soon as she had married some of her nephews and nieces. This design, however, his lordship conceives she will never put in execution, being rich, and considered as *under the protection* of the English.

The suwarrys were not admitted into the garden. It was a high compliment that his lordship was permitted to approach so near. Presents were tendered as at the Vizier's, but two shawls only were accepted. Wreaths of artificial flowers and foil were thrown round their necks.

March 31.—The Prince Merza Sooliman Shekoo had appointed this day to receive his lordship's visit. He is the third son of the King, and quitted Delhi in hopes of being provided for. He is allowed 6000 rupees per month by the Nawaub Vizier, a sum fully adequate, but he nevertheless runs considerably in arrear. This prince, his lordship says, keeps up all possible state, and even treats the Nawaub as if he were on the throne of Delhi, and the Vizier were an actual slave. He receives the nazur from him without any inclination of the head or salam in return. A third son has made his appearance, but he lives as a private man. The one who fled from Benares, as being implicated in the conspiracy of Vizier Ali, lives a prisoner in Furruckabad.

Attended by Colonel Scott and Mr. Salt, his lordship arrived at the Prince's garden gate; the floor was covered with white linen, upon which chairs

were placed. On entering the gate he advanced from the house with his three children, whom he presented. His lordship and his party made their salams, and met him a little in front of the chairs, and presented, as customary, their nazurs of gold mohurs.

His lordship describes this Prince as having a fine countenance, and expressive of much greater abilities than either of his nephews; his manners also are more stately and polished; he looked the Prince, and every thing in his behaviour bespoke his royal descent. The visit was short. The khelaut and turban, presented in trays as usual, were accepted, and after presenting additional nazurs and receiving attar, the party retired; but as he did not think proper to rise from his chair, his lordship gave him no salam at his departure.

April 1.—His lordship and Mr. Salt proceeded on their elephants to visit the Nawaub, at one of his country seats called Baroun: the furniture was European, and the walls were ornamented with portraits of his English friends, and the different Generals who had visited the place.

His Excellency was dressed in nankeen breeches and boots, with a long riding coat of velvet. A range of small rooms were erected on the roof, which occasionally served as a zenana: a vast crowd of beggars attended, to whom he very sparingly threw two rupees. Two very singular vehicles were in waiting for his lordship's examination, both of them on wheels, and in some degree resembling large elephant houdahs, drawn also by elephants; these went at a great rate, although one of them was as large as a small room.

This his lordship believes to have been the first time that elephants had been used in India for draught\*; artillery is only pushed along with their trunks. Lord Wellesley had models sent down, in hopes of applying this idea to military purposes.

---

\* Vide Campbell's History of the War with Hyder, 1780, 1783.

April 2.—His lordship breakfasted with Almas, who entertained him with a nautch and mimics: at the latter his lordship was so much amused, that he laughed most immoderately: the following, his lordship says, was the plot of the play, or tale, which was enacted:

“A young fellow was represented as giving into every kind of debauchery, with a party of nautch girls, when his uncle, a religious old gentleman, pays him a visit. The manner of behaviour when the uncle is present, and when his back is turned, constitutes the principal business: at length he gets completely drunk, and beats his uncle out of the house.” The principal actor, his lordship says, had a wonderful command of countenance, and went through his part with great effect. The visitors took each a pair of shawls and returned home.

The following morning, being the festival of the Eéd, his lordship received a present of twenty-one goats from the Nawaub, and fifty from the Begum, and a note from the former, on the following day, inviting him to be present at the ceremony.

April 3.—Accompanied by Colonel Scott and Mr. Grant, his lordship proceeded to the palace, where his Excellency was waiting their arrival to commence the procession.

After paying the usual compliments, he mounted his elephant with a covered houdah, his youngest son but one, as usual, sitting behind him. Colonel Scott and his lordship flanked him, leaning a little forward. They proceeded as slowly as possible: first went a party of his troops; these were followed by a grand display of hundreds of state palanquins, more like houdahs, carried by men, composed of looking glass pannels, covered with gilding and paintings of flowers: there were others also of the usual shape. Next went a collection of singers\*, and performers on various in-

---

\* Nautcherannes.



struments, making, his lordship says, a most horrible uproar. The Nawaub, supported on each side by his lordship and Colonel Scott, with their secretaries: different officers of the Nawaub's court, and numerous other natives on their elephants, closed the procession.

As each joined in the procession, his elephant went down on his knees, and the master made his salam. In the rear of all were his Excellency's spare elephants, with open and covered houdahs, of different degrees of splendour. Soldiers carrying flags, mixed with the crowd in all directions.

As the Nawaub passed, he threw money amongst the crowd, and his lordship could not but admire the generous care of the elephants, who so cautiously avoided injuring persons who were scrambling for the money underneath their feet\*.

The procession proceeded until they arrived at the large plain in front of the palace of Baroun, where they found his Excellency's spare camels, horses, &c. drawn up on each side with their attendants. The horses were painted of every colour, which produced a very whimsical effect.

Next were drawn up the Candahar horse, and other soldiers in the pay of his Excellency; and lastly, the whole of the two battalions of the 10th regiment were drawn up on the left, and saluted with presented arms and lowering of colours as the Vizier passed the line.

They alighted in front of a large tent of white linen, the ground being covered with the same, where the Mahomedans all repaired to pray. The English, with all the Officers, entered a large tent on one side, where breakfast was set out for the whole party.

---

\* His lordship gives a very curious anecdote of the caution of this animal, when Lord Wellesley visited Lucknow, where the elephants finding it impossible to resist the pressure of the crowd from behind, to avoid trampling on the people in front, actually took them up in their trunks and placed them out of danger.

In about ten minutes, notice was sent to his lordship that the sacrifice of the camel was going to commence, upon which he immediately hastened into a small enclosure, where he found a very fine young camel, and a Cape ram, painted red, both without blemish. Close by the latter an hole was dug in the ground, over which he was laid and his throat cut.

The camel must either be killed by the Chief in person, or by some holy man. In this instance it fell to the province of the latter. The beast was bound with cords tied round his feet to the ground, his head was raised by a rope attached to a pole. The priest, with a sharp spear of steel, attempted twice, but ineffectually, to pierce the artery in the breast: the third time, however, he succeeded, and the animal soon bled to death.

This festival, his lordship learned, was in commemoration of the preservation of Ishmael in the desert, and the substitution of a ram for Isaac.

They then adjourned to breakfast, where a portion of the camel and ram soon made its appearance: the flesh of the former his lordship found sweet, but tough. His Excellency ordered a part of it to be sent home to his lordship, who was also accommodated with the cuss\* palanquin, where a fellow, running by his side with water, kept the cuss so wet, that his lordship arrived at the palace as cool as if he had passed three miles in England.

Upon being conducted to the palace, the Nawaub held a durbar, seated in state on his musnud, which was handsomely covered with silver plates and ornaments of gold. A canopy of velvet richly embroidered, and supported by four light pillars, was raised over his head.

He was dressed perfectly plain: upon the right hand

---

\* The long fibrous and sweet scented roots of a grass, which are formed into the covering of the palanquin, and the water thrown upon them.

was placed the English gentlemen, and on the left his sons and brothers; the different courtiers, eunuchs, &c. stood behind and in the front.

As soon as the Nawaub mounted the musnud, his family and servants began to present their nazurs. His brothers made their's first; next, his sons; he received from all these the nazurs himself, and with his own hands placed upon their heads the turbans, ornamented with jewels.

They were then clothed with khelauts, by his chief eunuch, and afterwards he himself presented them with the shawls, belts, swords, daggers, and shields. They then presented another nazur, after which they made their salams, and retired to their seats. From some others he made the servants take the nazur and gave them nothing; others he embraced and took it himself, giving them dresses of different values, but not always putting on the turban, or any part himself. The artists brought specimens of their works.

His Excellency took his lordship to see a small temple he had built in the gardens, over a bason of gold and silver fish. This edifice was circular, divided into compartments, with paintings of the most beautiful fish, copied from a French work.

April 10.—His lordship breakfasted with his Excellency, and afterwards went to see his menagerie. Here was a great number of goats, fantastically painted. There were also a tiger, a large cat, and rhinoceros; but the most interesting sight was several goats from Cashmere, the breed of which the Nabob has endeavoured, but unsuccessfully, to procure: the Cashmerians will only send him down castrated males.

The birds were of few kinds, and not numerous. The fine wool from which the shawls are manufactured, is not, his lordship says, according to the erroneous notion, made from hair of the camel, but from fine wool of the Cashmere goat\*, growing only in very small quantities under the hair in winter.

---

\* This being an additional protection granted to these



April 16.—His lordship went this morning to one of his Excellency's gardens beyond the palace, one side of which was close to the Goomty. Here from a pavilion they had a full view of the river, where the elephants were usually watered.

The amusement of the day was to be a fight of these animals; the plain was crowded with spectators, and with a body of foot and cavalry armed with spears.

The elephants selected were in must\*, each attended by his female, whom he followed quietly until he saw the crowd. They then set off a very quick pace, and would easily have overtaken the people on foot, had not their attention been called off by the horsemen, who rode up so close that they touched them with their spears. The elephant thus touched, instantly turned his vengeance upon the horseman, whom, however, his lordship says, he pursued in vain. The moment he caught sight of his antagonist he rushed forward to meet him, and the shock was so violent, as generally to raise one of them upon his hind feet.

Their trunks were elevated in the air, and they continued to push against each other for some time, the one receding as the other advanced. His lordship was surprised that the mohouts† were able to keep their seats. They appeared anxious for the glory of their animals, encouraged them, and drove them on with their short iron spears‡.

After it was thought that a pair had fought sufficiently, they were lured off the ground by their females: the first pair, his lordship says, were cowards, and ran away;

animals in the mountains, the quantity would probably be diminished, or the quality perhaps deteriorated, were these goats to be removed to the level country of Oude.

\* Heat.

† The mohouts sit on the centre of the elephant's back, to be out of the reach of the trunk of the hostile elephant.

‡ These are about two feet long—The usual custom is for every mohout or elephant driver to sit on the neck, and to guide the animal by the jöü, an instrument resembling a boat-hook.

the second and third behaved very well, but the fourth afforded the greatest amusement.

The stronger drove the other into the river, where he followed him. They threw the water against each other, and made several attacks. The weakest, however, when he came to the opposite bank, retreating still back, found the elevation so much in his favour, that he made a stand, and prevented the other from advancing.

The hostile animals stood looking stedfastly at each other for some time, when the mohout of the weaker drove his elephant into the middle of the stream, where they had a last struggle, but the victory still remained undecided.

This was considered as a very admirable fight, which his lordship thinks was worth seeing, once. There was no variety; all was mere brutal force, and the only visible injury was the excoriation of the animals' faces.

April 17.—Lord Valentia went to view the Ina Khanah, where are deposited a part of the whimsical curiosities purchased by the late Vizier Asof-ud-Dowlah, consisting of several thousand of English prints framed and glazed; Chinese ornaments and drawings, mirrors of all shapes and dimensions, lustres, and innumerable other articles of European manufacture.

The most valuable part of this collection are the clocks, several of which are richly ornamented with jewels. Asof-ud-Dowlah, his lordship observes, was anxious to procure every thing that he heard praised; the price to him was of no consequence; and the imbecility of his mind rendered him a dupe to those who, like General Martin\*, placed no bounds to their extortion.

One of his objects was, however, his lordship remarks, more worthy of a sovereign, which was to render his capital an object of admiration: to effect this, he always

---

\* General Claude Martin, a soldier of fortune, and a Swiss, died worth 500,000*l*.

considered what was splendid in other countries, which he endeavoured to imitate in his own.

When one of his ministers returned from Calcutta, the Vizier asked him what was the finest work he had seen there; and on being informed that it was Fort William, he immediately insisted upon having a Fort William built at Lucknow; nor was it without considerable difficulty that he could be induced to abandon his plan.

The Imaumbarah, the place of worship attached to it, and the gateways which lead to it, our author describes as beautiful specimens of this species of architecture; and from the brilliant white of the composition, and the minute delicacy of the workmanship, an enthusiast, his lordship says, might suppose that Genii had been the artificers.

The vast sums expended by Asof-ud-Dowlah, brought to Lucknow merchants of large property from all parts of India, and the trade between Cashmere and Bengal in a considerable degree acquired the same direction; the town consequently increased in extent and prosperity; and even at this period, when trade receives less encouragement under Saad-ut-Ali, our traveller remarks that it is not perceptibly on the decline.

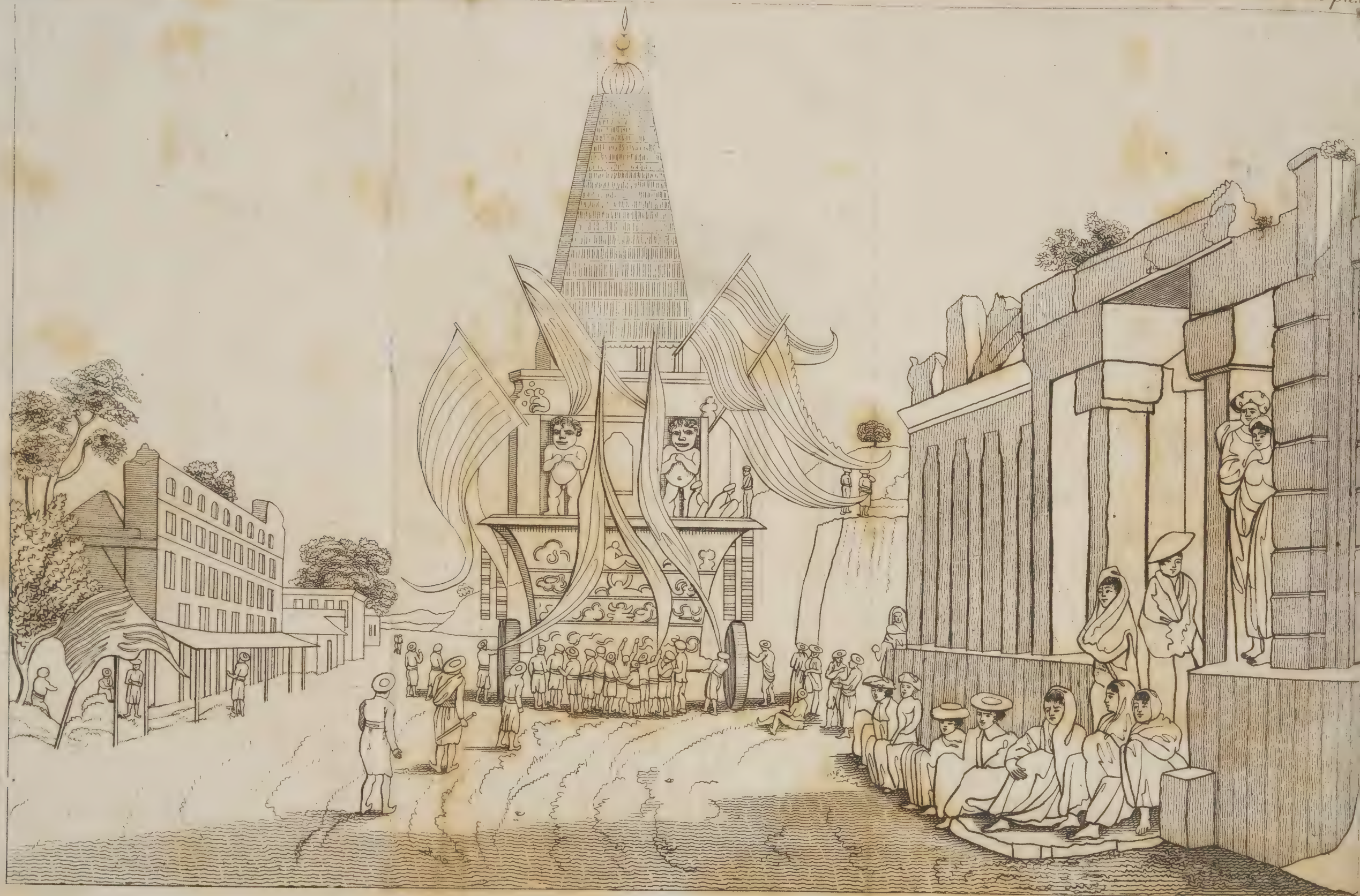
April 22.—This day, his lordship says, the whole town assumed a melancholy appearance, it being the eve of the Moharam, a festival most religiously observed by the followers of Ali.

This festival continues ten days, and is in commemoration of the death of Hassan and Hossein, on which occasion the Mussulmans change their coloured turbans and sashes for black ones, unless as descendants of Mahomed they are entitled to wear green.

The present Nawaub, as a Persian, is of the sect of Ali, or a Shüte, as are most of the Mahomedans in India excepting the royal family, who, as Tartars, are Soonies. Every prince has a place appropriated to the celebration adorned with numerous lamps, &c. called the Imaumbarah.







VIEW OF OSSOUR



In this are placed the supposed tombs of these young men, formed of different materials, according to the respective wealth of the owner. The nobles have similar festivals at their own houses: the late Nabob kept it with great splendour, sometimes expending a lack of rupees on the occasion. Saad-ut-Ali, our author says, is more economical, and has even melted down several gold and silver ornaments made for the occasion, one or two of which produced a lack in bullion.

May 1.—The Moharam is now terminated, and his lordship visited the Imaumbarah several times on the occasion. On the last day he met the mourners' procession attending the supposed horse of Hossein, which is represented as being pierced on every side by arrows. So much weakened were Mussulman prejudices in India, his lordship says, that the procession was stopped at his lordship's request, and that he might view the horse with more facility, he was brought close to his palanquin.

The Imaumbarah, Lord Valentia considers as the most beautiful building he had ever seen in India; it was erected by the late Nawaub for the double purpose of celebrating this festival, and serving as a burial place for himself.

It consists of three very long and finely proportioned apartments running parallel to each other. In the centre one is his tomb, level with the ground.

The centre is earth, covered with a scanty herbage, and surrounded with a broad margin of white marble, in which sentences from the Koran were inlaid in black.

At one end lies the sword, turban, &c. which he wore when he died, and over it is a rich canopy, supported by four pillars covered with cloth of gold, now in decay. Unfortunately, his lordship remarks, it was necessary to place his tomb diagonally, that he might lie in a proper Mahomedan position respecting Mecca; instead of an ornament, therefore, this tomb is an unsightly object. He left one hundred rupees per day to a number of faquirs, to read the Koran, and pray for him. This number is now reduced to forty.



The approach to the building is through a very long quadrangle to a garden at a small elevation; on one side is a very beautiful mosque, and on the other the Bolee palace. The Imaumbarah itself is built on an elevated terrace, which gave still more splendour to the innumerable lights placed upon it, but even these could not diminish the effect of the thousands of girandoles filled with wax candles, suspended from the roof at different heights, and which were reflected by the differently coloured cut glass of which they were composed.

The floor was likewise covered with candles in glass branches, leaving only space sufficient for the crowd to pass.

The third apartment was filled from one end to the other, with a range of silver temples, or cenotaphs, raised upon platforms about three feet high, in which were deposited the supposed tombs of the three brothers: these were brilliantly illuminated, both from the ceiling and by candles placed round them in branches, which his lordship believes were near twenty in number, and were worth from 50,000 to a lack of rupees each.

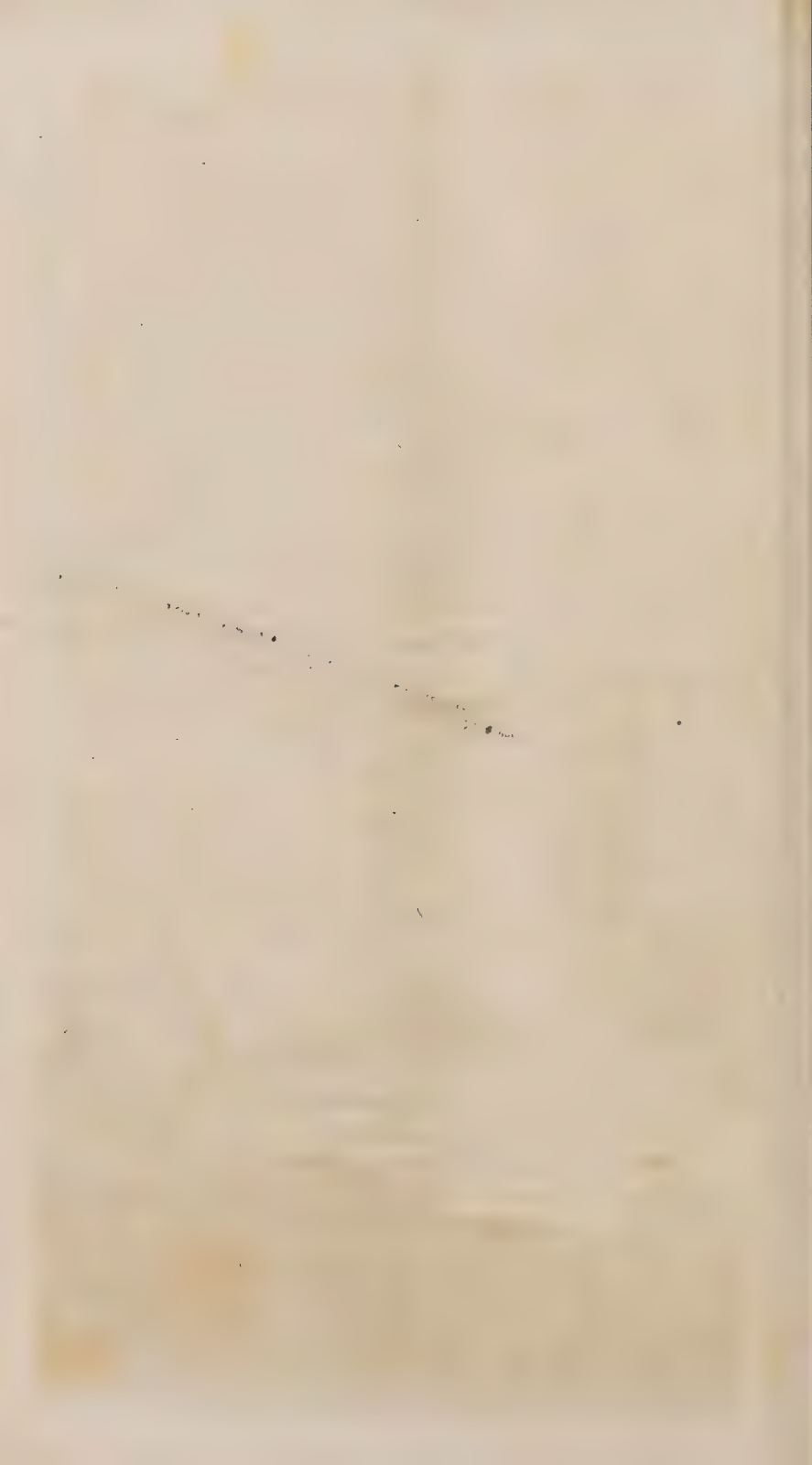
Prayers were said in different parts of the building, and every evening all unbelievers and followers of Omar, Othman, and Abubeker, says our traveller, were anathematized, to the edification of the Hindoos, who crowded there in great numbers.

May 27.—Lord Valentia breakfasted with the Nawaub, in order to be present at a tiger-fight. A space of fifty feet square had been fenced off on the plain between the Dowlat Khani and the river, which was covered with a lattice-work of bamboo, several feet high, lest the tiger should get amongst the people; a circumstance which had nearly occurred upon a former occasion.

On the three other sides was a strong lattice-work also of bamboos, perfectly securing from danger the crowd on the outside. The tiger was in a small cage on one side, from which he was driven by fire-works.



ANCIENT PAGODAS AT TALICUT.





He took several turns round the area, and eyed the spectators most attentively.

A buffalo was now driven in, upon which the tiger rapidly retired to one corner; the tiger watched him, but did not seem inclined to commence the attack. The tiger was several times compelled by fire-works to move, upon which the buffalo advanced a little towards him, but on his lying down, stopped and eyed him for some time. Seven other buffaloes were then introduced, but with all their excitements they could not induce either party to commence the attack.

Some person threw a dog into the area, which, his lordship says, retreated into a corner, to which the tiger was driven by fire-works; but on the dog's snarling at him, he quickly retired to another corner.

An elephant was next sent in, at whose approach the tiger uttered a cry of terror, and ran into a corner, whence he made a spring at the fence, but failed; and the elephant approaching by direction of his rider, attempted to throw himself on his knees on the tiger, which, however, the latter avoided.

No exertions of the mohout could, however, induce the elephant to make a second attack; but advancing to the gate he made a push at it, and soon made good his way. The tiger in the mean time lay panting in the corner, without attempting to take any advantage of the opening.

A second elephant was now introduced, who rushed immediately towards the tiger, and made a kneel at him. The tiger, nevertheless, sprang on his forehead, where he fixed by his teeth and claws, till the elephant raising his head with a violent jerk, dashed him on the ground so completely bruised, that he was unable to rise.

The elephant then made off, and rushing against the enclosure, with his tusks lifted up the whole frame work of timber and bamboos, with a great number of people hanging upon it; fortunately, however, the elephant made his way through without hurting any one, and the tiger was too much exhausted to follow. The

heat became now so intolerable, that the fight was adjourned.

May 31.—Lord Valentia was alarmed with a tufaun which he thus describes. “As he was sitting, in the evening, in his apartment on the terrace roof of the house, the heat being very oppressive, a sudden gloom and distant thunder, induced him to go out upon the terrace. The wind, which had been easterly, was now perfectly lulled, a dark cloud arose from the west, and covered nearly half the sky; the thunder was not loud, and the air was perfectly still; the birds were flying very high and making a terrible screaming. A dark brown cloud at length appeared upon the western horizon, which came on with considerable rapidity.”

When at about the distance of a mile, the cloud had all the appearance of a smoke from a vast fire, rolling volume over volume in the wildest confusion, and at the same time elevating itself high in the air. As it approached, it had a dingy appearance, and as it concealed the eastern minars of the town of Lucknow from his view, convinced his lordship that it was sand driven by a whirlwind. The air was perfectly still where his lordship stood; the clouds of sand had a defined exterior, nor did the wind a moment precede it. It came on with such violence, and with a rushing sound, that compelled his lordship to take shelter in his eastern verandah, and even there the dust was driven with a force that prevented him from keeping his eyes open.

The darkness increased every moment, until at length it became black as night; and the wind now changing a little to the southward, brought on the storm with tenfold violence, and nearly smothered the party with dust. The storm was so high, that even the noise of the thunder was frequently drowned by the whistling of the wind in the trees and buildings.

The total darkness lasted about ten minutes; when it at length gave way to a terrible red, but dingy light, which his lordship first attributed to a fire in the town:

the rain now poured down in torrents, and the wind suddenly changed to due south. In about an hour the sky began to clear, the tufaun went off to the east, and the wind immediately went round to the same quarter.

So powerful, says our author, was the penetration of the wind, that although the doors had been kept closed, and tatts were on the outside, nevertheless the bed and furniture was covered with a complete coat of dust.

Mr. Paul informed his lordship, that he was once caught in a north-wester, on the banks of the Ganges, when the darkness lasted for several hours. The present, however, his lordship observes, was the most tremendous one that had ever been seen at Lucknow. One person was literally frightened to death.

These storms, his lordship says, are not dangerous, further than as far as relates to fire; by a spark being driven against the thatched roof of the houses already heated by the sun, or the blowing in of a roof, in which case the darkness would probably preclude the saving of any part of the town.

The long drought, says our traveller, had so completely annihilated vegetation on the sandy plains, and pulverized so much of the country, that the tufaun brought with it more sand than usual, to which must be attributed the perfect darkness.

This, our author remarks, was the most magnificent sight he had ever seen.

June 3.—His lordship went to dine at Constantia, once the seat of General Martin.

This, his lordship says, is a most fantastical building, composed of every species of architecture, and adorned with minute stucco fret-work, enormous red lions with lamps instead of eyes, Chinese mandarins, ladies with shaking heads, and all the gods and goddesses of the heathen mythology.

Its best effect is viewed at a distance, from a lofty tower in the centre, with four turrets; but on a nearer approach it only excites contempt.

The hall within is nevertheless very fine, but the other



apartments are small and gloomy, loaded with stucco-work painted yellow. The General bequeathed this to the public as a serai, every stranger being permitted to take up his residence there for two months. As yet, however, from the numerous claimants who have started up against the General's property, this, his lordship says, has been of no benefit to the public.

Our author describes the General as one of the most infamous and despicable characters that ever existed. His whole fortune, amounting to upwards of 200,000*l.* was accumulated by fraud and usury: yet, continues his lordship, with affluence to which he had never been brought up, and which of course he knew not how to enjoy, he never did a generous act, and never had a friend.

After dinner our traveller visited the General's tomb, which is down stairs in the centre of the house. It is a plain marble slab, relating that he came out to India a private soldier, and died a major-general; and though nominally, says his lordship, he died a protestant, the spectators are requested by the testator's special directions in the last line, to pray for his soul!

On a niche over the tablet is placed his bust, and in four other niches are four paper grenadiers with reversed arms, leaning over the tomb, placed there by Mr. Quiros, a native of Portugal, but then one of his executors.

Constantia, our author states, cost seven lacks of rupees. The furniture was mostly sold, the girandoles and mirrors were bought for the new government house at Calcutta. To the house is annexed a very noble garden, and extensive mango tope.

The General's house nearer town is in many respects, his lordship says, pleasanter than Constantia, in point of situation, and protection against hot winds; but the caprice of iron doors, massive stone walls, narrow winding staircases, drawbridges, and battlements, "give this house much the appearance of the castle in Blue Beard."

This house, which has a very comfortable zenana annexed, has been purchased by the Nawaub.

June 4.—This being the King's birth-day, was ushered in by a royal salute fired before the resident's house. The Nawaub and family met the gentlemen of the settlement, and officers of the regiment quartered here, at Colonel Scott's. They were entertained by a nautch and fireworks.

July 1.—His Excellency gave two dinners, which comprehended the whole European party at Lucknow; at which there were also fireworks, which had little merit, except the mortar rockets, which were very beautiful.

July 9.—On the night of the 8th the rains set in, and continued for a considerable part of the 9th; they fell very heavy at times, with thunder and lightning, but neither violent; the air was excessively damp: the temperature of the climate, our traveller remarks, is similar to that of England in summer. Previously to the rains the river was as low as ever; his lordship consequently infers, that it can have no connection with the snows on the hills.

July 18.—Lord Valentia suffered great inconvenience from the prickly heat; this is considered as a proof of health. The natives use powdered sandal wood externally, as a cure, but this his lordship thinks too cooling: he found relief in washing with lavender and rose water mixed: by this the rash is dried, but not repelled.

July 21.—It being known in the country that our traveller intended to visit Agra and Delhi, he received very polite invitations from General Perron and the Begum Somroom, to visit them on his way; but the fluctuating conduct of Scindeah had rendered a war probable; his lordship was, however, permitted to go to Fatty Ghur; an escort, consisting of a company of seapoys and twenty horse, was ordered by the Nawaub to attend his lordship upon his journey.

Our traveller notified to the Nawaub his departure on the 26th, who promised to supply him with a camp

equipage, and assured him that every thing should be ready.

July 24.—His lordship accepted his Excellency's invitation to dinner to take his formal leave. Accordingly, accompanied by Colonel Scott, he proceeded early to the Dowlat Khanah in the same state as upon his visit of arrival. The elephants and guards were paraded as usual, and the guests were received upon the steps of the palace, whence they accompanied him to the garden of his mother's zenana, where compliments, &c. passed between him and the old lady, through the medium of Meer Tussain. She tendered his lordship the trays, shawls, &c. of the latter of which his lordship only chose two.

The elephants were waiting at the gate, and the whole party departed for the Sungi Dalam, or stone palace, where his Highness intended to dine, in order to shew his lordship the manner in which it used to be adorned during the time of his brother.

This our traveller deems to have been a very elegant building, perfectly in the eastern style, supported by pillars and open on all sides. The whole is painted of a deep red colour, except the dome, which covers the towers at the corner, which are gilt all over, and have a very rich effect. The building, consisting of a large room in the centre, and two smaller ones on each side, make the whole building a quadrangle or square, with circular towers at each corner; it is raised one story from the ground, and connected by a large terrace with a similar building upon a smaller scale.

At one end of the large apartment was a most magnificent musnud of gold, covered with brocade, and ornamented with wreaths of roses. Where dinner was served, commanded a view of the bason of water extending to the hummaum attached to the palace, where his lordship used to bathe. The sides of the bason were covered with coloured lamps; and a complete trellis-work of the same extended on each side of the walk.



The overhanging trees were perfectly illuminated by the glare, which was greatly heightened by the reflection from the water. This was the fictitious splendour, his lordship says, of Caliph Haroun Alraschid, as described in the Arabian Nights, reduced to reality. The band was playing the whole time, which added much to the gaiety of the scene.

The tunes, his lordship says, were European, and formed a whimsical contrast with every thing else, which were truly Asiatic.

After dinner the company adjourned to the opposite building, through a lane of double silver branches, with attar placed upon stands between each—and being seated at the outer extremity of a circle, a nautch was performed; but his Excellency, our author remarks, has no females who excel in that line. As it was his lordship's farewell visit, the trays of presents were presented as usual, but his lordship declined them, accepting as usual only a pair of shawls.

Upon the 25th of July, Lord Valentia with great regret took his final leave of his Highness Saad-ut-Ali Khan, after a residence of four months in his capital, during which time he had received from him the most flattering attentions.

His lordship describes Saad-ut-Ali as a man of the most engaging manners, of a princely and dignified appearance, but rather too corpulent; his conversation is lively and entertaining, and perfectly intelligent in the language of the eyes, which is, his lordship says, of great use at the courts of Asiatic princes, and through these speechless messengers they frequently issue their orders.

Colonel Scott assured our traveller that his language was remarkably pure and elegant, and his mind well stored with Asiatic literature.

Soon after his father's death, Saad-ut-Ali quitted Lucknow, in consequence of his brother Asof-ud-Dowlah having suspected him to have been connected with one Khoja Bassunt, who was said to have made an at-

tempt upon his life, and who was immediately cut to pieces in the Nawaub's presence, no proof having ever been brought against Saad-ut-Ali.

The Bengal government, our traveller states, conceived him innocent of this transaction, protected him, and procured from his brother a pension of 40,000*l*. His Highness's present pursuits and fondness for every thing European, may be traced from his long residence amongst the English. Indeed his lordship thinks that he has carried his European predilection, in abandoning the forms of an Asiatic court, beyond what is prudent.

His chief gratification is in architecture, which is chiefly Grecian. The lowest European gentleman looks upon himself as his equal, which he latterly appears to have felt. This he has taken a very ingenious method of counteracting, by purchasing a great number of houses built by the English on the banks of the Goomty, so that he can prevent the stay of any obnoxious European, by refusing to grant him a house to live in.

Saad-ut-Ali, his lordship says, was by no means popular when he ascended the musnad, and his rigid economy has not rendered his popularity more extensive: of this he was so conscious, that he made the British troops mount guard at his palace, and had sentinels placed at the door of his chamber.

He would willingly, our traveller states, have avoided these alarms, by retiring from government, but not being able to make such arrangements with the Governor-general as he wished, he continued at Oude, and appears to be at present more tranquil, occasioned by the dismissal of those lawless bands who were ready to join Vizier Ali against him. The presence of a British force at Lucknow, and the different districts of his reserved territory, entirely quells every alarm from any dissatisfaction at the extortions of his aumils.

He now, his lordship says, visits his different palaces without a guard, and any dissatisfaction at the cession

of a part of his territory, is absorbed, his lordship observes, in the discovery that he possesses more real revenue, and can add more to his treasure, than when he paid the East India Company 120 lacks of rupees per annum. The treasures he received by inheritance cannot be less than two crore of rupees, and it is said that he actually accumulates from one to two lacks per week.

All other parties, his lordship says, must be satisfied with this arrangement as well as his Highness. The British have attained an additional revenue and a secure payment. The ryots are shielded from the oppressive plundering of the aumils, and instead of being at the mercy of every robber, enjoy the protection of British laws. So conscious are they of these advantages, that the very land rated to the Nawaub at a crore and thirty-five lacks, has been let at a crore and eighty lacks.

The zemindar indeed, says his lordship, that intermediate personage, who from a tenant, from the fanciful generosity of the British, has been promoted into a landholder, may perhaps complain at not being now able to rob the traveller, or oppress the ryot under him; nay, he is now compelled to pay his rent, or submit to have his mud fortress levelled to the ground. These, however they may be by him individually felt as evils, are nevertheless, our author observes, blessings to the large mass of the population, which has ever been the consequence of the British government in India.

July 26.—A double set of tents is considered as necessary for the rainy season. These tents are carried on hackerys\*, covered with a thatch of reeds, each drawn by four bullocks, with proper servants to pitch and take them down; these form a separate department. Lord Valentia had also from his Excellency two additional houdah elephants, and another to carry their baggage.

Our traveller's escort consisted of a company of the

---

\* A kind of cart.



10th native regiment, commanded by a young officer of the name of Webb ; twenty horse were to meet his lordship at Canouge : his travelling establishment consisted of 287 persons.

After an early dinner, and taking a friendly leave of Colonel Scott, his lordship having passed through several half deserted villages, at length arrived at their tents at Futti Ghur, which appears, our traveller observes, as if it had been built as an ornamental approach to Lucknow, to which a large avenue extends from it: it is tolerably populous, and built upon the same plan.

July 27.—His lordship received two of the promised tents, and two of Almas' sepoy.

The extensive power of this eunuch, as aumil of nearly half the province of Oude, Lord Valentia thinks a strong collateral justification of the demand of territory from the Nawaub Vizier, as the British forces employed in defending Oude were, when in the field, dependent on his caprice for provisions. Here the country, as usual, was sandy, flat, and ill cultivated; the villages wretched and small, till they passed Mohaun, where there is a stone bridge over the nullah. They then passed through the village of Leotnee (village of thieves) properly so called, his lordship says, from the thefts committed on travellers by the natives.

July 28.—Our travellers reached Meah Gunge, the capital of Almas' district, built by himself: the outer wall is of mud, and encloses several large mango trees and spots of cultivated ground; the inner wall is brick, of no great height, with brick towers also at small distances. There are holes in the parapet for musquetry.

The street is wide; and lined with trees; the gates strong and handsome: it seems populous and in a thriving condition. forming a complete contrast to the wretched villages our travellers had hitherto met with.

After dinner our travellers rode into the town, and visited Almas' house, which is neat and capacious, and

the three serais: the park of artillery is here, his lordship says, in excellent order: there are forty pieces, some of large calibre, with ammunition waggons and bullocks in abundance.

The vicinity of the town is well cultivated, and our author says, it must be observed to the credit of Almas, that though he was the most rigid and extortioning amil, his people were nevertheless the most prosperous of the Vizier's subjects, and his troops the best disciplined.

July 29.—Our travellers passed through Assewan, a village now in ruins, and deserted for Meah Gunge, than which it is more pleasantly situated. They encamped three miles beyond Tuheah.

July 30 —Our travellers arrived at Bangernow, which is pleasantly situated on a small eminence, surrounded with mango topes, and a nullah running close to it. This place has the appearance of having once been more considerable. Every town they had hitherto passed was built of brick, but the ruins were more extensive than the habitable parts.

Great numbers, Lord Valentia states, emigrated from these provinces to become cultivators of ours, encouraged by the protection which they receive; and many others have constantly entered our armies, which could not be kept up, so difficult is recruiting in Bengal and Bahar, were it not for the supplies obtained from the Vizier's dominions; a strong proof, his lordship observes, of the comfort the inhabitants of the East enjoy under the British government.

A servant and hircarra of Almas attended his lordship, providing him with all necessaries, until they came opposite the village of Manarow, which being the boundary of his power, he took leave.

July 31.—After occasionally passing baggage-carts of Colonel Browne's detachment, which were lagging behind, our travellers at length arrived at the Colonel's encampment.

The country his lordship thought more pleasing this

last day, from mango topes and cultivation: the villages were also more numerous, but he saw no town until he arrived at Meeraun-ka Serai. This place derives its name from a fine serai, and the tomb of the founder erected in a garden on the opposite side of the road. It is twenty miles from Manarow.

August 1.—Twenty horse, with a native officer, were sent by General Lake to put themselves under Lord Valentia's orders, as an escort.

The town of Canouge, our traveller remarks, has but a single street, and that of no great appearance. The Ganges is about two miles distant, but a canal has been cut, making a bend towards the town, which brings the holy water close to the citadel. This was the site of the ancient capital of Hindostan.

His lordship's first visit was to the tombs of two Mussulman saints, who lie in state under two mausoleums of equal size and architecture, on an elevation covered with trees. The terrace which surrounds it commands a pleasing view of the plain, covered with tombs and ruined temples, the nullah winding through it until it falls into the Ganges two miles lower down.

Mango topes and tamarind trees were plentifully scattered around; and amidst this scene of ruin, says his lordship, appears the tomb of a British officer who was here drowned.

They were joined by a Brahmin, who producing several certificates from Englishmen of his attention as a guide, he was retained by his lordship in a similar capacity. On the inside of the tomb were several names and dates, with quotations not inapposite.

They next visited another tomb situate upon the most lofty point: this consisted of a quadrangle and mosque similar in miniature to that at Juanpore. Several pillars in the mosque are formed of two pieces taken from a more ancient building, the rude base of one of which being placed uppermost, serves as a capital.

Several little images were lying under the trees, but



these were too much mutilated to be of any interest. In the centre is a well, now filled up, where, according to custom, it is said, and not improbably, that large sums of money used to be secreted. The citadel has nothing interesting: no building of any consequence remains, and the brick walls are rapidly mouldering into decay.

His lordship procured from the Brahmin a few of the coins which were found amongst the ruins: these were small and irregularly shaped, with Sanscrit characters, and had occasionally on one side the figure of a Hindoo deity.

August 3.—Lord Valentia and suite, mounted upon their elephants, and accompanied by their cavalry as an escort, proceeded to a small distance beyond Jelalabad; and the Foudjar\* of the village and country round waited upon his lordship with a nazur of five rupees: he was a most respectable looking old man, with a silver beard, and said to be eighty years of age. He left a hircarrah to provide for all their wants.

Partridges and a deer were brought for sale: the former were excellent, but the latter was too lean to be good.

August 4.—At six our travellers came to the Cale Nuddi, where they found the boats sent by the Company to convey them over. The town of Kodda Gunge on the opposite side has a good serai.

His lordship arrived by seven at Mr. Grant's, judge of the district.

August 9.—Imaud Hossein Khan, Nawaub of Furrackabad, paid his lordship a visit. Being by no means rich, he came with very little parade. His lordship received him with all possible attention.

This young man, whose countenance, his lordship says, is by no means interesting, succeeded to the masnud when a child, in consequence of the murder of his father by his brother, a legitimate child by the

---

\* Military Officer,

present Begum, who was herself implicated in the crime.

The Nawaub of Oude, at this time lord paramount of the province, seized the parricide, who has ever since been kept prisoner at Lucknow. The guardianship of the young Nawaub was entrusted to his uncle Kherrudinund Khan, who acted as regent, but who, from the deformity of his person, and the gross manner in which he defrauded his nephew, has acquired among the English the title of Richard the Third; and was suspected of wishing to carry the resemblance still farther.

The Prince is of a noble Patan family. On coming of age his income was very small: he paid a paishcush\* to the Nawaub Vizier, of four lacks and a half, and after other outgoings, his nett receipt was reduced to 60,000 rupees per annum. His uncle, however, had during his regency, by grants, &c. secured to himself a much better income.

The paishcush having been ceded to the British with several provinces, by the Nawaub Vizier, this young man applied to Mr. Wellesley for protection against his uncle. This was granted; the accounts were investigated, or rather supposed to have been so, by Mr. Mercer. The regent refunded about 1000 rupees instead of at least a lack, and paid in a balance of 30,000 more.

The state of Furrackabad was in a most disorderly situation: murders were there so frequent, that the people dared not to venture out after sunset. Upon this representation by Mr. Wellesley, with a view to root out the multitude of robbers who made this their place of rendezvous, after some hesitation the Nawaub proposed that we should take the country completely into our possession, allowing him 9000 rupees per month, leaving him some villages and lands, and giving pensions to some of his people. This was a loss to

the Company of, at least a lack of rupees per annum; but Mr. Wellesley considered the security of the trade of the river and the neighbouring provinces of so much more comparative importance, that a treaty to this effect was signed on the 4th of June, 1802.

The most active measures have since been adopted to render the country secure: a police has been established, and although seventy persons were then in prison, to be tried for murder at the next circuit, not one crime of that sort, Lord Valentia observes, had been committed since the establishment there of our police.

His lordship here remarks, that he could prove with ease, that every part of India had reason to rejoice in coming under British control; but he thinks the blessings to this province are incalculable. These advantages, he observes, are reciprocal from the increased revenue and augmented value of lands.

August 10.—Lord Valentia returned the visit of the young Nawaub. His habitation is within the walls of the old fort; commanding a beautiful view of the Ganges, and the surrounding country. His present residence is wretched, but he has nearly finished a new one that commands the whole country.

His lordship also paid his compliments to the old Begum, who is accused of living a very free life, and being rich, which, with suspicion of being accessory to her husband's death, adds little to the respectability of her character.

The town of Furrackabad is only ninety years old. The Patans, who are thorough soldiers, have built it at a distance from the river. The streets are wide, and Mr. Grant is raising them, and removing all nuisances; and our author thinks it will be a very handsome town.

The trade is already considerable, and the vicinity of the cantonments will ever render it flourishing. Mr. Grant has begun with the city, but means to extend the repairs of roads through the whole district, for



which purpose there is an allowance of one per cent. on the revenue. This is paid by the zemindars above the rent.

This was voluntarily done by them after having made their terms, in consequence of a proposal from Mr. Wellesley, who represented to them the advantage of the new over the old plan, which much resembled the corvee in France.

The zemindar was obliged to repair every road which passed through his district, while those who were but a few yards distant, and shared every advantage, paid nothing at all. This new arrangement extended through the whole of the ceded provinces, but owing to the neglect of officers, has unfortunately been established but in few.

In Furruckabad it is honourably managed by Messrs. Russell and Grant, and amounts to a little more than 10,000 rupees.

The original author of this plan was William Augustus Brock, the collector, judge, and magistrate of Shehabad. Lord Cornwallis confirmed his arrangement of the one per cent. from the zemindars. The Benares district, Lord Valentia says, is so oppressed by the corvee, that the magistrate has been stopped at villages, and requested to take back the place and to repair the roads.

Formerly many fine walks were made by the King, with avenues, and wells, and serais, at proper distances. Trees were also planted at the sides by rich individuals, particularly in the vicinity of Benares. An Hindoo who digs a well, plants a tree, and begets a son, is sure to go to heaven. This opinion, combined with vanity, his lordship says, has produced many splendid works.

August 15.—Lord Valentia visited his Excellency General Lake, in his camp, where he was received with the greatest politeness and cordiality. His lordship's tent was pitched upon a line with the general's.

The white tents formed a pleasing contrast with the

dark trees in the back ground, and the colours in front greatly heightened the effect. The soldiers were retired to their tents: the elephants were strolling about, and the numerous army followers were out in every direction collecting forage.

The whole line, which had marched in divisions from Cawnpore, had now joined, and it consisted of about five thousand troops and twenty thousand followers. This, our traveller states, is the general proportion of an Indian army, and is one of the causes of the difficulty of their keeping together, from the prodigious quantity of provisions necessary for their maintenance.

The soldiers move about nine or ten miles a day; they march at three o'clock, and they reach the ground before the sun has any power. General Lake procured cots for the whole of the soldiers, who were before obliged to lie upon the ground, like the natives, which is an expence comparatively trifling with the health and preservation of life.

August 16.—Lord Valentia set off with the General at three o'clock: as the road was dark, they were preceded by the mussalchees (link-boys); the road was covered with carts, bullocks, and troops. An Indian army appears to differ from an European one only in being more confused. His lordship took leave of his Excellency in the evening, who paid some very high compliments, and expressed his gratitude in the strongest terms, to Lord Wellesley, who had vested in him an unlimited power of drawing upon the different treasuries, and making treaties with the Native Princes, and to whom he considered himself as alone responsible.

August 20.—His lordship attended the Nawaub to take leave; he also paid a formal visit to the Regent, which, from his character having been so detestable, his lordship would have declined, but that he wished to avoid the appearance of entering into any party disputes in India.

August 30.—Our traveller set off from Futtý Ghur, and arrived at the Cale Nuddi; they crossed without difficulty, and arrived at Jelalabad, a distance of twenty-four miles.

August 31.—His lordship was alarmed in the night by a violent motion in his bed, which was so forcible, as to make him jump up in it; this he supposed was occasioned by some animal underneath; nothing, however, was there, nor could his lordship account for it until morning, when the sepoy upon guard at his lordship's tent, said he had been thrown down by a motion of the earth, and almost every person had experienced the concussion; which must necessarily have proceeded from an earthquake.

The shock was felt from hence to Lucknow, where it appears, however, to have been most violent; having destroyed the greater part of the minarets, and cracked the Roman kaderwasse, and the Imaumbarah. It cracked eight arched doorways of the building in the middle of Mr. Paul's garden, where Mr. Salt slept: at Allahabad it stopped the clock at seventeen minutes past one; the waters in the tanks overflowed with violence. It was impossible to trace the progress of the shock, as it was felt at the same moment at Meerun-ka-Serai, Lucknow, Allahabad, and Calcutta.

September 1.—His lordship arrived at Muckhunpore, the approach to which is pleasing; a small river skirts the base of the rising ground, upon which are the mosque and town, partly obscured by trees. The road, for the last mile, was lined with faquirs begging.

Our travellers pitched their tent in a mango tope. A large black scorpion bit one of his lordship's bearers in the toe; his lordship applied the volatile alkali, and it was soon well.

The fair begins on the 17th day of the moon: the crowd was great, although two days before it. Whilst at dinner our travellers were amused by dancers on the slack and tight rope, and feats of strength and agility.

These, his lordship says, equalled every thing of the



kind he had seen in Europe ; one boy evinced uncommon dexterity in balancing different things upon his head, whilst raised upon the summit of a bamboo that was kept in continual motion ; afterwards, a female conjuror exhibited with cups and balls, eggs, pieces of money, &c. precisely in the European fashion.

They were treated with the celebrated trick of planting the mango seed, producing a tree bearing good fruit, within half an hour : this trick was executed in a bungling manner.

Our travellers proceeded on their elephants for the rowzah, or tomb. They were received by a great number of priests at the door of the outer court, and conducted through three courts to the shrine.

In each of these courts were multitudes of faquirs, raving, dancing, and praying with the most frantic gestures ; this discord was increased by drums, shrill trumpets, and large brass basons beaten with hollow sticks.

His lordship was indebted to the exertions of some of the faquirs, for making his way through the crowd. The native servants took off their shoes. The tomb was placed in the centre of a large square building, with four windows of fret-work, through one of which there is an occasional aperture.

The tomb is of the usual size and shape, and covered with cloth of gold. His lordship afterwards visited the mosque, in front of which is a fountain and two prodigious boilers, where a constant miracle is performed ; for if holy rice be put into them they still continue empty : this his lordship did not see executed.

A fellow in the fair amused his lordship with snakes and a mangose, the latter of which killed three of the former, notwithstanding their twisting round him.

On reaching the tents, his lordship found many holy men in attendance, to whom he gave two gold mohurs, about which they wrangled abundantly : "at these fairs are assembled," says his lordship, "all the rascals in India."

September 2.—His lordship proceeded to Poorah. The crops were in a wretched state: the country they passed through was, as usual, a sand, but highly cultivated with mango topes in abundance. The roads were very bad after they got into the Etawah district, where the one per cent. had been taken off, and the old *corvee* re-established.

The crowd they met going to the fair, was for the first ten miles as great as in London streets; the scene amused his lordship much. Mussulmans and Hindoos equally hastening to the religious festivity. Some of the richer females with their infants in hackerys; the men on horseback; the poorer women on foot, with their husbands frequently carrying two children in the bangys, slung across their shoulders. The faquirs with their beastly appearance and flags, almost stunned our travellers with their tom-toms. They were greeted with a blessing and chorus as they passed, and during the whole of the night the road was covered.

September 3 and 4.—His lordship passed through Chibbepore, and arrived at the bungelow of Captain Salkeld, where he found Mr. Paul and Mr. Salt.

Cawnpore is the chief military station in the ceded provinces. Here are barracks for 400 artillery, two King's regiments of infantry, one of cavalry, three native cavalry, and 7000 native infantry. The boats used here for pleasure, are large and convenient, having several apartments, with venetian blinds on each side, to keep them cool. Three small ones were hired for his lordship, Mr. Paul, and Mr. Salt. Here were delivered up the tents and elephants to the person sent by the Vizier to receive them.

September 5.—His lordship discharged all his servants which were hired at Lucknow, except two *hir-carrahs*.

The Nawaub Vizier sent his lordship, by Mr. Paul, two very magnificent Persian dresses, such as he wore himself, with a sword and shield, with four female dresses, belonging, as he said, to his own wife. These

were more elegant and richly ornamented with gold and silver, than any thing his lordship had ever seen, and gave him an high idea of the elegance of the interior of a Mussulman's haram.

September 6.—Our author embarked in the pinnace which had been hired by Mr. Paul, rowed by twelve dandys; they made it their sitting room. The river was uncommonly low, but the current was rapid; the water-fowl were in numbers on the edges of the shoals, and formed an excellent mark by which to guide the boats. Cawnpore, his lordship says, was the hottest place at which he had been.

They stopped at Mr. Quiro's, at Nudjufgur, formerly belonging to General Martin. This his lordship calls an Hindostanico European house, with small rooms fortified as usual, by strong doors and shutters: being upon the banks of the Ganges, is its only recommendation.

The indigo works at this place are very considerable; the usual quantity is one thousand four hundred maunds\*.

His lordship viewed the indigo works, but from the heat, he did not visit the gardens, or the plantation of roses, formed to supply the manufacture of attar; which was the finest in India.

In the evening, our travellers passed the town of Suragpore, pleasantly situated on the right bank of the river, with several Hindoo temples and gauts to the edge, for ablutions; some of which were in ruins, but others building. At seven they came to anchor a little below Bucksah.

September 7.—His lordship's mangy† got them on a sand-bank, as he had done several times the day before, but this was in a more alarming manner, the river driving them down a channel that was not generally used: this was a vexatious circumstance, as they did not pass

---

\* A Bengal maund is 180lbs.

† Steersman.



close to Dalmow, on the eastern bank, which is covered with handsome pagodas, gauts, and an extensive citadel.

This was the birth-place of Tickétröy, to whose magnificence the inhabitants are indebted for the numerous buildings.

September 8.—His lordship was in sight of Curahs, on the summit of which was the old fort, now in ruins; a new one of brick is now building. His lordship landed at a gaut, and visited one of the largest pagodas, where was an image of Mahadee in the centre, and the bull looking at him.

Sezadpore is very populous, and has some handsome brick buildings. The Ganges was muddy and discoloured; the pits of sand alternately stretching out from each side, render the navigation circuitous and difficult. At six they arrived at Allahabad, where there are a few large brick buildings, but without ornament. At some distance is the fort, placed on a tongue of sand, on one side washed by the Jumna, the other nearly approaching the Ganges: this fort completely commands the navigation of the two rivers; here is also a palace, but from the roof being flat, it is not a striking object.

September 9.—His lordship and his party breakfasted with Col. Kyd, the commanding officer, at his house above the fort: this consists chiefly of an old mosque, the centre of which, with its dome, forms an excellent room; the sides are bed-chambers.

The fort, which is well defended by the old walls on the two fronts next the river, has three ravelins, two bastions, and an half bastion. The gateway is Grecian, and elegant; one building is converted into excellent apartments for the officers; another into barracks for the non-commissioned officers. In the angle is a square palace, where Shah Allum kept his women, of which Daniel has made an excellent drawing.

When the king used to reside here, the zenana was divided by walls, into twelve suits of apartments; these are now destroyed; but a covered way surrounding the inner palace is converted into store-rooms for artillery;

the centre building, modernized, is formed into a magazine; the large outer building is on three sides a barrack for privates; the interior front is Grecian; the fourth is for stores; to the right again, on the bank of the Ganges, is a barrack for 200 artillery men; one powder magazine is finished, and will contain 1500 barrels.

These improvements have been executed in a very masterly manner, during a residence of five years, by Colonel Kyd. They cost twelve lacks, which his lordship conceives money well laid out, as no native power can ever take it, and it would require a regular siege if assailed by an European army.

This is the grand depôt of our upper provinces, which, his lordship says, appear to be daily increasing in magnitude and importance.

In the centre of the fort is a Hindoo temple, in the interior square, and supported by pillars, the top of which is level with the ground. The lingam is in the centre, and at the western end is a dead forked tree; behind is a very narrow passage, which the Brahmin assured his lordship passed from hence to Delhi.

The temple is called by the Hindoos *Patal Poree*, in which word some people affect to discover the ancient Palibothra. This place is, at all events, of very great antiquity, and one of the holy bathing places.

September 10.—Our travellers entered that remarkable reach, where the river runs N. W. nearly doubling back its former course; after the sharp turn to the right, the river resumes its northerly course for about four miles. The rocks extend to some distance, and render the navigation dangerous. A very high flood, his lordship thinks, would carry away the village, which would be a prodigious advantage to navigation, as he had not perceived a spot more dangerous.

September 11.—Our author and his party were opposite to Binde Baasnee, where daily offerings were made of fruits and sweetmeats to Cali, the black wife of Seva, instead of the bloody sacrifice of animals, and even

of the human species, which undoubtedly existed in former times, and is enforced in the Vedas.

Soon afterwards they passed Merzapore, the greatest cotton mart on the Ganges; a town of considerable extent, consisting of handsome European houses. The approach to Chunar\* is marked by a chain of hills parallel to the right bank of the river, which is covered by plantations and bungelows. The fort is situated on a rock, fortified in the Indian manner with walls and towers, one behind the other, and was once a place of considerable strength; but as the British frontier has been extended further north, Monghyr and Allahabad have successively superseded it as a military depôt.

Here a sepoy made our travellers enter their names in a book, a ceremony, without which no boat is permitted to pass.

September 12.—Lord Valentia, after passing some lines and bungelows called *Little Calcutta*, and being in sight of Ramnaghur and Benares, arrived at Rajegaut, and accompanied by Mr. Neave, dined at Sir Frederick Hamilton's, the paymaster; where he learnt, with pleasure, General Lake's success before Allyghur, the rapidity of whose movements had baffled all General Perron's plans, and prevented the whole of the Mahratta predatory troops from coming up and making their rapid incursions into the Vizier's territory, where there were no troops to oppose them\*.

September 16.—On the preceding days nothing remarkable occurred. They saw a green alligator. At Buxar our travellers were once more compelled to make a report of their names and business. A boat

\* Chunar a Ghur, military station.

† The mischiefs resulting from large bodies of Mahratta horse, is illustrated in the instance of Major de Fleury, who made an incursion with 6000, plundered Baway, captured a detachment under Mr. Cuninghame, at Shekoabad, and compelled the retreat of Colonel Vandeleure to Furrackabad.



containing a petty Rajah and his family was upset ; an accident not unfrequent on the Ganges, and two dandys only were saved. They met many boats tracking up ; four of them were drawn by 56 people, and they got on with much labour.

The native merchant boats are covered with a pent-house of thatch, most of them of several pieces bound together, but none of them with sufficient strength to resist so powerful a stream. The cotton boats and European merchant boats are better. Those of the villagers employed in fishing, are formed out of a single tree, like the canoes of the savages of America ; they are about twenty feet long and three wide.

September 17.—Our travellers passed the Gogra, a large stream, but exciting no disturbance on the Ganges. They had a westerly wind for the last ten days, a circumstance unprecedented at the present season : the navigation is more circuitous than the river, occasioned by the spits of sand : they passed the Soane at some distance, beyond which, the river expanded into a magnificent arch, on one side of which was the noble habitation erected for the general commanding the station and the cantonments.

Beyond Dinapore is an excellent house, in the European style, belonging to the Nawaub Vizier, where, before his elevation to the musnud, he frequently resided, and entertained the officers of the station in a very hospitable manner. From the rapidity of the current, our travellers made Banképoore by seven o'clock. The banks, his lordship observes, were picturesque, from the contrast between the palm-trees covering them in considerable profusion, with the European appearance of the mango and other forest trees in the upper provinces.

September 18.—The European houses extend from Banképoore to Patna ; the buildings are of brick, old, and without any rich ornaments. His lordship observed but one solitary pagoda, and one or two indifferent mosques.

The Ganges here forms a reach, whose limits to the east were indiscernible. A boat came off from the custom-house with an officer, and a book, in which, for the third time, our travellers were compelled to inscribe their names.

September 19.—They passed Bar, a small village, and soon after came in sight of the Bahar hills.

September 20.—It blew a very heavy gale, and they were driven on a sand-bank; upon the gale ceasing, they got on to an island.

On the 21st, they reached Monghyr.

September 22.—His lordship visited the hot well of Setacoon, situate in a plain, with rocks rising above it. The spring is considerable, and the air-bubbles rise in great quantities. Not having any thermometer, his lordship could not precisely ascertain the degree of heat, but it was too hot to let the hand remain in it. There are three cold springs on each side, at the distance of about twenty paces, in which his lordship's bearers, and other Hindoo servants bathed, and repeated prayers after the Brahmins: they then proceeded to the hot well, where they took up a little water in their hands, the Brahmin praying for some time. They threw it in again, and had a small quantity sprinkled on them, which they rubbed in most religiously, making at the same time their salams.

His lordship's curiosity was soon gratified, and he has ened from the importunate begging of the faquirs, to the boats. Here our travellers were drifted by the current against a lofty bank, a quantity of which they feared might fall into the boat, large masses falling close by; from this, however, they were protected by the slope in the bank; by six they arrived at the celebrated *faquir's rock* at Janguira.

September 23.—Our travellers arrived at the mouth of the nullah, which leads to Bhaugulpore. On the 24th, after a violent storm of thunder, lightning, and rain, in which they held to the shore by ropes, they came to three islands in the river, covered with wood

and large masses of rock, which formed an effectual barrier against the water ; the ground upon the right bank, beautifully undulated, and in many places covered with trees, amongst which were two English houses, in a situation, his lordship says, the most delightful he had ever seen in India: beyond these was a range of small detached conical hills, covered to their very summits with jungle, and in the distance the blue hills of Bahar. The name of this place is Colgong, near which the Bhaugulpore nullah again joins the river, which about four coss lower makes a singular turn round a hill, covered with wood, and changes from a northerly to a due westerly course, some rocks protrude into the stream, on the furthest of which the Hindoo deities are carved in compartments.

September 25.—By great exertions, our travellers at length rounded the rocky headland of Pointee, and came to in a small bay. His lordship, accompanied by Mr. Salt, walked up an high hill, where a Mahomedan saint was buried and worshipped, who, according to tradition, about four hundred years ago took prisoner a petty Rajah, and threw him into the Ganges in a large kedgereee pot.

His house and mosque are in ruins, but his tomb is in high preservation on the top of the hill, and commands a fine view of the river, with the hills of Terriagully, as far as Siceligully, where the river turns to the south. This is one of the invalid villages\*.

September 26.—Our travellers were obliged to make the lee shore, and track. The river is here, his lordship observes, most dangerous, the sand-banks being scarcely under water : for the length of a mile they were in continual danger, suffered great fatigue and inconvenience ; nor was there any village near from whence they could obtain provisions.

---

\* Called by the natives, *Tannab*.



A large herd of cattle was feeding with their keepers near the place where our travellers came, and in consequence of their refusing to milk the cows for them until morning, his lordship's party exerted their authority, and imprisoned their chief in a boat, until he procured what milk they required, for which, however, a very handsome price was paid.

September 27.—The evils of this day, his lordship observes, far surpassed those of yesterday. They were driven on a desert shore, covered with a lousy grass jungle, through which the tigers had in two places made a road to the water. At five, however, they got round the rocky point of Terriagully, by hawling, and came safe in a small bay near one of the tannahs. Here his lordship gave a supper to all his attendants, amounting to upwards of one hundred, for eight rupees.

September 28.—The rapidity of the current soon carried our travellers round the point of Siceligully, where the river opens into an extent of three miles in width, and about ten coss in length. Here they were encountered by a more violent gale at east, than they had yet experienced; the rain, however, soon after poured down in torrents, which, his lordship says, rendered this fresh water sea as smooth as glass, consequently they proceeded more pleasantly than for the last four days, when they first came in sight of these hills, which, his lordship says, are almost as difficult to pass at this season, as the Cape of Good Hope. Taking advantage of a fine moon, they proceeded to Najumabal, performing a journey of fifteen coss.

September 29.—This day our travellers took their leave of the main stream of the Ganges, and entered a small branch called the Bogaretty, which forms with the Jellingly an island, upon which stand Cosimbuzar and Moorshedabad.

Here, says his lordship, the river became gradually narrower and more rapid, a richer cultivation ornamenting its banks, whilst the numerous villages proved that they had changed a desert for a civilized country.

September 30.—They arrived at Jungepore, where his lordship found an hircarrah from Mr. Pattle, the Judge at Moorshedabad, inviting his lordship to his house. As they approached Moorshedabad, the cocoa-nut trees again made their appearance in considerable abundance, and several handsome pagodas were embosomed in the groves.

This town extends for nearly five coss along each bank; but the buildings are generally bad, nor was the palace of the Nawaub worth notice.

The river was covered with boats, many of which used for pleasure resembled coffins, being painted black with bands and gilt ornaments. The numerous merchant vessels on each side, which nearly lined the shore, demonstrates, says his lordship, the flourishing trade of this Indian capital of Bengal. A boat came off from the custom-house, in which our travellers again inscribed their names: they then entered a nullah which was formerly the bed of the river, but a peninsula has been cut through at a considerable expence, which has saved six miles of dangerous navigation. This, his lordship says, has the appearance of a lake formed by Browne (Capability Browne, we presume), with grass to the water's edge, smooth as if freshly mowed, covered with groves of mangos, and leaving open lawns of the richest verdure.

October 1.—His lordship took up his abode at Mr. Pattle's, after having been twenty-four days on the Ganges, during which time they had made 400 coss. The river, however, was extremely low, and the rapidity of the current was consequently diminished.

October 2.—His lordship, who, on the preceding day, had sent and received the compliments of the Nawaub, and the Munny Begum, proceeded to breakfast with his Highness.

They passed through a mass of buildings to a tolerably handsome flight of steps leading to a large apartment, divided by pillars, with a verandah overhanging the river. His lordship was met by the Nawaub, by

whom he was embraced, and led to a seat on his right hand.

His lordship describes him as rather a handsome looking young man: he was plainly dressed in white muslin, with a rich string of emeralds round his neck, from the centre of which hung a very fine pearl, with four others at the end, of considerable magnitude.

His lordship understood him to be very reserved; he spoke but little, enquiring his lordship's age, where he had been, and when he meant to return home; but he paused a considerable time between each question. The old Begum's confidential and head servant, Roy Moneck Chund, was presented to his lordship, who describes him as a very able man, who manages the old lady, whilst she in her turn also manages the Nawaub.

Upon retiring, attar and paun was *presented*\*; the former his lordship declined, as a mark of inferiority he would not allow. Upon Mr. Pattle's explanation, however, he gave it his lordship to help himself. As poverty here would make presents inconvenient, it is not the custom to tender them.

From thence our travellers walked through heaps of rubbish and ruined gateways to the Munny Begum's†, where they were received by two fine boys, children of a man whom she adopted some time ago, when at mortal enmity with the Nawaub.

By the Mahomedan law, his lordship observes, these children have all the rights of children legitimately descended.

The Begum lives in a small garden of about an acre and an half, which out of respect to the memory of Meer Jaffier, she has not quitted since his death, (now upwards of 40 years). She conversed from behind a scarlet silk purdah, stretched across a very handsome room supported by pillars.

---

\* It is the custom in India, where the parties are of equal rank, that they should help themselves.

† This was the celebrated nautch girl of Mr. Burke.



Her voice is loud and coarse, but occasionally tremulous; she confesses herself 68 years of age. Mr. Pattle, who had seen her, informed his lordship that she was very short and fat, with vulgar, large coarse features, and altogether one of the ugliest women he ever beheld: yet, his lordship observes, she had a good understanding, though her temper was exceedingly violent.

She is known to be very rich, but it is not known who will inherit her property. The very mention of a will throws her into a violent passion. The boys above-mentioned are her legal heirs, but the Nawaub is on the spot, and his lordship thinks, if not prevented by the British, he will probably seize the whole.

During their stay two minahs\* were most incessantly talking, at which the old lady appeared highly delighted, often praising their talents, and laughing at what they said: the intervals she filled up with her hookah.

From hence his lordship walked through another collection of ruins, to visit the grandmother of the present Nawaub, where they were received by one of his brothers. Here their reception was the same as before, and after waiting about ten minutes, his lordship's last visit was paid to the Nawaub's mother, who lived in a wretched habitation.

Here two of his illegitimate sons did the honours. His Highness thinks it beneath him to marry any woman of this country, and the Princes of the upper provinces are too well acquainted with his poverty to covet the connexion†.

October 3.—The Nawaub had fixed upon this morning to return his lordship's visit. His lordship says his suwarry was very handsome and well arranged; his elephants and camels covered with scarlet, and bearing flags, with a long train of trumpeters, led horses, dragoons, and a company of sepoy's preceded him.

---

\* Minahs, mock birds of India.

† About a century ago Ali-verdi Khan, the founder of this family, was in the service of Mohammed Azim Shah, at Delhi.

These were marshalled in different divisions, and went at a very slow pace.

Immediately before the Nawaub was a state palanquin of the houdah shape, covered with crimson velvet and embroidery: in another of the same shape came the Nawaub himself, but this was entirely cloth of gold, with pannels and doors of glass: the whole, his lordship said, had a more princely appearance than he had ever seen displayed even by the Nawaub Vizier.

His Highness was dressed in white, the same emerald string round his neck, and he wore in his turban a serpaish\*, the centre stone of which was the largest emerald his lordship had ever seen, being an inch in height, and a full inch and an half in length; around it were flat diamonds of an handsome size, and upon it were engraved Persian characters.

The pearl string which fastened it was also very valuable; he also wore a single diamond ring, which his lordship supposes to have been worth at least ten thousand pounds.

His lordship was sorry to learn that these jewels had only been taken out of pawn for the occasion; the people who had them in pledge were present to watch, and receive them again at his departure. His lordship met him at the bottom of the steps as he quitted his palanquin, and led him to the breakfast table.

At eleven he took his leave, after receiving paun and attar. No presents were given, he having tendered none to his lordship.

His lordship considers the conduct of the East India Company towards the descendants of Meer Jaffier to have been by no means generous. When, in 1765, they first, by the grant of Shah Allum, became dewans of Bengal, the Nawaub's allowance was fixed at fifty-three lacks of rupees. In 1770 they made his successor submit to a reduction of twenty-three lacks; and on the following year they ordered that 16 lacks only should

---

\* An ornament of jewels for the head.

be paid. His lordship however questions the authority of these reductions, and is inclined to suspect that the present Nawaub has a legal right to recover the immense arrears that have within the last two and twenty years become due to his family.

The 16 lacks now distributed to the descendants of Meer Jaffier, his Begums and faithful servants, leave only to the Nawaub an allowance of 77,000 rupees per month, to defray the charges of his zenana, durbar, and guards, and 12,000 per month for his presents and private amusements: this latter sum would indeed, his lordship thinks, be sufficient, were he not saddled with debts, the interest of which eats up the whole, and leaves him in the greatest distress. His affairs however, his lordship says, have been ordered to be investigated by the late Governor-general, who was determined to liberate him from his embarrassments.

As soon as the Nawaub's carriage was out of sight, his lordship proceeded in Mr. Pattle's to Burhampore, where they embarked, and at seven o'clock were at the distance of two coss from Plassey.

October 5.—Our traveller passed the mouth of the Bellinghy river, which is as large as the Cosimbuzar. A large Mussulman college was for four hours in sight, bearing at all points of the compass. A cut here of a single mile in length would save, his lordship says, several miles of navigation.

October 6.—His lordship reached Hoogly: he notified his approach to Lord Wellesley at Barrackpore, and invited himself to dine with his lordship. They dined in the Sonamooke, which was illuminated, as were several smaller boats that rowed round, with a band of music in one of them, and the men singing to the sound of the oars. This his lordship describes as a very scene.

As his lordship intended to take his departure the next opportunity for Columbo, he took leave of the Governor-general, with the highest gratitude for the



numerous kindnesses he had received during his residence in Bengal.

October 7.—Our travellers proceeded to Chaugaut, from whence they disembarked to proceed up the country. Mr. Graham's carriage conveyed his lordship to his house at Chouringee.

Calcutta, from its magnitude, and the magnificent European edifices which adorn it, his lordship thinks, is well worthy of being the seat of our Indian empire.

The citadel of Fort William, commenced immediately after the battle of Plassey by Lord Clive, although a very fine work, his lordship thinks considerably too large for defence. The new government-house, erected by Lord Wellesley, is a noble structure, not unworthy of its destination; its architecture, nevertheless, he conceives not altogether faultless, and although the sums expended upon it have been thought extravagant by those, his lordship says, who transfer European ideas and European economy into Asia, yet these persons (to use his lordship's own words) ought to reflect, that India is a country of splendour, and extravagance of outward appearance: that the head of a mighty empire ought to conform himself to the prejudices of the country he rules over; and the British in particular, ought to emulate the splendid works of the Princes of the house of Timour\*, lest it should be supposed, continues his lordship, that we merit the reproach which our great rivals the French have ever cast upon us, of being alone influenced by a sordid mercantile spirit. In short, says his lordship, I wish India to be ruled from a *palace*, not from a *counting house*; with the ideas of a *Prince*, not with those of a *retail dealer in muslins and indigo!*

On a line with the government-house is a range of excellent houses, chunamed and ornamented with

---

\* Timour Lench, improperly called Tamerlane. Vide Sir Wm. Jones, and Major Davy's Institutes of Timour.

verandahs. Chouringee, which is an entire village of palaces, runs at right angles to it at a considerable length, and the *tout en semble*, his lordship says, is the finest view he ever beheld in any city.

The Black Town, the streets of which are narrow and dirty, the houses of two stories, sometimes brick, but generally mud and thatched, perfectly resembling the cabin of the poorest class in Ireland\*, is completely a contrast to the splendid architecture of the former.

The population of Calcutta, his lordship estimates at 700,000. But what particularly attracted his notice, was the throng that filled these *streets* in an evening. The Strand in London exhibits nothing equal to it, being equally crowded in the centre as on the sides.

The Mahratta ditch, which was commenced in 1792, and intended to surround the whole of our territories, at that time not exceeding a circumference of seven miles, scarcely forms the boundary of this capital of our Eastern possessions†. The first fort which was erected here, and afterwards fell into the hands of Seraja-ud-Dowlah, is now used as a custom-house; and that spot, says his lordship, which could then hold our trade, our military stores, and a great part of the inhabitants, is now too small for the convenience of our revenue officers."

The black hole his lordship could not see; it being now a part of a godown, or warehouse, and filled with goods. A monument is erected facing the gate, to the memory of the persons who perished there, and records, his lordship says, the infamy of those who, by removing their ships from the vicinity of the fort, left so many brave men to the mercy of a madman.

---

\* See Sir John Cair's Stranger in Ireland.

† This ditch was commenced to protect the inhabitants from the incursions of the Mahrattas, then ravaging the whole of Bengal, and besieging Ali-verdi Khan in his capital of Moorshedabad.

The air of Calcutta is considerably affected by the closeness of the jungle which surrounds it. The natives have formed a complete belt, commencing near the town, planted with fruit trees, extending in every direction full four miles, and completely impervious to the air. Lord Wellesley has contributed much to the salubrity of the atmosphere, by cutting one or two wide roads through the middle. More improvements, Lord Valentia thinks, ought to be made; the marshes should be drained, which would improve the roads, now very bad. That the place is less unhealthy, has been attributed to clearing more of the jungles and filling up the tanks; but his lordship conceives this comparatively superior state of salubrity is more to be attributed to an improved knowledge of the diseases of the country, and of the consequent precautions against them; the superior construction of the houses, and greater temperance in the use of spirituous liquors.

Consumptions are frequent amongst the ladies: this his lordship attributes to their exposing themselves in the verandahs, to the damp atmosphere, when heated with incessant dancing.

A quay has lately been formed in front of the custom-house, which promises to be a great improvement. His lordship answers the objections to this on account of the expence and the insecurity in case of a north-wester, the latter of which would, his lordship says, be obviated if the plan of embankment, then in agitation, were carried the whole length of the town.

An extension of the custom-house will, his lordship says, soon become necessary, as from the vast extent of traffic, the delay is at present considerable.

The iron rails round the government-house being now finished, the space to be cleared, his lordship thinks, will have a noble effect, and the writers' building, newly repaired, form a good object from the end of the street that leads from the northern front.

The society of Calcutta, his lordship observes, is numerous and gay. The fêtes given by the Governor-



general are well conducted, frequent, and splendid. The Chief Justice, the Members of Council, and Sir Henry Russell, each open their houses once a week for the reception of those who have been once presented to them. Large dinner parties, consisting generally of thirty or forty, are also almost daily formed, and the convivial hospitality which prevails upon these occasions would, his lordship says, render them extremely pleasant were they more limited; but a small and quiet party appears unknown in Calcutta.

The only place of amusement is a subscription assembly\*: this seems unfashionable, there is, however, no other, and his lordship observes, as the fashionable world of Calcutta is so unfortunately divided into parties, no regular plan of public amusement could probably be established.

Of the customs of the residents at this settlement, his lordship observes as follows, viz.

They usually rise early, to enjoy the cool air of the morning before sunrise. At twelve they take a hot meal, which they call *tiffin*. The dinner is between seven and eight. The viands are excellent, and served in great profusion, which, his lordship observes, is very accommodating to the birds and beasts of prey; for the lower order of Portuguese cannot consume the whole, and the prejudices of the native servants prevent them from touching any thing that is not cooked by their own cast.

To this is to be attributed the amazing flocks of crows and kites, which live together undisturbed, in amicable society, and almost cover the houses and gardens: in their profession of scavengers, his lordship observes, these birds are assisted in the day by the adjutant-bird, and at night by foxes, jackals, and hyænas from the adjacent jungles.

The wines chiefly drank are Madeira and claret; the former, which is excellent, during the meal; the

---

\* Opened by Le Gallais, traiteur, in 1795.

latter, which, his lordship says, being medicated for the voyage\*, is strong and of little flavour.

Most gentlemen have carriages adapted to the climate, and horses, the breed of which of late years is much improved, but the most usual mode of travelling is in palanquins. Driving out between sunset and dinner, is the universal custom. The mussalcheest† go out to meet their masters when it grows dark, and will run before them, his lordship says, at the rate of eight miles an hour!

The architecture of all the houses is Grecian, which, his lordship conceives, would be better substituted by Gothic, or Hindoo, as the pillars generally used in the verandahs require too great an elevation, to keep out the sun during those periods of the morning and evening when the heat is most excessive; and in the rainy season the wet beats in, and renders them totally useless.

The gentlemen used, formerly, upon all occasions to dress in white jackets, but these are now laid aside for English clothes.

Although Lord Wellesley upon his first arrival in this country, set his face against gambling of every species, yet at the end of November 1783, there were three days races at a small distance from Calcutta‡, at which large sums were lost by the inexperienced.

There are also, his lordship observes, a few steady gamblers, who make a considerable profit among the young servants of the Company. As these are marked characters, his lordship expresses his surprise that they should be suffered to remain.

His lordship considers the increase of half-cast children to be the most rapidly accumulating evil of Bengal. These are forming the first step to colonization,

\* This wine is, we believe, principally furnished by the house of Whitefoord and Co.

† Boys carrying lights.

‡ Chouringee.

by creating a link between the English and the natives, and it may be apprehended that this tribe may hereafter become too powerful to be controlled. In every country where this intermediate cast has been permitted to rise, it has ultimately, his lordship observes, tended to the ruin of the country; and cites Spanish America and St. Domingo as examples to prove this fact.

Although not permitted to hold offices under the Company, children of the half-cast nevertheless officiate as clerks in every mercantile house, and many of them are annually sent to England to receive the benefit of an European education. With numbers on their side, close relationship with the natives, and less pusillanimity and indolence than would be natural, what, asks his lordship, may not be dreaded from them? and he proposes, as the only mode of stopping this evil, that every father of half-cast children, should be compelled to send them to Europe, and prohibiting their return in any capacity whatever.

The expence which would thus attend upon children, would, his lordship says, certainly operate as a check upon zenanas; now but too common among the Europeans; and this regulation would no less benefit the country in a moral than a political view.

In recording the brighter part of the character of his Eastern countrymen, his lordship says he can truly affirm, that they are hospitable in the highest degree; that their generosity is unbounded: the hearts of the British in this country, his lordship observes, seem to expand with opulence, and every thing is done upon a princely scale; they consequently do not save half the money which would be the certain result of a narrower economy.

The beginning of a fortune, however, his lordship says, once made, it rapidly accumulates, and in seven years, or less, a capital is doubled, so that 10,000 rupees given to a child at its birth, is, when it arrives at its majority, a comfortable independence.



The supreme court, his lordship observes, is held in deserved repute, and the business is conducted with due decorum. The chief interpreter has, however, been permitted to act as a police magistrate, in consequence of which, his lordship says, his deputy sometimes appears in cases which call aloud for his master.

With respect to religion, his lordship expresses his astonishment, that in the splendid city of Calcutta, the head of a mighty Christian empire, there should be only *one Church* of the establishment of the mother country, and that neither conspicuous for magnitude or ornament. It is also remarkable, his lordship observes, that in all British India, there is not one episcopal see, although that advantage has been granted to Canada. Yet from the remoteness of the country, and the peculiar temptations to which the freedom of manners exposes the clergy in India, there is no place, in his lordship's opinion, where episcopal superintendence can be more requisite.

His lordship here alludes to the recommendation by the Rev. Dr. Buchanan, of an episcopal establishment upon a very large scale, with which his lordship perfectly coincides, and gives his ideas at large upon the situation, authority, and duties of a bishop in India, the substance of which is as follows :

The person destined for this sacred office, his lordship thinks, should devote himself to it *for life*—renouncing all ideas of returning to England, and indulging indolence on a pension. He should be free from the rage of proselyting—that he may prevent a recurrence of that violation of the prejudices of the Hindoos, practised by some of the missionaries. He should be invested with the full power of suspending or ordering home any of his delinquent clergy ; and if any right of appeal against his sentence were thought advisable, it should be either to an Archbishop, or to the King in Council.

His lordship recommends the extension of the principle of perpetual residence to the clergy of India, but

with an adequate stipend to live in a mode correspondent with their dignity, and to provide for their families.

A pension allowed to their widows, would, in his lordship's opinion, be an additional inducement, and render a large salary less necessary.

From the character of the Hindoos, so accustomed to pomp and ceremony, episcopal worship should, his lordship observes, be maintained in the highest degree of splendour which our church allows.

With respect to the practice of proselyting, his lordship opposes the arguments founded on the success of the missionaries in Bengal, China, Japan, &c. by pointing out the difference between these countries and India. He also mentions the conversions made by Mahomedan sovereigns; the conversion of the Christians at the Island of St. Thome, the Jesuits, and other Catholic missionaries, and infers the danger of attempting to convert the Hindoos from a religion to which they are so bigotedly attached, and which, his lordship says, is inseparably interwoven with their whole civil polity, while the danger of such attempts, if apparently favoured by the British government, is manifest and urgent.

His lordship strongly combats the opinion of Dr. Buchanan and other advocates for conversion, that if the Hindoos were Christians, they would be better subjects; and observes, that he has no doubt, should this point be attained, the Hindoo, irrevocably bound as he is by the law of casts, would presently cease to be a subject altogether; and concludes some very judicious observations, by recommending that the cause of Christianity should be left to its silent operation.

His lordship next adverts to the splendid institution established by Lord Wellesley, for the education of the junior European servants of the Company; and regrets that so magnificent and useful a plan should have been abandoned, from motives more consistent, to use his lordship's own words, "with the little spirit of a retail dealer, than that liberal policy which ought to ac-

to 'tuate the government of a powerful empire.'" His lordship descants at large on the importance of the education requisite, and observes that the Company is bound by a sacred duty to provide for the welfare of its subjects, by an unremitting attention to the education of those servants, who will be appointed to employments that can only be safely entrusted to men of abilities, extensive information, and unsullied integrity.

His lordship here observes, that the adoption of a system likely to ensure to the inhabitants of so large a portion of India, an equitable dispensation of the laws, became absolutely necessary, and to effect so desirable a purpose, became a principal object with the Marquis Wellesley, whose penetrating and expanded genius appreciated justly, his lordship says, the importance of such a measure, and its tendency to promote the advantage and ultimate happiness of the individuals themselves, for the regulation of whose conduct and education he was solicitous to provide.

He saw, says his lordship, that our Indian possessions had gradually arisen from an insignificant trading settlement, to a mighty empire, extending over vast tracts of country, abounding with inhabitants, and producing an annual revenue of *sixteen millions*, a circumstance, his lordship observes, which clearly pointed out the justice of appropriating a portion of so enormous a sum to the benefit of the dominions whence it was derived.

The Marquis Wellesley, in establishing the college at Fort William, appears to have had two grand objects in view, viz. to watch over and improve the characters of the junior civil servants, and to afford them that peculiar education which could alone qualify them for discharging the complicated duties of their station.

In both these instances a necessary degree of control became necessary, by subjecting them to the confinement of a public institution, and placing them under the authority of a provost, and such officers as it might be judged expedient to appoint.



The inadequacy of a more limited scheme, his lordship says, becomes manifest, from the small portion of Lord Wellesley's plan that is still suffered to exist, which, though useful in facilitating the acquirement of the native languages, is certainly defective in preserving the young men from the many temptations and dangers by which they are assailed upon their first arrival in India, with the inexperience of school boys, and in full possession of a splendid income, in the expenditure of which they were absolutely uncontrolled.

His lordship here enumerates the dissipation of these young men, who keep their horses, curricles, and frequently race horses, which, with the extravagant parties and entertainments, involves them at an early period. These enormous expences frequently absorb the princely allowance which these writers enjoy from the moment of their arrival in India.

To support this profuse manner of living, they are frequently compelled to borrow large sums of money, at exorbitant interest, of the dewan, who, perhaps deeply versed in all the mazes of oriental subtlety, plunges his master into inextricable difficulties, and ultimately gets the sole management of his estate into his own hands.

The most effectual mode of preventing this evil, his lordship observes, was to place the young man in a situation where his conduct and expences would be subject to the inspection and control of respectable persons, selected with due judgment, for that important office.

His lordship then adverts to the greater comparative facility with which a knowledge of oriental literature, and the customs and laws of the natives might be acquired in India, and points out, in a political point of view, how much this would have assisted the grand object of the judicious policy of England to prevent colonizations in all her Eastern settlements.

His lordship observes, that the funds which the Marquis proposed to appropriate for this establishment were fully competent to answer any future demand,

yet it appears by the official documents of the Court of Directors, that the dread of incurring expence, formed the principal and only reason for abolishing an institution, which, it was admitted, would, under other circumstances, have been thought deserving of the most serious consideration.

The college lately founded at Hertford, upon a similar plan, proves, his lordship says, the plan of Lord Wellesley to have been correct; and however considerable the great talents and knowledge of the gentlemen employed to superintend it, it must still remain inefficient, from the difficulty of finding masters qualified to teach the different languages of the East, which a few months residence in India would sooner put within reach than several years in this country.

His lordship concludes these judicious remarks with observing, that upon viewing the comparative merits of the two plans of Lord Wellesley and the East India Company, it is impossible for an unprejudiced person to avoid a suspicion, that no small proportion of jealousy of his lordship's administration, was combined with the dread of incurring expence on the part of the Directors.

December 6.—Lord Valentia was compelled to take his passage in the *Olive*, Captain Matthews, going with rice to Cölimbo. His lordship, with Mr. Salt and his English and Portuguese servants, embarked on board the *Charles* transport. They passed the remains of Fort Mornington, erected at the junction of the Roopnavam with the Hoogly. The eddy caused here, by the bend in this latter river, has formed the most dangerous sand in the passage to Calcutta, called the James and Mary. The navigation from Sörgus to Calcutta, his lordship says, is perhaps the worst in the world; it is so changeable, that every dry season a regular survey is obliged to be made, and even this is not sufficient to prevent accidents, although the pilots are well paid and skilful.

December 7.—Our travellers arrived at Hedgerce, where they found the *Olive* waiting. Captain Mat-

thews came on board, they set sail immediately, and at night anchored at Sorgus.

December 15.—After seven days brisk sailing they made the Chimney Hill in Ceylon, distant about nine leagues: a most fragrant smell was wafted to that distance by the breeze that bore our voyagers rapidly along under the lee of the island.

The shore had a bold appearance; by twelve they were close in, having passed the smaller bassas, over which the sea was breaking with considerable violence.

December 16.—Stood off and on with light breezes, and about six came to anchor in six and an half fathoms; the rock, called the Great Elephant bearing N. N. W. about four miles distance. The shore is here a gradual slope; there was a heavy swell from the south, which made the ship roll most violently: they nevertheless held till the morning, when they got under weigh, and stood slowly along the shore, which is flat towards the sea, with occasionally a prodigious rock rising out of the jungle.

They passed the great bassas on the *southern bay*; it was so calm that the rocks were visible above the water, and very little was breaking on them. Latitude  $6^{\circ} 16'$  north.

December 17.—About ten in the morning they discovered the flag flying at the little fort of Hambangtotte, whence a boat came off from the Commanding Officer, asking the usual questions. The fort is prettily situated on a rock, and appears to have a bay close to it. Hitherto his lordship had not seen a single cocoa-nut, nor any thing that looked like Asia. Some fishermen came off in their boats, which were of so singular a construction, that his lordship found it impossible to describe them.

December 18.—There is some appearance of cultivation from Hambangtotte, and a beautiful green belt skirts the sea. The breeze carried them till evening towards Dundrahead, but still no villages were visible.



They came to an anchor towards morning, and upon the fogs clearing away about seven, they discovered Point de Galle, distant four miles, backed by a chain of round topped hills, covered with wood to their summits; and beyond these a still loftier range, with Adam's peak rising to a sharp point. These formed a magnificent back ground, and appeared blue from the distance.

The boat came off for the usual information. The shore from the great bassas is bold with deep water till you reach Point de Galle, which is protected by a reef of tremendous rocks. Groves of cocoa-nut trees cover the beach to the water's edge. His lordship received an invitation from Lieutenant-Colonel Maddison to the government-house, whither he proceeded in a boat with Mr. Salt.

The landing-place is just below the gate of the fort, and perfectly protected from the swell. The batteries are very numerous, and completely command the approach to the water; these are in the old fashioned style, elevated on walls. Colonel Maddison escorted his lordship to his house through a steep and narrow street. The houses are Dutch built, the rooms very large, and bricked; the walls thick, and the ceilings boarded.

The windows have the upper parts glazed, the lower are occasionally shut in by lattices.

The European society here is small, consisting of only three ladies, except the Dutch women, who still keep very much to themselves, which his lordship conceives to be principally owing to their poverty. Mr. North and those under him do all they can to conciliate them. The fort, which stands on a neck of land, and is nearly surrounded by the sea, is far too extensive. The land-locked part of the bason is small, but it secures a landing free from surf. The air is cooled by the sea-breeze, and Colonel Maddison represents the place as tolerably healthy; but his lordship observes, that there must be a complete clearing of the belt be-

tween the mountains and the sea, before we can either reside in or even conquer it; otherwise, it will ever continue a grave for Europeans.

The Dutch, our traveller remarks, were well pleased with the insalubrity of the climate, and valued it as an additional protection, not valuing the lives of thousands. To this circumstance his lordship believes that Batavia owes its security to this moment.

December 19.—It rained heavily about four o'clock, the lightning towards night was extremely vivid, with tremendous crashes of thunder, which is here more alarming, as the magazine is built in a very insecure place, without any protection from lightning. There is no regular rainy season in this place, but from its situation, at the extremity of the peninsula, it obtains a share of the rain of each coast, which falls at every part of the year in occasional storms. More rain, however, falls in November and February than at any other time.

The bread-fruit tree here grows to the size of the chesnut, and is, his lordship says, altogether one of the most beautiful trees he had ever seen in Asia: its produce is sufficient to supply the whole country, and even when Admiral Rainier was here with several men of war, he could distribute daily a fruit to each man.

Here were excellent yams, salading, and cucumbers; the fruits were bad mangoes, guavas, custard apples, cocoa-nuts, varieties of oranges, some of which were black on the outside; and others the true mandarin, shaddocks, and several small fruits, the names of which his lordship did not know.

The mutton was indifferent, not being fed by the Europeans; the beef and poultry, are, however, excellent. At Galle there is a very neat manufacture of tortoiseshell.

December 20.—In this country there being no regular bearers at the different stages, a sufficient number for the whole of the journey are taken from the place of departure. His lordship brought with him his own

palanquin and Mr. Salt's, and procured for his servant the loan of a doolie\*.

They had fifty boys (bearers here so called) for the whole party. Their pay was one of their dollars and an half, or three shillings, to Rentotte, a distance of 40 miles.

Colonel Maddison gave his lordship an escort of seven sepoys, and politely escorted his lordship as far as the first river. The road was very good for a gig (here called a bandy); all the way to the Gendra river it never quitted the sea shore. The surface of the ground, which was occasionally ascending and descending, was covered by the *convolvulus capræ*, with its large beautiful purple flowers. The jungle was loaded with creepers, amongst which the *glorina superba* was at once the most common and the most splendid.

His lordship observed, occasionally, the cinnamon, and many other plants of which he had formerly seen specimens in Europe, but there were much more numerous, to which he was entirely a stranger. The whole vegetation is here infinitely more luxuriant than at Bengal, and, with the exception of the Cape of Good Hope, forms the richest field for a botanist which his lordship had ever seen.

The bearers proceeded at the slow rate of two miles per hour. They arrived at the river before sun-set, where a boat was ready to take over the palanquins. This boat consisted of a platform thrown over three of their canoes, fastened together. His lordship was, by Mr. North's directions, honoured with an awning of white cloth, and a chair covered with the same, a mark of distinction, his lordship says, reserved only for his Excellency and the King of Candy.

The posts sustaining the awning, and the railing of the boat, were ornamented fancifully with the young

---

\* A doolie is formed of bamboo, covered with painted cloth, very light, and from its swinging, is easier than a palanquin.



leaves of the cocoa-nut, split into pieces, the effect of which was pretty. The river was clear, and the bank to the water's edge covered with jungle. Our travellers proceeded in their palanquins to Hamblamgodee; the view was broken occasionally by the most picturesque rocks, the vegetation was luxuriant as ever, and the sea constantly on the left.

As soon as it was dark they made torches of the dead branches, or rather leaves of the cocoa-nut, which burnt with brilliancy and rapidity, and when reflected by the closely interwoven roof of lofty cocoa-nut trees, had a very beautiful effect.

The head Cingalese of the district, in his dress of ceremony, came to meet his lordship. This dress was of blue silk or stuff, formed like an European coat, closed in front with silver buttons and frogs; over all was a silver sash, to which was suspended a silver hilted sword.

The hair is drawn close up, with a tortoiseshell comb to the back of the head, which has no covering, and a piece of coloured linen forms a substitute for breeches.

The head Cingalese paid his respects: a piece of white cloth was spread from the palanquin to the house, where the chairs were also covered with white, and a portico erected for the Governor was also newly ornamented with cocoa leaves.

After a storm of thunder and rain, his lordship pursued his way, which wound amongst rocks. The *Barringtonia* here appeared in full bloom.

Our travellers passed a river, covered with fishing boats, over a flat wooden bridge, and about twelve arrived at Rentotte, situated on the Aloo Gunga, where they found a breakfast of bread, butter, eggs, and fruit, prepared in the portico of an house, built by the Dutch, for the reception of travellers.

The moodeliar and the postmaster were in waiting to receive his lordship: the latter spoke a little English. Having passed this river in the same manner as the last, in turning more up into the country to avoid an head-

land, they found the hills more frequent and steep; towards night they entered an avenue of most magnificent jack trees, extending the whole way to Caltura.

As soon as it became dark, the torches were lighted and the boys quickened their pace, making a most singular noise. One man gave his lordship every title he could conceive; he was the Lord Saib, Burrah Saib, Rajah Saib, Acha Lord Saib\*, and many others which his lordship had never before heard.

After every proclamation of a title, the whole party gave a cry of approbation. Our travellers passed a temple of Buddha, erected for a festival given by a native to his cast. This was made of wood painted, square and very large, rising like a pyramid to a point. At the door stood the old priest, with his head uncovered, making his salams. A procession of the natives was moving towards the door with baskets of fruit, and the Dutch and other inhabitants were at their gates. The road was completely illuminated with torches, and the cry of the bearers, the crowd, and the splendour of the lights, his lordship says, rendered this a most enchanting fairy scene.

At the end of the town his lordship was received by Captain Macdowal, who commanded there, with whom they dined: about eight our travellers again set off, attended by Captain Macdowal, to the bank of the Caloo Gunga, which runs beneath the fort.

This is one of the four rivers that take their rise from Adam's peak. Caltura, his lordship understands to be one of the most beautiful places in the whole island; it being night, however, his lordship could only observe that the fort was on a hill; that the river was broader than any other they had passed, and that the trees on its banks were of a noble size.

December 22.—Our travellers arrived at a place where a road turns off to the cinnamon garden, which is no otherwise interesting than as being a jungle of cin-

---

\* Good Lord, great Lord, great good Lord.

namon. They arrived at the governor's country lodge at St. Sebastian's, situate on a fresh-water lake, which nearly insulates the fort, of which there is a pleasing view. The house is wretched, having formerly been a powder magazine. His lordship took up his residence in a place at a small distance.

Lord Valentia being obliged from indisposition to confine himself to the house, his Excellency contrived every possible amusement. On Christmas day the whole of the natives of rank came to pay their respects: these he detained until his lordship appeared, when he presented each to him. They all made an attempt to prostrate themselves, and embrace his lordship's knees, but he raised them, and gave each an embrace.

The Maha Moodeliar, the highest native, was dressed in blue silk with gold chains and medals; most of them were in the same coloured dress, but a few only had honorary badges. The Moors were in their white robes with jewels in their ears. Several of the young Cingalese spoke English.

A Cingalese play was performed for our traveller's entertainment, of which he gives the following whimsical account.

First, was a dance of children striking together small pieces of wood, and making antic gestures; these were accompanied by a man playing upon a tom-tom, to the strokes of which the children kept time.

Next came a mask with horns, and other hideous accompaniments, which the Maha Moodeliar informed his lordship was the devil. Afterwards came two figures still more hideous, which were intended for the father and mother of his infernal majesty. These danced slowly, and sung to the same music, throwing out rosin, which they set fire to with their torches.

This, however, did not complete the family party; another figure came forward upon stilts, with a Dutch coat and a Venetian mask; but what this character had to do there, his lordship could not conjecture.

The rain here put a stop to the performances of the



Cingalese, but the Malabars attempted one of theirs in the verandah. Our travellers, however, had only time to see a figure of a woman carrying her husband upon her back ; the head of the woman, and the legs, thighs, and rump, of the husband being artificial. This figure danced about till the water also came in, and put an end to the exhibition.

Two days afterwards this was again attempted, when the Governor had unfortunately invited several ladies, whose fastidious delicacy affected to be so shocked at the apparently naked dress of the savages, that the dance was not permitted to be finished.

They were next amused with a masque of a hunting party of princes and princesses ; a bear and stags made a part of this *dramatis personæ*, which his lordship says were not badly imitated. The rain however poured down in torrents, and drove away most of the spectators. Those few who staid, were again introduced to the double figure, but they were now in bed. This exhibition his lordship says was introduced as ludicrous, but by no means as indecent.

The Governor gave a ball to the Dutch ladies, but they had taken such prodigious offence at a character given of them in a work published by an English officer, that they would not visit the Governor.

His lordship observes, that every observation in this obnoxious publication has been copied from Admiral Stavorinus's account of the women of Batavia, as nearly verbatim as the change of place would admit ; that the publication of Stavorinus has great merit, and several officers who have visited the spice islands, assured his lordship that in every thing which relates to them, his work may be depended upon.

The dancing room was a large colonnade, built merely of wood ; thatched, with the sides open, and the roof supported by pillars, covered with the green leaves of the cocoa-nut tree, so placed one above the other as completely to cover them.

The ceiling was covered with white cloth, under

which was a fret-work of moss sustained by strings, which had a neat, beautiful effect, and was not unaptly termed by the natives the *jeweller's sorrow*, from the impossibility of art, his lordship says, to imitate so delicate a texture.

Although lamps were suspended the whole way, whilst others were placed amongst the trees, yet his lordship says it was not well lighted.

The following is Lord Valentia's statement of the political state of Ceylon, than which nothing, he observes, can be more singular. The native Prince in the capital of Candy, the centre of the island, has been cut off completely from all connection with other countries, by foreigners who have enclosed him in a ring in their settlements, which occupy the whole of the sea-coast, so that he has been reduced to ask permission to bring over from the Malabar coast a wife of his own cast; which he is bound to do by the laws of his religion. The Europeans, on the other hand, confined to a narrow slip, have been denied access into the interior, and any other communication between these settlements on the different sides of the island, than that which is afforded by the sea, or the circuitous track round the shore.

Such a mode of division, his lordship observes, must necessarily occasion perpetual quarrels, consequently we find that the Portuguese, and their successors, the Dutch, were engaged in bloody, and frequent hostilities with the natives, by whom they were considered as usurpers.

The Dutch however at length succeeded in obtaining a monopoly of the commerce of the island; but in 1765, in a war with the King of Candy, they were compelled by a treaty to leave that monarch upon his throne, although reduced to a state of vassalage.

Previously to this termination in 1763, the government at Madras had sent Mr Pybus on an embassy to the Candian King, for the purpose of negotiating a treaty of alliance offensive and defensive; but the English and Dutch being then at peace, the only result

his lordship says, was a degree of discredit to the English government, for raising expectations which it had no means of fulfilling.

In the year 1782 a British force having obtained possession of the town and harbour of Trincomalée, the Government of Madras deputed Mr. Hugh Boyd\* on a second embassy to the Court of Candy : this was upon the whole favourable. The recapture of the place however, by the French put an end to all further proceedings.

When in the year 1796 the English had made themselves masters of the whole sea coast of Ceylon, after several embassies had passed between the parties, a treaty was drawn up and signed by the Government of Madras, but which the King of Candy had refused to ratify. In 1798, upon the death of the King, Pelame Telawve, the chief Adigaar, or prime minister, the representative of one of the noblest Cingalese families, had placed on the throne a son of the late King by a Cingalese mother, and since the King of Candy can only marry a Malabar his own cast, consequently a bastard.

This young man had therefore no legal right to the crown, and the Adigaar did not hesitate to avow, that he had merely placed him there with the intention of deposing him, and restoring the Cingalese line whenever he found it convenient.

At the same time the Adigaar was invested with the whole power of the government, being moreover Desave† of the provinces of Jatenouven and Oodoono, which are the most populous in the island, and which with three others have the right of electing the king.

Immediately after this measure took place, the queen, and all the kindred of the late king, were thrown into prison, and the second Adigaar, who would not concur in these nefarious transactions, was beheaded.

Mooto Sawmy, brother to the queen, with others of

---

\* The supposed author of Junius.

† Military governor.



the royal race, who had found means to escape from confinement, took refuge in the English territory, and were placed under the superintendence of the British Government, their persons being rendered secure, but no power was given them to disturb the Candian government.

Such was the state of affairs when the Honourable Frederick North took the government of Ceylon in 1798; and his lordship proves, in detailing the negotiations, that instead of taking advantage of the disorders of that court for the aggrandisement of the British territory, it was his humane solicitude for preserving the life of the king, which brought upon him the enmity of the prime minister, and was the immediate cause of the war.

After some conferences between the Adigaar, the Maha Moodeliar, and Mr. North, in all of which the Adigaar attempted to vilify the king, and expressed his wish that the English would take possession of the Candian country, and place him (the Adigaar) at the head of it, the Adigaar requested Mr. Boyd might be sent to him.

This conference was accordingly held, when the Adigaar informed Mr. Boyd, that the country had been inhabited by devils until the time of Seradin, who expelled them: that a regular succession of Cingalese monarchs followed for ages, but which for a long time had been interrupted by kings of the Malabar race, who had obtained possession of the throne of Candy: that the Adigaar's brother, who was Adigaar about nineteen years ago, had through his influence placed a king of that race upon the throne; and that he himself about two years since, in the midst of civil discord, had elevated the present monarch, although he had no legal pretensions, and was in fact illegitimate. The Adigaar then observed, that the English had considerable possessions in Ceylon, and might if they chose, obtain possession of the whole Candian territory.

Mr. Boyd then repeated, that the Governor would

willingly take the King of Candia under his protection, if he could be induced to place himself and his country under it, and would admit an English garrison into his capital ; but he would not permit a single soldier to enter the Candian territory, or give the Adigaar any assistance whatever, unless the safety of the king's person and the continuance of his dignity, were stipulated as preliminaries to any agreement, and the king's express consent were obtained to the outline of any permanent arrangement for the future connection between the two governments.

The Adigaar objected, that such an arrangement could not well take place under the reigning king, who did not possess the confidence of the nation.

To this Mr. Boyd urged the immutable resolution of the Governor, not to assist in any undertaking which had in view any attack upon a prince who was not an aggressor, and had not injured the British nation.

The Adigaar then said the King of Candy was not a friend to the English, and asked what would be the result, in case the Cingalese should make an irruption into the British territories ? to which Mr. Boyd replied, that in such case, the English knew how to defend themselves.

In this conference, his lordship observes, the purpose of the Adigaar was manifestly to feel his way, by throwing out suppositions, and putting questions ; the last enquiry, however, is very remarkable, as it will tend to explain subsequent events.

Here several interviews took place between the Adigaar, Mr. North, and Mr. Boyd, at one of which the Adigaar boldly avowed his purpose of usurping the throne ; and Mr. North said he should consider *him*, the Adigaar, as responsible for the safety of the King's person, as well as for any disturbances that might take place.

At length a treaty was agreed upon to be drawn up for the King's signature : this was accordingly drawn up ; and, with very little alteration, approved by the

Adigaar, who, at a conference on the 5th of March, refused, nevertheless, to sign a fair copy of such approved treaty, and pressed to know the consequences, should the King refuse his signature, although he said there was no doubt that the King would sign any treaty that he, the Adigaar, pleased.

In March 1800, General Macdowal, attended only with a guard of sepoys and malays, proceeded, as had been previously arranged, upon an embassy to Columbo. The Adigaar kept his promise of presenting the General to the King; but when the articles of the treaty came to be discussed, those proposed by the ambassador were not acceded to by the Candian Court, which on its part offered others so very inadmissible, that the General demanded his audience of leave.

During two subsequent years, Governor North made various overtures to the Candian Court, for agreeing upon terms of amity and alliance, which were either disdainfully rejected, or answered by counter proposals which were completely inadmissible.

On February the 3d, 1802, an embassy arrived at Columbo from the King, with the second Adigaar, though only in his quality of Dessave; making the usual complaints of the King, and demanding the cession of three small islands, which had been granted by the Dutch treaty, with the right of employing ten vessels in a free commerce. This being made the essential preliminary to a new treaty, the discussion was immediately broken off.

The first Adigaar perceiving all his machinations ineffectual, determined upon his long meditated project of commencing hostilities, by aggression on the part of the Candians. Collections of armed men soon made their appearance upon the frontiers of the British territories; and in the month of April 1802, some inhabitants of Putalom, subjects of Great Britain, being in the Candian country upon a trading voyage, were forcibly despoiled of a quantity of areca or betel-nut, which they had purchased at a fair market



The English Government demanded satisfaction for this outrage, which, upon various frivolous pretences was denied, and in the mean time the hostile preparations of the Candian Court became daily more conspicuous.

Such circumstances were deemed sufficient in compelling the Cingalese to yield that reparation to force, which they had denied to justice; and accordingly, in 1803 two divisions of the British army marched from the opposite ports of Columbo and Trincomalée, under General Macdowal and Colonel Barbut, which formed a junction before the capital of Candy. The King and the chief Adigaar fled with precipitation, after setting fire to the palace and the temples, whilst the British troops, without opposition, possessed themselves of the deserted capital.

Every attempt of General Macdowal to see the King was eluded, who, having forfeited all claim of protection from the British Government, they placed upon the throne Mooto Sawmy, brother of the late queen, who, as has been before stated, had fled for protection to the English territory.

It has since appeared, his lordship says, that this Prince was by no means a proper person for the occasion, having been convicted and punished by the late King for fraud. He remained a mere shadow of authority till the lamentable massacre of the British troops, by command of the Adigaar; an event, the causes and circumstances of which, his lordship says, are still enveloped in doubt and mystery. That Major Davy should be induced to capitulate to so weak a foe as the King of Candy, when supplies were on the road to join him; that he should surrender his arms contrary to the terms of capitulation, still more, that he should have delivered up Mooto Sawmy to his implacable enemy, who immediately put him to death, has impressed an indelible stain on the British character, and is, his lordship says, most unaccountable. We have, however, now purchased experience; and his lordship trusts that

European troops will never again be permanently exposed to the fatal climate of the interior of Ceylon, which renders all superiority of valour and discipline unavailable.

This disastrous war has, however, had the effect of breaking the King's power in our territory, who had before a nominal undefined authority over the whole island, and the Dutch had submitted to be termed his door-keepers; this gave him consequence amongst his subjects, and two rebellions were excited by his influence; one in 1798 by the late King, and another in 1800 by the present. At this time, the King has not only lost all his influence over our districts, but his consequence is much diminished amongst his own subjects.

These and other considerations lead his lordship to conceive, that our possessions in Ceylon may yet be placed upon a more secure footing, and that we might even obtain a permanent superiority. His lordship thinks that the whole island might be subjected in a single campaign; that the well disciplined sepoy of the Company should be employed on the service; and a few well chosen fortified posts would secure the conquest.

The seat of government should, his lordship thinks, be transferred to Columbo. The natives might be gratified by being governed by one of their ancient lines of Princes, who might keep his court under the superintendence of the British Government. Such a change, his lordship says, would be really beneficial to the Cingalese, by putting an end to civil contests and competitions for the throne, and introducing the blessings of civilized government; not to add the advantages arising from communications across the island, between ports and settlements on the opposite sides, and an improvement in the healthiness of the country, by clearing the forests and jungles.

Upon the question, whether Ceylon ought to be an independent government? Lord Valentia says, if the whole of India were to be new modelled, he should say not; but after what has passed already, nobody can

wish to see the Company's servants again introduced ; but were the Crown to assume India, he thinks it more than probable, a seat of Government would be in Ceylon. Its central situation, its harbours, its produce, and the treasures which his lordship suspects are hid in the bowels of its lofty mountains, would render Ceylon one of our most valuable possessions.

Should this be the case, Lord Valentia gives his reasons for removing the seat of government to Point de Galle ; and observes, that the three great points, Colombo, Galle, and Trincomalée, should be fortified, so as to resist any sudden attack. Jaffnapatam is of great importance, but nearer the continent is less liable to be attacked, and in such case, relief may be more easily obtained.

The Cingalese are divided into many casts, and subdivisions of casts : the first of these is that of the vellas, or cultivators of the land ; from the two superior classes of which are chosen, the moodeliars and principal officers of government ; from the inferior, the lower officers, and lascaryns, or militia men.

The cast of fishermen is numerous and powerful ; but this occupation is also carried on by the Mahomedans. The other casts are distinguished by their several trades, which they follow exclusively ; thus, the barbers only shave, and the washermen only wash clothes. Upon a late quarrel between these two casts, the washermen remained unshaven, and the barbers in their foul clothes, till Mr. North made a peace between them.

The chalias, or cinnamon-peelers, are a very turbulent cast ; these are not originally from this island, but from their importance, obtained great privileges from the Dutch ; instead of these Mr. North gave them additional pay ; their lands were free from taxes, and their causes were decided by their own chief, who was called *Captain Cinnamon*. This title was afterwards taken by Mr. North, who also is *ex officio* head of the vellas, as the chief secretary is of the fishermen ; the other casts have all native heads.



The higher casts, continues his lordship, are extremely jealous of their privileges, and severely punish those who usurp them: thus a man who ventured to have his house covered with tiles, not being entitled, had the house pulled down to the ground; and a poor tailor, whose love of finery led him to be married in a scarlet jacket, was nearly killed at the church door.

This privilege of casts extends to the dress of the females, many of whom are prohibited from covering their breasts, or wearing a petticoat below their knees. Vanity is here the predominant passion, consequently perpetual disputes arise from their attempting to dress above their condition.

The Malabars, who inhabit the northern parts of our settlement, are also divided into casts, but not similar to the Cingalese. Besides these, who are chiefly Christians in name, there are two numerous casts of Mahomedans: first, the Lebbies, or African merchants. These are active and industrious. Mr. North himself is their judge, having displaced a mufti from that office, who, like his brethren, took bribes. Secondly, the Malays, who may be subdivided into princes, soldiers, and robbers; although the latter appellation, his lordship says, may, with propriety, be extended to all of them. Of the princes, some are deposed sovereigns of Java, or the adjacent islands, or the peninsula of Malacca, whom the jealousy of the Dutch had banished hither, till it might be deemed expedient to reinstate them, and send hither their successors. Here are also the wives and children of such as have died during their banishment.

The soldiers are in British pay, and the Malays are excellent in that capacity; they form a counterpoise to the natives, with whom they are in no degree connected, and at the same time are not sufficiently numerous to excite alarm. During the Candian war their conduct was highly to their credit.

The Cingalese are a finer race of men than the Bengalese, and more elegant than the Rohillas or Rajahpouts; these have good calves to their legs, as they

never sit in a crouching posture. The lower orders have their bodies naked to the hips; a large cloth folded round them, reaches below the knees, usually of a handsome pattern, or white with a border; a similar piece is occasionally thrown over the shoulders; a handkerchief covers the head.

The females cover the loins like the men: those casts to whom it is permitted, wear a white chemise that closes before, and extends to the hips; others draw a piece of cloth tight just above the breasts, which they suffer to hang down; their skin is nearly black; and their hair, of which they are very proud, is long, black, and by no means coarse.

The vices of the Cingalese, his lordship says, appear to be the creation of their late masters the Dutch, under whom they had no choice but to be poor and idle, or to work for nothing. It is not, his lordship says, surprising that they should prefer the former: now, however, that their property is secured to them, they are becoming more industrious. Concubinage with a white is looked upon as no disgrace in a native female; she is respected for the property she brings, and goes by his name amongst her own people; she walks before her father or mother to church, and if a catholic, easily obtains absolution from a half-cast Portuguese priest, who, his lordship says, knows nothing of the religion beyond its ceremonies.

Loose manners are thus rendered prevalent through the influence of the Europeans.

A considerable part of the island having long been under the controul of the Portuguese and the Dutch, many of the inhabitants, externally at least, have conformed to the religion of their masters.

The Portuguese, with the zeal (intolerant, his lordship calls it) of the catholics, destroyed the temples of Boodh throughout their dominions, and substituting a mode of worship, which, from its splendour and parade, is well calculated to captivate the imagination, made proselytes of a great proportion of the people. The Dutch,

however, proceeded upon the business with more deliberation, and held out as a bait, the profession of the protestant faith as a qualification for all public offices. They also established schools throughout the country, in which the youth were educated in Christian principles.

Their clergy, his lordship says, although only ten in number, nevertheless, were active, and these were assisted in their labours by the missionaries from Tranquebar. Thus Christianity spread widely, especially among the vellalas or noble class, and the protestant natives have been estimated at upwards of 24,000 men. The catholics are supposed to be still more numerous. Many of these, however, our author says, are only Christians nominally, who still retain a great reverence for paganism, and the doctrines of Boodh; and when removed from the inspection of Government, they consult the priests with confidence, both as conjurors and physicians.

Upon the schools established by the Dutch, his lordship makes the following observations:—During their possession of this settlement, these schools were blended with the establishment, and became numerous and flourishing. Upon the conquest of Ceylon by the English, these schools were suffered to fall into decay; Mr. North re-established them, and at the same time abolished a tax upon native marriages, which had been supposed to promote concubinage. This gentleman raised the number of parochial schools to 170, exclusive of an academy at Columbo. The schoolmasters were bound to act also as notaries, so that the whole expence of this establishment, amounting to 4600*l.* was not to be set down to the account of education alone, but, even if it had, for the benefits derived, by improving the morals of the rising generation, enlightening them in the true religion, and attaching them to the British Government, would have been cheaply purchased by such an expenditure. Calculations at home, his lordship says, were, however, very different. Mr. North received orders to



limit the expenditure for schools to 1500*l.* per annum, from whence those in the country districts were necessarily given up. This economy, however, has not answered the intended purpose, as persons with salaries must be appointed for registering the estates, who might have served as schoolmasters.

It is surprising, his lordship observes, that whilst the pious zeal of some persons should have induced them to send missionaries for the conversion of the Hindoos, where nothing but mischief was likely to follow, they should entirely have overlooked Ceylon, where their exertions might have been successful. Mr. North found, in a tour round the coast, that paganism was in many parts regaining its lost ground, through the absence of clergymen; the number established by the Dutch, ought, his lordship thinks, to be augmented, as the reduction of the clergy has also been attended with another evil, that of concubinage among the protestants. In many instances no clergyman is to be found within an hundred miles, and the poor people are unable to proceed so far to get married. In another instance, however, his lordship says, the British have very properly deviated from the Dutch, by abolishing the law by them established\*, in not permitting them to have a separate burying ground, and compelling them to pay exorbitant fees for permitting them to be buried with the protestants. The tax on their marriages also amounted to a prohibition. This order of people have therefore been considerable gainers by our conquest.

The administration of justice also under the Dutch, his lordship says, was equally ignorant and corrupt: their courts were composed of men without knowledge, without education, without character, and without controul. The practice was even worse than the theory. His lordship mentions one instance of the carelessness of the Dutch criminal jurisprudence, where a person

---

\* This was abolished by General Shears.

condemned to the works for a very slight offence for one year, was, by mistake of the clerk, who was dead, changed to ten.

The Dutch records, his lordship observes, produce no information that can be relied upon. They have affected ignorance, and falsified the accounts to cover their peculations, and deceive their masters at home. They confounded free with domestic slaves, whereas the very nature of the services they were bound to perform clearly distinguished them; by the capitulation the slaves were left to their own masters; but Mr. North liberated many who were wrongfully enslaved, and none can now be exported or imported. A half-cast, by a black slave, is free; but actions lie for loss of the woman's service, several of which have been actually brought.

The Dutch also, with a view to prevent emigration, in case of death would not suffer the partition of estates. Mr. North, however, conceiving that giving a man a clear and undisputed title to his estate was the best mode of attaching him to his country, not only permitted the division, but appointed officers in each district for the registry of lands.

The Dutch also discouraged agriculture, thereby depopulating their territories, and distressing the natives; their sole object being cinnamon, and wishing to keep the island in entire dependence. Mr. North, on the contrary, made grants of lands to any applicant, on condition that, after five years occupancy, he should pay to the government one tenth of the produce of dry grain, on high ground, and one fourth on that which was low; by diminishing also the number of lascaryns, he obliged many to become cultivators for a subsistence.

The pensions also which had been granted by the Dutch to the landroosts, or persons who held high offices under the Dutch, were in the sweeping system of economy suspended. Afterwards, however, in some degree, but in an ungracious manner, this was superseded, by enabling the Governor to grant

pensions in his Majesty's name ; without these they must have absolutely perished for want of food. Their sense of change, now induces many of them to drink to excess, so that they will be soon extinct. Some of these, his lordship observes, were deeply implicated in the rebellion which succeeded the massacre.

With respect to the great staple article of the island, his lordship says he has little more to add than what has been observed by other writers. The Dutch had several islands for its culture, of which that at Mahrandahn near Columbo is fifteen miles in circumference, and is surrounded by a ditch : with this the Dutch had permitted a considerable portion of private property to be mingled.

Mr. North has however formed other gardens near Negumbo, which will in time produce the whole investment, when the garden near Columbo may be appropriated to the culture of dry grain, as well as such other land as can be liberated, an object very desirable, the annual importation of rice alone for the consumption of the island being estimated at 50,000 bags. Opening the garden at Mahrandahn would, his lordship says, be a great relief in this respect, but still greater benefit would be derived from the success of a plan of Mr. North's to drain the Moohah Rajah Ville salt-marsh, between Columbo and Negumbo, and to keep out the salt water. Were this executed, a large tract of ten miles in length, and two in breadth, would become good rice ground, and would probably yield sufficient for the consumption of Columbo.

His lordship here observes, that it is a mistake to suppose the thinnest cinnamon to be the best ; that from plants which grow luxuriantly in a favourable soil, with sufficient ventilation, is extremely thick, solid, and smooth, and its aromatic quality is much superior to that which is thinner.

His lordship here observes, that it is manifestly a matter of great importance to clear a considerable portion of the island. But this should be done with cau-



tion. The hills ought not to be left bare, lest scarcity should ensue from want of rain. The valleys, and more especially the banks of the river, should be freed from the close brushwood. It is under the branches of these shrubs, says his lordship, which again throw out roots in every direction, that the fatal jungle fever is generated. The confined exhalation from the black vegetable mud, loaded with putrid effluvia of every description, completely impervious to the air, must acquire an highly deleterious quality, affecting both the air and the water. The banks of the rivers were no sooner cleared in the Isle of France, his lordship observes, than the rivers became wholesome. The cocoanut, which, when close planted, appears to prevent the growth of underwood, might be employed to effect this purpose on the banks of rivers, and tall trees would preserve the ground crops from the sun and wind without stopping the circulation of the air. Fire cannot be employed to destroy the cover in Ceylon, the trees being never sufficiently dry.

His lordship pays very high compliments to the merit of Mr. North's administration, whose mild and conciliatory policy, he says, was essentially beneficial, in reconciling the minds of the natives to the British Government, (to use his lordship's own words,) after the monstrous conduct of those who governed the island when it was under the controul of the Presidency of Madras.

The civil servants, his lordship says, who came down to this land of promise, were attended by a swarm of native debashees, who claiming the rank and title of aumils, seemed to consider the land as given up to them to be devoured. It is hardly credible, says his lordship, to what a length they carried their extortions. The Dutch law was abrogated, and the Madras system introduced, which was more violent in its operation, more repugnant to the feelings of the Cingalese, more destructive of their usages, and more subversive of their property. One of these aumils, upon receiving

the visits of the natives upon a station, presented to each a nutmeg, and on their departure sent to demand a sum of money from each, proportioned to his situation ; at Baticaloë some of them imprisoned the Vidaam, or native head man for three years, because he would not pay them the sum demanded. The sole object was to accumulate money. Woods were impoverished by cutting down all the beautiful species of timber, and a general and most oppressive tax was laid upon cocoa-trees. At length, says his lordship, even the patient Cingalese could bear no more, and the whole country burst forth into rebellion. One aumil paid for his crimes with his life, and so conscious was the government of his misdeeds, that no enquiry was ever instituted. Mr. Andrews, who held the supreme civil authority of commercial resident, and receiver general, cannot be acquitted, his lordship observes, of at least conniving at these enormities ; and the affair of the pearl fishery during his government, in which double the boats were employed that the Company received payment for, might authorize a still more unfavourable construction of his conduct.

Under the new and beneficent administration, however, of Mr. North, his lordship says, Ceylon soon wore a very different aspect ; he drove at once from the coast the tribe of aumils and debashes, he restored the Dutch laws and regulations, modified by gradual improvements ; and much to the credit of the East India Company, his lordship observes, they supported Mr. North in his measures, and confirmed all his acts. Instead of an exhausted treasury, the revenue rose nearly to the civil expenditure ; the tanks, the neglect of which had caused a dreadful murrain among the cattle, were repaired, and the company of tank-builders acknowledged, as under the Dutch. The dykes, wharfs, warehouses, and canals, which had been nearly ruined by the neglect of the Company's officers, were put in repair. The system of paying the moodeliars and others by accommodessars or grants of free land, was abolished,

and regular pay substituted, a measure which, whilst it caused an apparent increase of expenditure, has in reality been a saving by a more than proportionate increase in the value of land. It has gratified also the lower orders of people who held land by the tenure of service, by liberating them from the controul of the moodeliars; the latter were also conciliated, by obliging the European officers to treat them with respect in their several districts, and by an uniform attention to their prejudices and vanity.

The society of Columbo, his lordship observes, is sufficiently extensive for every purpose of comfort or amusement. The judges are paid higher than is even necessary, and the other efficient departments are filled by gentlemen, whose allowances are sufficient for every purpose of comfort.

At the head of the judicial department is Sir Edmund Carrington, formerly a pupil of the late Sir William Jones in Asiatic researches.

To Mr. Jonville, a Frenchman of very extensive information in botany, who is superintendant of the cinnamon garden, may be attributed the flourishing state of that article. He has also collected the most important information relative to the pearl fishery. Mr. Tolfrey, who occupies several posts, is a master of the Cingalese language, of which he is at present preparing a grammar.

If to these gentlemen be added the military, with their amiable and respectable commander, General Macdowal, the society of Ceylon, his lordship observes, must be considered as equal in respectability to that of any of the Company's presidencies.

The difficulty of procuring European articles for the table, is, his lordship says, very great in Ceylon; the only luxury is fish, which is fine and abundant, but dear; no splendour is attempted, but every thing is neat, and the reception is most hospitable. The hours are early; his lordship was generally in bed by nine o'clock, and



the refreshing sea breeze, says his lordship, procured a repose which is unknown in the sultry plains of Bengal.

General Macdowal has attempted to cultivate European vegetables, but without much success. He has procured many fruit trees from Bengal, which will be a valuable acquisition; amongst these, are the loquat and lichi. With care and exertion, his lordship is of opinion that this island would produce every thing that could be wished: at present it produces nothing but what is indigenous.

The houses are in general large and cool, with verandahs the whole length of the front; these are but one story high, and have no pretensions to elegance. All the houses in Columbo are built with their backs to the sea, and the Dutch kept off the sea air, which they ignorantly conceived as *unwholesome*, as much as possible by walls.

The sea coasts of the southern part of the island are extremely healthy, the jungle fever having always been caught in the interior; an exposure to the night dews is peculiarly deleterious: the summer is most unhealthy.

The principal medicine used is calomel, which conquers indeed the fever, but leaves the patient without sufficient strength to recover; the stomach they say will not bear bark, but some have administered it successfully, with the addition of large doses of laudanum.

The leprosy is here by no means unfrequent. An hospital has been established for it, where the receipt given in the Asiatic Researches, his lordship says, has been fairly tried, but without effect; though the quantity of arsenic he believes has sometimes proved fatal: it was tried in every manner, and with every medicine which might be supposed to aid its operations.

The berri-berri, a species of dropsy that frequently destroys in a few days, is a disease, as far as his lordship could learn, peculiar to this island. At Galle and Columbo his lordship observed the elephantiasis. Mr Christie is at the head of the medical staff, the number

of surgeons on the staff, his lordship thinks by no means equal to the wants of the island, even were it more healthy. The garrisons are so small, and at such a distance, that a regiment requires at least four or five surgeons instead of two ; many garrisons are at thirty or forty miles distance from any medical aid ; there has been also great neglect at home, in sending out medical stores.

His lordship expresses his astonishment at the scantiness of the intelligence of Thunberg with respect to Ceylon, and censures him with having made several errors, particularly with respect to the bread-fruit tree, of which he enumerates a long list of dishes, when in fact, says his lordship, all these refer to the jack, a very different fruit, and upon which the natives generally subsist ; these are far superior to any his lordship tasted in India, and less disgusting to the smell. The bread-fruit tree is very little used by the natives, who have an opinion that it produces the leprosy.

The whole natural history of Ceylon, his lordship says, is very little known, yet to the botanist, or collector of natural history, no finer field is open. His lordship concludes his observations upon this island with observing, that “ if the present unfortunate war should terminate in establishing the British empire over the whole island, travelling will become safe to places to which no European has been hitherto permitted to approach.” The national liberality will, his lordship hopes, in such case open the door to every scientific traveller, and even induce the government to appoint some able man to investigate the whole island.

Lord Valentia's indisposition being considerably removed by the 10th of January, and arrangements having been made for his departure, his lordship and Mr. Salt, attended by his servant in a doolie, quitted Saint Sebastian's, guarded by the governor's lascaryns. The weather was pleasant and cool ; the road, which was tolerably wide, was completely shaded by cocoa-nuts, with frequent cottages, forming an entire village to the Betel-river, which is here of a considerable size.

Our travellers crossed the river in the usual mode ; as they approached Giaile the country became more open. Several cinnamon gardens were formerly planted here, which were abandoned, and ordered to be sold in 1802. Our travellers passed Giaile, and reached Negumbo at four o'clock, a distance of only ten miles, and they commenced their journey at seven.

At Negumbo his lordship, with his Excellency the Governor, who had accompanied him, took up their abode at Captain Blackwall's, an old fashioned large Dutch house, like the rest his lordship had met with, situated close to a beautiful lake.

Facing this is the fort, which is merely a protection against the Cingalese, it having no defence but a mound of earth sloping equally on each side, on the top of which are some old cannon. This has every appearance, his lordship observes, of having been formerly close to the sea, from which it is at present some hundred yards distant. It is an universal opinion upon the island, which this circumstance seems very strongly to confirm, that the sea is rapidly losing ground on the western, and gaining on the eastern shore.

After dinner his lordship, upon preparing to enter his palanquin, found that his bearers and the head cooley had all run away, the former having been cheated by the latter ; the next morning, however, several of them returned, and others were hired, and after dinner his lordship departed with a guard of sepoy, four lascaryns, and his Cingalese servant. The sand was extremely heavy, and our travellers of course proceeded but slowly. As soon as it was dark they found the road illuminated by fires of cocoa-nut trees on each side, with torches of the same stuck in the sand, and others carried by women and children, who run from village to village opposite to the palanquins. The beauty of the scene was occasionally heightened, his lordship observes, by the dry grass catching fire from the torches, and the flame running along the ground. This road extended four miles to the Kaymale river, on the other



side of which they were landed upon a barren spit of land, between the river and the sea, which, with the darkness, formed a more unpleasant contrast to the gay scenes they had left behind. After resting at Maville they arrived at Chilow.

The fort here is the most trifling thing under that name his lordship ever beheld ; it consists of a ditch in some parts three feet deep, with a rampart of earth sloping equally both ways, and about ten feet high, on the top of which is a row of hedge-stakes driven in close to each other, and in the front of this is a row of trees with their branches projecting outwards : without this latter addition, however, it stood a siege against 3000 Cingalese, commanded by the second Adigaar, whilst Mr. Campbell, who then commanded, though a civil servant, had with him only sixty sepoys and Malays.

With this small force the Cingalese, who had carried their approaches very regularly, and at length brought their batteries so close that they conversed with the garrison, and could see every thing within, yet never attempted to storm the place. Mr. Campbell having no shot, was obliged to use pice \*, of which he had 6000 rix dollars in the place, and to manage his fire sparingly, as he was uncertain when he might be relieved ; not a man, however, on Mr. Campbell's side was killed. His havildar told him there was no use in loading with ball, " put in powder enough (said he), and the noise will be sufficient to keep them off." Repeated, but effectual offers of reward were made for delivering up the garrison. At length Captain Blackwall with 40 men came to his assistance by water from Negumbo, and the Candian army retreated with the utmost expedition.

The effect of the general defeat of the Candians in every point, has been, his lordship says, the desertion of numerous families of the natives, who have sought pro-

---

\* A small copper coin.

tection in the British provinces. These have proved themselves most firmly attached, and have communicated much valuable information.

His lordship visited the village and catholic church, which is neat and large: the padre, a half-cast Portuguese, had three districts under him, and his congregation amounted to 500: the high altar is ornamented with madonas and other images.

Mr. Campbell presented his lordship with a large Cingalese MS. written as usual on the leaves of the talapot, with an outside of wood handsomely painted in arabesque: he found this in a pagoda, and called it a bible: he informed his lordship that there were some very curious temples of Buddah at a small distance, which his lordship visited. The pagodas were surrounded by some very noble specimens of the piens *Bengalensis* and *caryota urens*; they were, however, much disappointed in finding the buildings were Malabar, dedicated to Mahadeo, with numerous brazen statues of Seeva, Vishnu, and the triad of figures. The Brahmins, who were miserably poor were, very thankful for a few dollars which his lordship gave them.

Our travellers passed several branches of the river or salt lagune, and at length landed on a barren spit of sand, on one side of which was the sea, and at the other a salt-water river. It forms a part of the singular island of Naveharre; this, his lordship says, has every appearance of having been formerly covered by the sea, which his lordship thinks extended over the salt-water lagune, or eastern bank, where even now vegetation is only commencing.

Near this is the little town of Chilow, opposite to which Mr. North discovered a small pearl bank that yielded a little upon trial. Some very beautiful madrepores are found here. A little before night they arrived at Andapane, which is a solitary house built for the tappal \* boys to remain at.

---

\* Boys that carry post letters between station and station.

January 17.—The road was a perfect flat, intersected by salt marshes and rivulets; the tracks of elephants were frequent, as they had passed from the jungle to some fresh-water lakes. His lordship arrived at the fort of Putlam, where he was met by Captain Purdon, who commands there; the fort is tolerably strong, but out of repair; but economy, his lordship observes, would not permit it to be put in condition, were it of more importance than it really is: it consists of 60 Malays and an European, and is however adequate to preserve the salt-pans.

The country still continues marshy and flat, consequently extremely unhealthy; the jungle fever is frequent; the late commandant, Captain O'Connel, died of it, and the want of medical assistance, no surgeon being nearer than Kalpetty, on the extremity of the opposite island. Captain Purdon cured himself and several of his men of the fever by large doses of laudanum and bark, which he declares he has never known to fail. Major Beaver was also cured by a native medical man. The inhabitants here are Malabars.

January 18.—Lord Valentia having determined to coast it to Aripo, discharged all his bearers, and hired four boats and 36 men, at seven dollars eight anas per day.

The course of our travellers was north up the lagune, which is filled with islands mostly covered with wood, and no where so deep, but the man at the head could sound it with about six or seven feet of his bamboo.

From the appearance of the sand bank forming the outer boundary of the lagune, his lordship believes that this was formerly a part of the ocean: the lagune, he thinks, will probably be soon filled up, and the sea itself, by these gradual encroachments, may soon be removed to a still greater distance. Tradition speaks of very extensive tracts which have been carried away from the eastern part of the island, either by the monsoon or some violent concussion.

January 20.—Lord Valentia awoke just as they were



quitting the lagoon to enter the sea; the northern part of the island of Kurnardivo, which nearly joins the greater island, being a little astern, and the headland of Kudrah Malle being before. This last is the point of direction for the diving boats as they return to Condotahi. The breeze carried our travellers round the high headland. Here were many huts of fishermen, who come annually from Columbo to fish; what they take they salt, and return with it at the end of the season. Alligators of all sizes were in great abundance. The fishing boats are built like those on the southern coast, but larger, and formed out of a single tree hollowed, with sides sewed on a foot high, and an outrigger, to which ropes were attached; the sails were large, and the whole had a very pretty effect.

January 21.—Our traveller passed Condotahi, and was close to Aripo, opposite to which are the celebrated pearl banks, to superintend the fisheries of which Mr. North has erected a house at the expence of 4000*l.* sterling. This is a pretty piece of doric architecture, the outside of which is covered with a brilliant white chunam, formed of burnt oyster shells, which, his lordship says, answers better than any thing else.

January 22.—Lord Valentia entered the channel which separates the island of Manaar from Ceylon; they were two hours in reaching the fort, which was the strongest his lordship had seen since leaving Columbo. Mr. Deane, the judge, received his lordship upon landing, and conducted him to his house, where he had not only the usual misfortune of tom-toms and other dissonant music, but also the compliment of white cloth.

The island of Manaar, his lordship says, produces no grain, but has a great many cocoa-nut trees and palmyras, and fruit and vegetables are brought from Jaffnapatam. It is considered as extremely unhealthy.

January 23.—His lordship proceeded to the beach, with the same honours and cavalcade, viz. white cloth, tom-toms, bag-pipes, &c. They continued to go up

the Manaar straits, with the N. E. monsoon against them. The channel continued winding ; if it could be made straighter, his lordship says it would be a most valuable acquisition to the coasting trade ; at present none but small vessels can pass.

January 24.—After running aground on the preceding day, our traveller arrived at Talmanaar, where they took up their residence for the day, under a fine hibiscus populæus, and procured excellent fowls, with eggs and milk: they purchased also a cocoa-tree, which they cut down for the cabbage at top. A little child was the owner of the spot, and was sent to his lordship to receive the price. A more singular contrast, his lordship says, cannot exist, than between this extremity of the island of Ceylon and the southern, where they landed; it was a barren, dreary spot, and the habitation of only a few fishermen. Our travellers went on board the tappal, which sails from hence to Ramiseram.

January 25.—As they approached, the hills of Ramiseram and the lofty towers of the pagoda had a very fine effect. The chief of the pagoda, or Pandaram, surrounded by his Brahmins, nautch-girls, elephants, state palanquins, banners, tom-toms, &c. were waiting upon the beach to receive his lordship upon his landing, as were all the native officers of the Company, who pressed round to present their nazurs of limes and make their salams. His lordship received the fruit as he moved on, and found one officer who spoke English ; his name was Apoo Pilly, and he was supreme over the whole island, as aumildar of Panban, the capital.

A choultry had been cleaned and prepared for his lordship directly opposite to the landing-place. A space was enclosed with white cloth in the front of it, an awning of the same was spread over, and the pillars supporting it had plantain trees stuck up against them, with flowers and fruit, which had a very handsome effect. A scarlet canopy was suspended in the centre,

and under it a musnud raised about a foot from the ground.

Upon this his lordship seated himself, with the Pandaram upon his right hand, whom his lordship describes as a very fat and fine looking young lad of about fourteen years of age; his head was shaved all over; on the top he wore a large chaplet of red coral and brown beads, with gold and scarlet silk tassels hanging down behind: he had also a necklace of the same. His dress was of scarlet cloth, scarcely covering his breast and shoulders. He did not embrace in the Asiatic style, but presented his hand to his lordship in the English fashion. When seated, he first presented a nazur of fifteen pagodas, which his lordship touched and declined; afterwards were laid at his lordship's feet a tray of shawls and gold gauze, together with a profusion of fine fruit. His lordship retired after the usual presents of the nazur of pagodas, tray of shawls, fruit, &c.

Mr. Salt and his lordship paid a visit to the pagoda. They passed through a village which had been decorated for the occasion, with green plantain trees stuck at each door, and strings of leaves suspended across the street.

The houses were uniform, one story high, with verandahs in front, the space underneath being raised about two feet from the ground, and painted in red and white stripes. The entrance to the pagoda was through a lofty gateway, which his lordship supposes to have been 100 feet high, covered to the summit with carved work. It was pyramidically oblong, and terminated in a species of sarcophagus. The door, which was about forty feet high, was composed of single stones placed perpendicularly, with others transversely. This massive workmanship reminded his lordship of the ruins of Egyptian architecture.

Our travellers next entered a cloister, that led through a triple row of pillars to a square cloistered all round. The inside was in part concealed by walls, and within,



were the sacred temples. The pillars were three deep, and had carved figures of the deities in front. The square seemed to be about 600 feet in size. This, his lordship says, was well executed, and was the finest piece of architecture he had seen in the East.

The young Pandaram, attended by his Brahmins, objected to his lordship passing so far as to be parallel to the holy of holies. A lofty wall surrounds the whole of the building.

Passing along the outside, our travellers went to the south, where was the entrance to the temples. In the centre was a small one dedicated to Mahadeo; on the right was a very large one unfinished, dedicated to Rama Swamee; and on the left a smaller, complete, where his wife Seta resided. The front was ornamented with red painting, and innumerable figures of different deities: before Mahadeo's was a tomb. The whole, his lordship says, had a very magnificent appearance.

In Seta's temple are two anti-rooms; our travellers were permitted to approach the entrance of the second, and from thence to view the holy of holies; but the mysterious gloom, his lordship says, was by no means sufficiently dissipated by the lamps to enable him to distinguish accurately, as the temple retired a considerable distance back. His lordship says he could, however, perceive a brazen pillar ending in a vane of three cross bars, and surmounted by a bird. The goddess was beyond apparently richly dressed.

No one is permitted to enter the innermost temples, not even the Pandaram himself; this privilege is permitted to none but the attendant Brahmins, who reside in the town, and have their share of the offerings.

Rama's temple, his lordship observes, is within like that of his wife, except that a large brazen lengam is in front of him, where the pillar stood in the other. The deities were raised only a foot from the ground, which was the reason that they were not perceptible.

A variety of statues, painted red and black, and

others plain, were placed in the entrance temples. The architecture, his lordship says, was altogether handsome. The carriages, on which the gods were occasionally borne, were made of wood ornamented with carving: these are placed without the door, and are drawn along by men.

His lordship next paid a visit to the Pandaram at his own habitation, where he was presented with fruit, and wreaths of the *jasminum sambac*, which were put round his lordship's neck and arms: many compliments passed on both sides, and his lordship was not a little amused with their requesting protection for their deity.

The following are the particulars relative to the constitution of the place, which his lordship obtained from the aumildar.

The island belongs to the Raunie of Ramnad, under whom the priests hold a part, for which they pay only 1200 pagodas per annum, having a profit of at least five thousand. They also pay no duties, and have several other privileges both here and in Ceylon. The concourse of pilgrims is very great and profitable, each paying according to his rank. The Rajah of Tanjore was expected, but was deterred from the expence, as his presents and other expences would amount to 60,000 pagodas.

No water is used by the Deity but what is brought by the faquirs all the way from the Ganges: this is poured over him every morning, and then sold to the devout, which brings in a considerable addition to the revenue. The greater part of the income of the faquirs is appropriated to the Pandaram and his relations, who for about seventy years have possessed the supreme power. The name of the boy who now reigns is Ramnada: he succeeded his uncle, and as he is not permitted to marry, he will in his turn be succeeded by his nearest male relation. As they are very rich, although they plead poverty, his lordship thinks they should be

obliged to finish the temple, which he says is really a national ornament. The pillars, his lordship conceives, are nearly two thousand.

Mr. Salt had an opportunity of seeing the gods carried in state to be bathed in the sea, at the extreme point of the island, which is considered as most holy. This, his lordship says, was much farther off formerly, but the sea makes continual encroachments.

The great Rama embarked from this spot to drive Ravan and his evil spirits from Ceylon: from hence arises the holiness of the place. The images were covered with jewels, and the heads, which were of gold, were alone visible. The elephant on which they rode was richly adorned: few of the chief Brahmins attended, nor was the crowd very great. Upon their stopping to shew them to Mr. Salt, the *aumildar*, although of the Hindoo religion, observed to him, "a pretty way this to get money out of people's pockets."

In the evening his lordship set off in his palanquin, attended by the *aumildar* of Panban and the *naig* of the *delogets*\* on horseback, and reached Panban. The road was paved the whole way, a distance of nine miles. Nearly at every hundred yards was a *choultry*†, and its attendant Brahmins, who were all regularly drawn out to make their salams and to present their fruits and flowers. Here his lordship was entertained by the *aumildar* with a *nautch*.

The ferry where his lordship embarked, he says, is about a mile in width. This and the one at Manaar are the only passages of communication between the Coromandel and Malabar coasts, without going round Ceylon; neither is passable unless by small vessels. Two passages directly face each other; great caution

---

\* The *naig* is an inferior native officer, and the *delogets* are privates, who act only for civil purposes. A *naig* and ten *delogets* were sent to his lordship by Mr. Latham, the judge, from Ramnad.

† A building for the reception of travellers, generally built of stone.



becomes therefore requisite on steering between them. Our travellers were guided by lights on shore to the landing place, where the Rannie's people were ready to receive them with a profusion of fruits, &c. The night was warmer than his lordship had been accustomed to. The sands were very heavy, the country dreary, and the salt-marshes frequent.

His lordship arrived at the house of Colonel Martinz, who commands the fort, which was commenced by the Rannie's ancestors, but never completed. The palace is adjoining, a gloomy edifice, his lordship says, with lofty walls, but no windows on the outside. There is a large tank within the fort, on the banks of which are an old pagoda, the tomb of the late husband of the Rannie, and a protestant church. Here also are barracks and a black town. The walls, which are of massive stone, are handsome; with loop holes at the top, but no cannon mounted.

January 27.—His lordship, attended by his party, went to visit the Rannie: the buildings of the palace were of stone; the walls were covered with carvings of deities and statues of them, in small niches at every corner. After several windings our travellers passed through a wide court to a building of massive stone, with pillars of the same, and steps of the same to ascend it. In it was a musnud, with a carpet, and a little on one side were chairs of white cloth.

The Rannie met his lordship at the bottom of the steps, and presented her right hand; she then introduced him to her adopted son, a little boy of about seven years of age. She was very plainly dressed, her husband not having been dead a year, and till the expiration of that year she can wear no jewels. From her waist downwards she wore a drapery of white muslin, with a gold border, which was wrapped so loosely round her, that it partly shewed her skin: the ends of this projected forwards, with one of which she frequently covered her mouth and the lower part of her face. Her head was uncovered, her hair long and

rather grey ; she wore very large and heavy gold earrings that stretched her ears to an hideous length, and touched her shoulders. She was in person rather tall, extremely thin, with black teeth and a wide mouth, and her age was about forty.

She was by no means handsome, nevertheless she was a Princess, and brought this country to her husband in marriage. Her brother formerly held this country ; but force was always necessary to make him pay his kists or tribute, to evade which he was in the habits of hiding his money in pots in the earth : tired of his evasions, he was attacked by the Madras Government and deposed, and has since remained a prisoner at Madras. Not having any issue, terms were made with his sister, who pays to the Company 90,000 pagodas per annum, being two-thirds of the clear revenue ; the remaining 45,000, which by different means she makes up to 50,000, is more than adequate to maintain her in splendor. She is rich, and has many jewels : the little boy was covered with them, the brilliants in his bracelet are said to be part of the plunder of Seringapatam. He had also a chain of emeralds and rubies, and a string of large pearls.

The old lady's designation is Rannie, Sudoopuddy, Munglasoovary, Nalchiar. The first is a title ; the second denotes her power over Ramiseram, of which she is paramount ; the third is her name ; the fourth marks her as eldest daughter.

She presented his lordship with a pair of shawls, put a wreath of flowers round his neck, and sprinkled rose water on his hands and handkerchief. She then went to the door, where she shook hands with his lordship and they parted.

January 28.—His lordship found upon the road another pagoda, similar in its form to that at Ramiseram. This building at its entrance was handsome and pyramidal. The first temple was built of large stones, and supported by pillars, covered with carved deities ; it contained a brazen pillar which passed through the roof,

and was surmounted by a peacock; before it was a lingam of black stone.

The second temple, his lordship says, they would not suffer them to enter, but by the dim light of the lamps he could distinguish that a chain of temples ran a great distance backwards, gradually lowering and narrowing, till they terminated in a small temple, with a cupola, under which was the deity. There were a few steps to each division, but no communication with the open air. The priest made an offering of rice, bent down, and frequently rang a little bell.

January 29.—His lordship reached Chadoobabah, from whence upon departing they quitted the sea shore, which now makes a rapid turn to the east, till it terminates in Point Callamere. The whole country, his lordship says, was in high cultivation, the paddy fields were in consequence scarcely passable. At small distances were pagodas and choultries; in the front of the former were several gigantic figures, formed of bricks, and covered over with chunam, of richly ornamented horses. These were mixed with lofty banyans and fruit trees, which enlivened the sameness of a flat country scenery. Our travellers passed through Puttacottah, and arrived at Captain Blackburn's house in Tanjore, a distance from Ramnad of 120 miles, in forty-eight hours.

His lordship received a present of fruit from the Rajah, with compliments, congratulations, &c. and the following morning was appointed for paying him a visit, and it was settled that they should visit as equals.

Serfugee, the present Rajah, is the adopted son of Tuljagee, who died in 1786. Tuljagee not having complied with the regulations which the Hindoo law requires to render an adoption valid\*, the East India

---

\* By the Hindoo law, the following are the three requisites to render an adoption valid: first, the person to be adopted must be an infant; secondly, he must be taken from the family of the nearest relation; and thirdly, the consent of the immediate heir must be obtained.



Company set aside the claims of Serfugee, and placed on the musnud, Amerring, the brother of the Rajah.

The revenue of Tanjore was part of the security which the English received from the Nawaub of the Carnatic to pay their subsidy, and the Rajah was bound by treaty not to mortgage it to any one. He nevertheless did mortgage it, and the original mortgage deed was obtained by the Resident, and sent to Lord Hobart at Madras, who wished to remove the Rajah; but in this he was most strenuously opposed by Sir John Shore, who would not even permit the decision to be delayed until a reference could be made to England.

The mismanagement of Amerring, who still continued to govern the country, became at last so conspicuous, that it was deemed necessary to propose to him a treaty, by which he was to give up to the British the civil and military government of Tanjore. With this he refused to comply. In the mean time the young Rajah had been carefully educated, first at Madras, and afterwards under that respectable Danish missionary, Mr. Schwarby. It was naturally wished by the India government, that he had been acknowledged Rajah in preference to his uncle, and conceiving that some doubts might still exist upon the subject of the adoption, the whole business was referred to the Pundels, who decided that the title of the child to the musnud was not vitiated. Amerring was in consequence immediately deposed, with an allowance of 25,000 pagodas and a country palace, where he resided under protection of his nephew, with whom he continued upon friendly terms till his death in 1802.

Serfugee, in 1799, executed the treaty which had been proposed to his uncle, giving up the management of the country to the British, reserving to himself several palaces, the Tranquebar tribute of 2000 pagodas, a clear allowance of one lack of pagodas, and one fifth of the overplus revenue, after all expences, military and civil, amounting to two lacks more, shall be paid.

Thus, his lordship says, he is in fact more affluent than any of his predecessors.

This arrangement has been, his lordship observes, equally advantageous to the Rajah and the Company. As the produce of the land has been greater, and the revenue has rapidly increased.

No part of India, his lordship observes, has gained more by coming under the British Government than Tanjore, for in former times no country suffered so much from hostility.

The Rajah, his lordship says, speaks the English language with fluency and propriety, and as a man of sense, has been thoroughly attached to our government from the respectful and conciliatory conduct preserved towards him.

There is no part of India, our traveller remarks, where the Hindoo religion preserves so much power and splendor as on the Coast of Coromandel. In almost every village is a pagoda, where a great number of Brahmins are maintained. The great roads leading to these holy places are lined with choultries, for the accommodation of the pilgrims. The Brahmins are here the principal landholders; they also hold extensive free lands. The deposition of the late Rajah, and the elevation of the present, his lordship observes, have shewn that the Brahmins may be brought to sanction any wish of the British Government; through them therefore the natives may with safety be ruled, and their very prejudices rendered assistant in securing our government.

Lord Valentia breakfasted with Major Martinz at the small fort, which is a mile round, strong, and in good repair. Within this fort is the celebrated pagoda, the chief building of which, his lordship says, is the finest specimen of architecture in India. The Rajah requested his lordship not to request to enter it. He went to the door to view the bull of black granite. This is said to be one of the finest specimens of the ancient arts in India.

His lordship was received by the Rajah with the usual salutes. The palace is an old building, with several lofty towers, surrounded by a high wall. The moment his lordship came in sight, the Rajah arose from the musnud, and met him at the door of the durbar, shook hands, and paid his compliments in very good English.

He was dressed in the Mahratta fashion, with few jewels, but a bunch of handsome pearls hung over his turban. The room was not large but very cool, and every thing was handsome and in excellent repair. His manners are excellent, and his countenance expresses good nature. He has two wives, but hitherto without heirs; should he continue so, his lordship thinks the children of his deposed uncle will probably succeed him. He has given, his lordship says, the strongest proofs of his attachment to the British, particularly upon the breaking out of the Polygar war.

The Rajah offered to shew his lordship some part of the palace, and conducted him to a very large room up stairs, where he generally lived: this was carpeted, and had English chairs. Opposite to each other were four book-cases, filled chiefly with English books, amongst which his lordship was not a little pleased at finding his grandfather Lord Lyttelton's history of Henry II. One side of the room opened to a verandah; the opposite side was covered with portraits of the Tanjore Princes of the Mahratta dynasty, down in succession from its founder Sevagee.

The pictures were in handsome gilt frames, painted on canvass by a native artist. Several musical instruments, in some degree resembling a guittar, were hung against the wall, richly ornamented with diamonds and pearls. The Rajah made one of his people play several tunes, amongst which was "God save the King," and "Marlbrook." In one corner stood an English pedal harp, the Rajah's favourite instrument. Although it is beneath the Rajah's dignity to be supposed to understand music, he nevertheless composes



tunes, and is training an English band. The upper part of the walls was covered with carved deities: the staircases are as bad as in Bengal.

His lordship was next conducted to the drawing-room, covered with prints and pictures of every possible description. This was furnished with English chairs and tables, and on the latter were all the implements of drawing, which is a favourite amusement.

After placing round his lordship's neck and wrists green and yellow flowers profusely wet with rose water, and putting a string of pearls round his neck, our traveller visited his public durbar for administering justice; adjoining to which was his workshop, where his lordship saw a whimsical carriage, with six wheels, the body of which was octagonal, with windows all round: the wood-work was richly carved and gilt, and in the front was an organ which played as the wheels went round; before this is a clock, with a machine to mark the distance he travels.

The next apartment was the durbar of the native Gentoo Princes, far exceeding in size and magnificence that erected by their Mahratta conquerors: the pillars were of black stone, massive and lofty: the roof was of vast masses of the same: the musnud, which was raised in the centre, was 10 feet by 18; and two foot thick, of one single piece of black granite, like the bull in the pagoda. But the first prince of this dynasty having died a few days after he was seated upon it, it was abandoned by his successors as unfortunate.

February 1.—The Rajah returned his lordship's visit. He was on horseback, dressed as yesterday, and attended by his cavalry and other troops, at the head of which was his General, who was distinguished by wearing a steel glove, which reached up to his elbow, similar to the ancient armour. His suwarry was more numerous than splendid, his chief mark of dignity being a white umbrella, which in this country gives a particular title of honour. Tondiman wished for one, but the government only sent him two silver sticks. His horses

were very fine, and his servants very neat: he had several red flags, and his courtiers had perpendicular shades that kept off the sun; others had coloured umbrellas: his band also and tom-toms were with him. He sat near an hour with his lordship, and on his departure received exactly the same presents he had given the day before.

His lordship expresses his surprise that a man educated among Christians, with an excellent understanding, should be a slave to the Hindoo superstition; yet the Brahmins have not apparently a stricter follower than the Rajah, who is at the same time indulgent to the Danish missionaries, and extends his protection to the catholics.

His lordship here speaks of the very favourable character which had been given to the gentlemen of the Danish mission, who live at perfect peace with the heathens around them: their schools are here allowed by the Rajah, and one of them has been continued at his Highness's own expence. "Is it possible (says his lordship) that more than this can be done to give Christianity a fair chance in India? Yet how few (says he) have been converted."

His lordship received a vakeel from Tondiman, offering to come to Tanjore and pay his compliments in person; this, however, his lordship politely declined.

Tondiman is an hereditary title; his subjects are Polygars, and since the late war, which terminated in the destruction of the Murdoos of Shevagunga, he is become the chief of those tribes, amongst whom the singular law prevails, of the female inheriting the sovereignty in preference to the male.

The young Rannie may marry whom she pleases, and during her life her husband is Rajah, but on her death her daughter immediately succeeds. The Polygars, who in 1755 were considered as a wild uncivilized race, are now brave and active, and treated with justice and liberality, which, his lordship is sorry to

observe, has not always been the case: they are as peaceable neighbours as any others.

His lordship details the proceedings which led to the Polygar war; as a melancholy proof of this, in the attempt to arrest the elder of the Pandalamcouchy Rajahs\* after granting a safe conduct, contrary to all faith, an attempt was made to arrest him, when irritated by this treachery, one of his attendants stabbed the officer to the heart, and then escaped with his master. The Government of Madras, upon investigating the matter, wisely published a declaration of amnesty to all concerned; but the Pandalamcouchy chiefs still continued such an enmity to the British, that they would not come in with their tribute, and hostilities were soon commenced.

The brothers were too weak to resist; the eldest was taken and executed; the younger being deaf and dumb, was confined in a British fort, from whence, however, he escaped, and fled to his own, which he defended against Major Macaulay with 800 men, repulsing him in an attempt to storm; upon being reinforced, however, by Major Agnew, the fort was reduced, and the young Rajah, covered with wounds, was left amongst the dead. he was, however, conveyed away in the night by his friends, and carefully concealed, after which he fled to the Murdoos, acting chiefs of Shevagunga.

The chiefs of Shevagunga could bring into the field 2000 men armed with muskets, matchlocks, and spears. they applied to Tondiman, under a threat of destroying his country, to join them; this he nevertheless refused, and joined Colonel Innes with 3000 men, giving up at the same time Teroomiam, his only strong fort, as a military depôt; he also rendered a very important service in reducing the Murdoos to become quiet subjects.

The united Rajahs, however, defended themselves for five months, in their fort of Caharcoil, until at last

---

\* These were young men ruling over a tribe of Polygars of great consequence.



the British, by superiority of numbers and discipline, carried it by storm. The Murdoos, who had escaped into a jungle, were hunted out and hanged, the one at the age of fifty-five, the other at sixty. The Pandalam-courchy Rajah fled to Pilney, where he was also taken and executed. His lordship thinks, in consideration of the insults his family received from the Resident, the Madras Government should have consulted their own honor in sparing his life.

The conduct of Tondiman, his lordship says, has been so friendly, that they determined to requite him, and a perseverance in the system of conciliation, which his lordship says has been so wisely adopted by Captain Blackburn, will, he doubts not, attach the Polygars to the British.

February 2.—His lordship arrived at Comboconum, the ancient capital of Tanjore : this is at present principally inhabited by Brahmins ; the habitations were neat, new houses were building, and the old ones not going to decay, which his lordship cites as proofs of a thriving district. Some of the pagodas and tanks were very fine ; but he notices it as a singular circumstance, that almost invariably the outer gateway of the former is of dimensions superior to the temple itself.

At nine our travellers reached Cutallum, a small village distant fourteen miles : the country was extremely rich and highly cultivated : at four they arrived at Wydenathgoody, a very large and flourishing open town, and from the handsome suwarry of the Brahmins, his lordship should suppose a rich pagoda.

His lordship arrived at Mr. Campbell's bungalow near Chelumbrum, by whom he was conducted to visit the celebrated pagodas of Chelumbrum, which were illuminated, the Brahmins having received notice of his lordship's visit. The masses of deep gloom, partially relieved by the torches, had here a very solemn effect ; the gateway at which our travellers entered had been recently repaired by a devout widow at the enormous expense of 40,000 pagodas. The side pieces of the

gateway were each of stone, and forty feet high, and ornamented with carving; the whole of the architecture, his lordship says, had here a more ancient appearance than that of Tanjore or Ramiseraam. A portico of one hundred fluted pillars, in some parts three, in others, five feet deep, was building opposite to the entrance: the roof was yet not laid on.

Our travellers proceeded in a winding direction, to the entrance of the next holy temple; a building more ancient, and the style more pure, than others which surround it: even the artist, his lordship says, had displayed a more just attempt at proper action than was to be found in any of the rest. The building was so well lighted up, that removing the torches, his lordship could see the inside better than by day; the deity was decorated with a profusion of gold and jewels. Our travellers were only permitted to approach the door of the anti-room; in this was a brazen pillar reaching above the roof: without was an immense lingam of black stone, elevated on a lofty square pedestal of many steps, over which was a canopy supported by pillars, having no pedestals. There was another small temple of the same architecture, and the carved figures had equal merit.

Here his lordship observed, for the first time, a smaller circular pillar of black stone, protruded in front of the larger, similar to some of the gothic cathedrals in England, which had a beautiful effect; in this temple were many inscriptions in an unknown character.

This, his lordship says, is a most holy pagoda, and is supposed to be rich. Tippoo during the war got possession of it, and very much annoyed our troops. The walls are very thick and lofty.

February 3.—His lordship arrived at Cuddalore. The factory house is a chaste piece of architecture, built by his lordship's relative, Diamond Pitt, when this was the chief station of the British on the Coromandel coast; this has a noble portico, and the terrace roof so pleased M. Lally, that he carried it away to Pondicherry.

February 4.—His lordship arrived at Colonel St. John's, at Pondicherry.

February 5.—Colonel Keith gave a dinner at his country house, opposite the island, which the French meant to fortify. There was a dance in the evening, at which most of the French were present: the manners of the men, his lordship says, were very bad, but the females as usual excel in dancing.

February 6.—Mr. Salt set off on an unfrequented road to the left, among the hills; he first went to view and draw the seven pagodas; his lordship remained with his host, and his charming wife.

Pondicherry, his lordship says, the capital of the French when they held the larger part of the Carnatic, and once the most splendid city in the East, has never recovered its destruction in 1761. The French government confiding in the great force sent out under Monsieur Lally, wantonly ordered that all the British forts which might fall into his hands, should be dismantled; and this was executed at Fort St. David's. The fate of war had rendered Pondicherry liable to retaliation; the fortifications were completely destroyed: this was extended by the Council of Madras to the buildings, public as well as private. The jesuits' college, and some other public buildings, his lordship observes, still continue memorials of this resentment. The private houses, however, have been completely repaired, and Pondicherry, with the exception of Calcutta, his lordship says, is still the handsomest town that he has seen in India.

In the middle of the square, the pillars, and other ornaments of black stone, richly ornamented with carving, which had been removed from a sacred building by M. Duplin, when he assumed the rank of Scoubah, and lived in all the pomp of an eastern prince, and probably intended for a durbar, now remain strewn on the ground; no unfit emblem, his lordship says, of the fallen power of France in this country.

From the conduct of Bonaparte, in sending out to a



little territory of five miles of sea coast, with a population consisting of only 25,000 inhabitants, and a revenue of no more than 40,000 pagodas, so splendid an establishment as that under General de Caen, (consisting of seven generals, a proportionable number of inferior officers, and 1400 regular troops, including a body-guard of eighty horse, with one hundred thousand pounds in specie), his lordship conceives that such an establishment was intended for a wider field than that of Pondicherry. The power of Perron, his lordship says, was then at its height; and had these been able to join their countrymen, and mature their project of increasing the number of sepoys, disciplined after the European manner, the result of a future war might have accomplished their wishes.

Fortunately, however, says his lordship, the capacious mind of Marquis Wellesley saw the danger, which his promptitude instantly removed.

The French, his lordship says, from the moment of their first establishment, had violated the prejudices of the natives. Duplin had destroyed their temples, Lally had compelled them to work in the trenches, contrary to their cast, and the government had uniformly prohibited the residence of a single family that was not Christian, within its boundaries.

To this intolerant spirit, his lordship in a great degree attributes the decline of the French power, and the elevation of the British. The war, however, put an end to all the plans and hopes of Bonaparte. Admiral Linois, who had earlier intelligence than Admiral Rainier, slipped his cables in the night, and with all the general officers fled to the Isle of France, leaving behind 40 officers, and the whole of the civil servants, who had landed on his arrival; in consequence of which, the command devolved upon Brigadier General Binot, who signed the capitulation with Colonel Money-penny, and Colonel Cullen, and they became prisoners of war.

His lordship says, it is difficult to account for the

proceedings of the British Officers at this capitulation ; and details some particulars of the impudence of Binot. The civil servants who remained were chiefly royalists, who had returned to France in consequence of the peace, but whom Bonaparte did not wish to continue there. The liberality of the Madras Government has granted them annually 30,000 pagodas, a sum equal to their pay. Yet, notwithstanding this liberality, they detected some of them in carrying on a treacherous correspondence with General de Caen.

From the intercepted letters it appeared, that they rested their chief hopes upon Travancore, the only part of the sea coast which does not belong to the British, where they expected to land a body of forces without opposition, declaring themselves confident that the Polygars would immediately join them ; in both these cases, his lordship thinks they would have been disappointed, for the Polygars are now perfectly reconciled to our government, and the Rajah attached to us by the closest friendship.

The chief spy was seized, and sent to Madras.

The regular inhabitants of Pondicherry, from want of trade, his lordship says, have been reduced to the greatest distress, and nothing but the humanity of the British has prevented many of them from starving. Pondicherry, his lordship says, has no natural advantages as a commercial town, and has only been kept up by being the capital of the French in India.

Poverty has here prevented the proper education from having been given to the rising generation. The young men, his lordship observes, are more ignorant than could have been expected ; and the accomplishment of the females is limited to dancing, and playing a few tunes ; yet his lordship says, there is a vivacity of manner which is pleasing, and leads a person to overlook the insipidity of the pretty things which are uttered.

One merit, his lordship says, the French have here, as in Europe, which is that wonderful patience with which they bear adversity. “ No one in the ball-room,

(his lordship observes), would suppose that the larger proportion of the gay laughing objects that seemed all happiness, had frequently not a meal to return to."

The Carnatic will not for ages, his lordship says, recover the destructive ravages of Tippoo, and his allies, the French. The country was more full of jungle, with less population, and fewer pagodas.

His lordship arrived this day at Ladrass : the town is now in decay : here was formerly a fort. This, his lordship says, was seized by Lally at the siege of Madras, in violation of the Dutch neutrality, and formed into a *depôt* for stores : it is now in ruins.

February 8.—His lordship visited the celebrated ruins of Mahazalepuram, which are generally called the seven pagodas, but why they should be so called, his lordship could not conjecture ; the excavations and carvings, he says, are well worth the attention of travellers.

About eight in the evening, after fording a lake a mile wide up to the waists of the bearers, his lordship arrived at the house of Mr. Petrie, at Madras.

February 11.—His lordship with the Governor, and General Wemyss, attended by the Governor's body-guard, proceeded upon a visit to the Nawaub. Upon entering the gardens of the Chepauk palace they found the guards drawn out, who presented arms, and fired a salute of nineteen guns for the Governor : his lordship was embraced by the Nawaub, who put to him several questions dictated by etiquette, as to his health, that of the royal family, &c. The dresses were not here presented in trays, but sent home to the habitations of the visitants. Our guests departed with the usual ceremonies of wreaths of flowers, paun, and attar. They were conducted to the steps by the Nawaub, where, his lordship says, he repeated his compliments, and also said, " he was extremely proud to have entertained two lords at once."

The room used as a *darbar* is extremely handsome, large, and divided by pillars. The musnud and furniture are also handsome, and the Prince of Wales's pic-



ture by Hoppner, adorned one side of the room : when finished, his lordship thinks it will be the finest durbar he has yet seen in India. His highness, his lordship says, is very fat and dark, without the least appearance of a Prince in his manners : his son has an expression of fierceness in his countenance. The dresses of both were plain ; the father had only his belt, to which no sword was attached, ornamented with diamonds, and his dagger elegantly set with brilliants and small rubies.

February 13.—Lord Valentia met a party at Lord William Bentinck's, consisting of the principal officers and gentlemen of the Settlement, invited expressly to meet him ; the party was numerous, and the dinner splendid. They dined in the banquetting room built by Lord Clive, and looked, (his lordship said) like pigmies, as their heads did not reach to the top of the pediment.

February 14.—His lordship accompanied Mr. Chamier, the Second Member in Council, to a ball at the Pantheon. This was once a private house, but upon the ruin of the person who built it, it was purchased by a party of gentlemen for a place of amusement, for which, his lordship says, it was very well calculated, consisting of one very large room most beautifully chunamed.

To this has been added a theatre, where plays are occasionally performed. This his lordship says, is a pretty building, and the scenery well painted ; the back of the stage opens, and is connected by an anti-room to the ball-room. The room was full, but his lordship did not perceive that the Madras ladies excelled those of Calcutta.

The only novelty of the evening was the pan-pipes, of which the original one-armed Italian was the chief, who formerly paraded the streets in the fashionable part of the metropolis.

The Nawaub having expressed his wish to pay his lordship a visit at the Government-house, he repaired thither to meet him. The conversation, his lordship says, was tedious and uninteresting. He understood that the

Nawaub was extremely fond of paying visits to the Governor, and of mixing as much as possible with Europeans.

Whether the assumption of the country were or were not justifiable, his lordship says it appears perfectly clear, that it has not in the slightest degree mortified his highness, who appears perfectly satisfied with reigning in his palace at Chepauk, and receiving a much larger revenue than ever entered the coffers of his predecessors.

The society of Madras, his lordship says, although more limited than that of Calcutta, is equally respectable: the style of living is much the same, except that the table does not groan under an equal weight of viands. The wine is excellent, and the fish is better.

Madras, his lordship says, in its appearance differs widely from Calcutta, having no European town, with the exception of a few houses in the fort, which are chiefly used as warehouses. The gentlemen of the Settlement live in what they very appropriately term their *garden houses*, which are all surrounded with gardens so closely planted, that the neighbouring house is scarcely visible.

Choultry plain, once the scene of Tippoo's devastation, when he descended the Gauts at the head of a body of horse, and carried dismay to the walls of Fort St. George, is now covered, his lordship says, by these peaceful habitations, which have changed a barren sand into a beautiful scene of vegetation.

His lordship suspects, however, that the confinement of the air, in some degree tends to increase the unhealthiness of the Settlement.

The Government-house is situated in the plain on the edge of the esplanade, and has a pleasing view of Fort St. George, and the sea; the house itself is large and handsome: the floors, walls, and pillars, are of the most beautiful chunam. The room built by Lord Clive, at a small distance in front, is large and handsome, but it has a bad effect, and being detached, when used

on public occasions, is inconvenient: the roads, his lordship says, are a great ornament, being wide, and shaded on each side by a noble avenue of trees.

The fort is strong and handsome, more useful, his lordship says, than Fort William, which from the difficult navigation of the Hoogly, can never be attacked from the sea, whilst Madras, without it, would be liable to the insults of any small squadron that might elude the vigilance of our cruizers.

It would probably have been difficult, his lordship says, to have found a worse place for a capital than Madras: being on the extreme point of a coast, where the current is most rapid, and where, even in the finest weather, a tremendous surf is continually breaking. Great as these inconveniences are, his lordship thinks that no alteration will take place, on account of the expences of removal. A person sent by the East India Company to examine into the state of the beach, reported, that a pier might be carried out, of sufficient strength to resist the force of the north-east monsoon; but that the expence would be very great.

The Directors, his lordship says, offered to take only a few shares, but few individuals would hazard large sums upon an uncertainty. The capital of the Carnatic, therefore, still remains without a secure anchorage for her trading vessels.

Feb. 24.—Lord Valentia having left Madras on the preceding day, arrived at Conjeveram, where he received a visit from the aumil. Notwithstanding a very pleasant breeze, the thermometer stood in the room at  $89^{\circ}$ .

The pagodas here are large, similar in shape to those of Tanjore; the tanks are lined with stone; the streets wide, crossing each other at right angles, with a range of cocoa-nut trees on each side, and the whole town, his lordship says, has the appearance of prosperity. His lordship was much struck at the appearance of the chariots, which were carrying the chief deity of the place on his annual visitation to another pagoda: these, our author says, were much larger than he had seen.



In passing the great pagoda, dedicated to Iswara, the priests, and numerous dancing girls, were drawn up to pay their compliments. The heat of the sun was extremely oppressive, the thermometer being at  $96^{\circ}$ .

Villages are here thinly scattered; the jungle more frequent, and the soil a dry gravelly sand; the choultries are frequent, but falling into decay. Their greatest enemy, his lordship says, is the banyan tree (*ficus Bengalensis*), the seed of which being carried to the top by birds, finds nourishment between the large stones in the rainy season, where taking root gradually, it separates them as it increases in thickness, until at length the building becomes a mass of ruins.

Round most of the villages are, his lordship says, the remains of a hedge with a rampart, and stone bastions at the angles and gateway. These were erected as a protection against Tippoo's predatory horse, who laid waste the Carnatic, and carried off the inhabitants. He even injured the noble tank at Cauverypauck, said to be one of the largest in the Carnatic; this, however, is now repaired.

Lord Valentia passed through Wallaj pettah, reached Vellore, and walked with Major Marriott, who has had the care of Tippoo's family since their arrival, to see a palace or pagoda, now converted into a magazine.— This forms one side of a public square, in which are also the palaces of the Princes, the Commandant's house, and the houses of the chief inhabitants. In the front is a lofty gateway; on each side is a statue of a kind of blue stone, with four arms, which, his lordship says, were found underground by the British in the interior of the building. Passing the gateway on the left, is a very noble apartment, supported by pillars, singularly, but beautifully carved. Nothing, says our author, but the patient labour of an Hindoo could have finished so minute a work. Each pillar is of a single stone; those in front are composed partly of figures on horseback, which, his lordship says, are carved with considerable spirit; the others are on every side, many containing the

different adventures of Crishna with the Gopis, and the very remarkable mythological tradition of his treading on the serpent's head, and on others the many fantastic figures to which the Hindoo religion has given birth.

The only tradition his lordship could learn of the founder was, that it was built by a naig of the place about 400 years ago. The musnud was placed in the back part of the building; about 12 feet square, and rested upon the back of a prodigious tortoise.

Opposite to this apartment, says his lordship, is another similar in size, but plainer, and of a different architecture. Several small pagodas of Tanjore architecture, surrounded by a wall much more ancient than the others, face the great gateway. His lordship observed several figures of Rama and his monkey generals, on the inside of the gateway; a figure was also pointed out, said to be that of the founder. The delicacy of the workmanship, his lordship says, far surpassed any thing he had ever seen.

The fort of Vellore, from being one of the strongest places in India, has, on account of its strength, his lordship says, been chosen for the prison of Tippoo's family. In addition to the usual defence, the ditch, his lordship says, is filled with alligators. A serjeant of the Scotch brigade engaged in battle with one of these for a small wager, and was several times drawn under water by these ferocious animals; he, however, at last escaped with several severe wounds. The whole of this fort reminded his lordship of the ancient English baronial castles.

The conquest of Mysore, his lordship says, has rendered Vellore of little importance, and but for the accommodation of Tippoo's family, it would most probably have been suffered to fall into decay.

The hills, his lordship says, render Vellore extremely sultry. The thermometer was at  $86^{\circ}$  in the shade; yet our author found the British officers in the great square playing at cricket. No wonder, his lordship says, that the liver should be so frequently affected.—

His lordship wishing to arrive as soon as possible at Mangalore, did not, as he wished, see Tippoo's sons, but learned every information respecting them from Major Marriot.

They occupy, his lordship says, the ancient palace. The public apartments are handsome, and common to all, but within each has his own: they receive every indulgence consistent with the safe custody of their persons.

There are in all, his lordship says, twelve sons and eight daughters of Tippoo. Futtty Hyder, the eldest, but illegitimate son, has twelve or fourteen children; the allowance to him and his next three brothers is 50,000 rupees per annum. It seems likely, his lordship says, from being popular, and the only one known to the troops, that he would have seized upon the succession.

All of them, his lordship says, conduct themselves with the utmost propriety, with the exception of Sultan Moiz-ud-Deen, the eldest legitimate son, who spends, his lordship says, all the money he can procure, in buying dancing girls, runs in debt, and even, lately, murdered a female who had been employed in the harem as a servant.

All the sons, the four eldest excepted, have only 25,000 rupees per annum, which they receive upon being fourteen years old. The females are nearly 800 in number, including several of Hyder's. Those of rank have each a separate room, and a small allowance of pocket money; but the whole harem, his lordship says, is supplied as in the time of Tippoo.

In order that they might be able to converse with Major Marriot without a breach of Mussulman propriety, his lordship says they have adopted him into the family, and the Major assures him they are happy and satisfied.

In a small habitation near the palace, his lordship says, resides a brother of Tippoo, who is deranged. Major Marriot had much trouble in removing him from



Seringapatam. He intoxicated himself with bang, and sallied forth at the head of his women, declaring that he would not go; he was at length, however, forced into a palanquin by two stout eunuchs, and care was taken, his lordship says, that he should have no more bang.

His lordship doubted at first, whether it would not have been more advisable to have removed the whole of the Hyder family to Calcutta: the fatal events which have since occurred, his lordship says, proved the danger to have been greater than he then supposed, and the prudent consequence was the removal of Tippoo's family to Calcutta.

Tippoo's sons, particularly Moiz-ud-Deen, were, his lordship thinks, deeply implicated in the conspiracy, and that the prevention of a religious war throughout the Carnatic, is to be attributed solely to the promptitude of Colonel Gillespie.

That all these hazards should have been encountered merely for the alteration in the form of a turban, would, in other times, his lordship says, have appeared strange; and he regrets that our gallant soldiers should be much more frequently regarded as playthings to gratify the vanity and caprice of their colonels, than as men destined to defend them by their exertions.

Should any alteration be deemed necessary in the dress of a sepoy, it might, his lordship says, be easily carried into effect by means of the Brahmins.

February 26.—His lordship departed for the Gauts; arrived at Sautghur, where he visited the Nawaub of the Carnatic's garden, which is considered as the finest in the East, and the possession of which he reserved in his last treaty with the Company. Like all other Eastern gardens, his lordship says, it has no beauty: the trees are planted regularly, and water conducted in small channels to the roots. The *Agave Americana* grows here in great profusion.

The ascent of the Gaut was extremely steep; although this pass may now be ascended by artillery with

little difficulty. An easy communication between the Mysore and the Carnatic is, his lordship says, an object of great importance, from the facility thereby afforded to trade.

His lordship notices at Oolcunda pettah, a singular mass of rocks heaped one upon the other, in a most fantastic manner, on one of the largest of which is a pagoda, and some habitations.

At the end of the pettah, adjoining the fort of Colar, his lordship passed the tomb of Hyder's father, and the mausoleum where Hyder himself lay, till he was removed by his son to the Lolbaug near Seringapatam.

The domes, his lordship describes as handsome, and surrounded by trees backed by a craggy and lofty hill, altogether forming a beautiful view. This, his lordship says, was the birth-place of Hyder. The family of Hyder was originally Arabian, and probably of high descent, the first of whom reached India in 1660.

February 28.—His lordship arrived at the celebrated town of Bangalore: the pettah through which his lordship passed, though it suffered severely during the irruptions of Lord Cornwallis, is even yet large and populous.

Major Lambton was employed, his lordship says, in measuring six degrees to the north of the line within the tropic, and as many to the south as measured by the French and Spanish in South America; the Major also confirmed an observation made by his lordship, that within the territories of the Company the natives were more uncivil than in any other part of India: this, his lordship hopes, is owing to *the independence* they feel from the equal protection of British law.

February 29.—After a small ascent, the plain of Mysore broke upon his lordship's view, with Seringapatam in its centre. The view of the capital disappointed his lordship much; the only conspicuous objects being the minarets of the mosque, neither elegant nor lofty, and a cavalier of several stories, upon which were flying the British colours. Colonel de Meuron, command-

ing at Seringapatam, conducted his lordship to the palace of Tippoo, which had been prepared for his reception.

The Lolmahal, or private residence of Tippoo, his lordship says, consists of but one square, three sides of which are divided into two stories, with a verandah in front, of unpainted wood: behind were several small rooms used by him as warehouses, but now painted and fitted up for the Resident: the fourth side consisted of a single room, the height of the whole building, which was Tippoo's durbar, or hall of audience: it is 70 feet wide and 40 deep. The walls are painted red, with a gilt trellis-work running over it, formed by the tiger's scratch, Tippoo's favourite ornament—sentences from the Koran in golden letters, each a foot high, on a red ground, run round the room as a cornice.

The roof is painted of the same colour as the sides, and is supported by three rows of pillars; each pillar is of a single piece of wood, painted red, and highly varnished. Behind the durbar is a small room where Tippoo slept\*; here were only two windows, both grated with iron, and the door is strongly secured. The only entrances into the Lolmahal are through the harem adjoining, and through a narrow passage where some tigers were chained as an additional defence. When in the vicinity of Seringapatam he never slept, his lordship says, at any of his country palaces.

His lordship here draws the character of Tippoo and Hyder, contrasting their principles and conduct. He describes the internal government of the former as most oppressive, and instances the unlimited power given to the amils, who plundered the Hindoos without control: his conduct in Canara and Malabar, the utter extinction of the pairs of rank, &c. whilst Hyder his lordship considers as a very different character, who,

---

\* Tippoo always slept in a hammock, lest any person should fire upon him in bed: in this hammock were found a sword and a pair of loaded pistols. For a more minute account of Seringapatam, see Buchanan's travels in the Mysore, i. 72, 73, &c.



although indeed he might have been an usurper, yet he certainly governed the provinces under him to the benefit of the inhabitants, without permitting his prejudices, as a Mussulman, to influence his conduct to the detriment of the Hindoos.

March 1.—His lordship, in the durbar of Tippoo, received the compliments of Narsingrow, eldest son to Purneah\*, and Burcherow his deputy, who invited his lordship to the residence of the Rajah at Mysore : two of Tippoo's nephews were also presented to his lordship.

His lordship visited the Lolbaug, a palace situate at the other end of the island upon which Seringapatam stands. This palace was begun by Hyder, and finished in 1780, when he was fighting in the Carnatic. This, his lordship says, is by no means an inelegant building, containing some excellent apartments above, and balconies opening into courts for the Sultan to give audience.

Adjoining to the Lolbaug is the mausoleum of Hyder, where he, his wife, and Tippoo, lie under tombs of black marble, elevated about 18 inches from the ground; these, his lordship says, are covered with rich cloths, and have a canopy over them. The whole building, with its dome, are supported by brilliantly polished black marble columns, and its mosque annexed has, his lordship says, a very handsome effect.

Several of the family are buried in the verandah; and without that, upon an elevated platform which surrounds the whole building, are the tombs of several faithful servants.

The allowance of 2000 pagodas per annum for the Moulahs to read the Koran, are continued by the liberality of the British Government, and three pagodas per day are also distributed in charity at the mausoleum.

---

\* Purneah, as dewan, has the management of the country during the minority of the Rajah.

His lordship next visited a pleasant country place, built by Tippoo, near the town; this is the residence of the Governor-general when here. Here, his lordship says, Tippoo frequently retired early in the morning, and continued the whole day, but invariably returned to sleep at Seringapatam. The upper floor of this building consists of one centre room, with four others at the corners, and verandahs between them, all very curiously painted.

A verandah below covers each side, the walls of which are decorated with some very whimsical paintings; in one is the famous battle with Major Baillie. In the opposite verandah Hyder and Tippoo are painted in all their splendor as conquerors, and the different princes conquered are painted below; amongst these were some who never submitted, particularly the Rajah of Tanjore.

Lord Valentia was mortified to behold here a British officer, whom Tippoo always wished to have the command against him, as he was, he said, sure to take his detachment prisoners. This person is represented, his lordship says, more than once. In one place, with a most threatening air and countenance, he is drawing his sword upon a woman; in another he is amusing himself with dancing girls. In the same verandah are very interesting figures of every cast and description.

March 2.—Lord Valentia departed for Mysore, situated in the same valley, about 9 miles from Seringapatam. The new town, which has arisen near the seat of government, consists of one street about a mile long. About a mile from it his lordship was met by Narsingrow, Burcherow, and the officers of the Rajah's household, with his whole suwarry of elephants, kettle-drums and trumpets, who conducted him to a small house built for the British Resident when he comes to Mysore. The whole town had been newly white-washed, and at each door banana plants were stuck in the ground, the strings extended as before across the

road, but instead of the branches of the mango tree, they were ornamented with pieces of white cloth. Here his lordship found the gentlemen of Seringapatam assembled to partake of a breakfast prepared by the Rajah, consisting of a profusion of fruit, all kinds of pastry, made dishes, and several pieces of solanum brought in pots, with the fruit dressed and hanging on the plant, which was in perfect health. The roots of other plants were boiled whilst the green stem remained untouched.

His lordship was received with military honours: the palace, his lordship says, is small and neat, but not finished: the musnud was very fantastically carved, and had belonged to the former Rajahs. It was found amongst the stores of Tippoo, and used for the inauguration of the young Rajah in 1799.

His highness was dressed in a gold tissue, with some handsome pearls round his neck: a cross of gold was laying on one side of him, on the other a small sword. The verandah where the party was seated, was covered with white cloth, the pillars handsomely carved and gilded. In front of the Rajah was an eperne filled with flowers of the sambac, and a servant on each side held branches in which incense was burning. His highness, though at first visibly agitated, soon recovered himself, and behaved with great dignity and propriety. He declared that he owed every thing to the English nation, to whom his gratitude was unbounded. The Rajah, his lordship says, is about eleven years of age, of middle size, not handsome, but of an intelligent countenance, and seemed lively. He is fond of riding and the sports of the field. His lordship presented him a sabre, having an handle of agate, ornamented with rubies after the Asiatic fashion; this he delivered into the Rajah's own hand, which he immediately placed beside him, assuring his lordship that it should always lie by him for his sake, and that it was a particularly valuable present to *him*, as he was of Shatrya, or soldier cast. The Rajah in return put round his



lordship's neck a handsome string of pearls, from which was suspended a jewel of flat diamonds and uncut rubies. He also presented his lordship in trays two beautiful chowries, two punkahs, two walking sticks of sandal-wood, with two bottles of the oil, the produce of his country.

Mysore, his lordship says, exists without a zemindar, and the consequence has been, that for five years not a tumult has taken place in it, while the neighbouring provinces have been torn by war and insurrections.

March 3.—Lord Valentia dedicated this day to the viewing of Seringapatam: his first visit was to the curtain where the breach had been made, attended by several gentlemen who had been present at the storming, and who pointed out every circumstance. The attack, his lordship observes, was most judiciously made, on a part where the Asiatic error of a long curtain had rendered a breach easy. The enfilading fire from the Bombay army, on the opposite side of the river, had rendered the continuing on the ramparts extremely dangerous: whilst the miserable natives who were obliged to be there, were taking their dinner in holes dug in the earth to protect themselves from the shot, the storming party entered, and put to death great numbers of them.

Tippoo, his lordship says, had been often advised to carry an inner work from the Sultaun battery on the high ground, so as to cut off the north west bastion, and the part of the curtain against which the attack was directed; but he was obstinate, his lordship says, and ignorant.

During the storming of the 4th May, a small party of soldiers in the heat of attack, passed from the outer to the inner rampart over a wall of a most tremendous height which united them. These, his lordship says, and a larger party who made their way in another direction, greatly assisted in the attack, by flanking the Sultan and his attendants, who were bravely defending

traverse after traverse on the outer rampart, and slowly retiring before the superior force of the storming party to the gateway in the inner wall.

His lordship thinks it probable that the Sultan's intentions were to retire immediately from a place no longer tenable, and by putting himself at the head of his troops without the town, and which amounted to 20,000 men, to protract the war as long as possible. The Bangalore gate being open during the whole of the siege, he could have escaped, his lordship says, without difficulty, and if he could not have carried off his females, his lordship conceives he would have put them to death, and buried them in the ruins of his harem.

The inner ditch and rampart, except in the spot where the wall afforded a passage to the soldiers, have, his lordship says, been wholly destroyed. The gateway in which Tippoo fell, has also been destroyed with the inner work : a road, his lordship says, is formed in its stead, which will ultimately add much to the beauty of the town.

It has not yet been discovered who it was that gave the Sultaun his fatal wound : the invaluable string of pearls which he wore round his neck, was, his lordship says, the prize of the soldier, but it has never been yet produced or traced. He had been many years collecting this, always taking off an inferior pearl, when he could purchase one more valuable.

Were it of importance, his lordship says, to render Seringapatam a place of strength, the works proposed by the French ought to be carried into effect ; but his lordship thinks, that the time is arrived when the British can never have to defend themselves against a regular besieging army. As a military depôt it should be (as it is), strong enough to resist any sudden attack of the native powers ; its numerous and large buildings have given it a preference over Bangalore. Seringapatam, his lordship says, is far from being unhealthy.

His lordship considers this capital as very inferior to

any he had seen in India. The palaces of the Sultaun, his lordship says, have neither the imposing massive dignity of the Hindoo architecture, nor the light airy elegance of the Mussulman buildings at Lucknow. The public apartments of Tippoo were handsome, those of Hyder extremely plain. The zenanas of both were extremely bad, and the rooms in a very dirty state.

Hyder's palace is now, his lordship says, the residence of the surgeon; his zenana an European hospital; Tippoo's zenana a barrack for the artillery; his private apartments are occupied by the Resident, and the public ones by the European troops. These buildings, his lordship says, from the want of windows, have externally a very heavy appearance, but the view from them has been much improved by the English having opened the space to a temple of Shri Runga, having a choultry in front, and a lofty tower of the Tanjore architecture.

His lordship next visited Tippoo's arsenal, the architecture of which is massive, and much more ancient than the other buildings; the pillars are square, and covered with architecture. Here, his lordship says, are vast quantities of matchlocks, spears, cresses, nair knives, and chain armour belonging to Tippoo, but quite useless to the English. The most singular articles are several pieces of artillery cast by Tippoo, each ornamented with the head of an European devoured by a tiger. There is now here, his lordship says, a considerable magazine of European musquets and field pieces.

The palace which adjoined, his lordship says, was in ruins, and had been totally removed, to make room for a manufacture of gun carriages, which was established in the year 1802, under the direction of Captain Scott. These articles were formerly obtained at Madras by contract. His lordship was astonished, that the natives could have been taught a new manufacture within so short a period.

March 4.—Lord Valentia being upon the point of



departure, Narsingrow presented him with an air's knife; which was handsome, and the handle ornamented with silver. Many of his lordship's friends joined him at an early dinner in the palace, amongst whom was Dr. White, of the medical staff, of whom his lordship made some enquiries respecting the medical practice of the natives, which he found was ignorance in the extreme: they used some of the mineral remedies, particularly calomel, but in such strong doses, that it frequently proved more destructive than the disease it was meant to eradicate. An usual emetic, his lordship says, is composed by suspending a small copper coin in acid till the solution has taken place sufficiently to operate. Sometimes death is occasioned by the strength of this dose.

Starvation, his lordship says, is another prescription for all diseases. Purneah's daughter perished by it; the fever was indeed conquered, but the weakness was so great that the patient sunk under it. The efficacy of a medicine is here, his lordship says, estimated by the number of its ingredients, which his lordship says, frequently amounts to fifty, when it is considered as infallible. In Canara, his lordship was informed that the toddy drawers were physicians.

Dr. White assured his lordship that he had seen the volatile alkali used above a hundred times, and always with success, in the bite of poisonous serpents.

His lordship had promised Narsingrow to examine the bridge over the Cauveri; it was dark before they arrived, but all the workmen, who had been detained for the purpose, were pretending to work away by the glare of thousands of flambeaus which were lighted in an instant.

The bridge is a singular work, constructed of pillars about 18 feet high, by from 2 to 3 feet square; of these, his lordship says, are three rows of 67 feet each, sunk ten feet from each other in the solid rock, but united at top, and made steady by large stones laid flat and close together, on which is laid the gravel. The expence of

this, His lordship estimates at 20,000 pagodas, the whole of which is supported by Parneah, to shew, he says, the Rajah's wish to accommodate the English.

March 6.—As our travellers advanced towards Mangalore the scenery became more wild; and the road more uneven; they were now entering the defiles of the chain of mountains that separates the table land of Mysore from the low country of Canara and Malabar. Our travellers reached Parneah Chuttoor, at the summit of the Besseley Gaut, which is the most southern of the whole.

At three in the morning his lordship began to descend this celebrated Gaut: the road, his lordship says, has been formed with great labour out of a bed of loose rock, over which the torrents had in winter rolled with such force as to wash away all the softer parts, and to leave single rocks of 4 or 5 feet diameter, not above 2 feet asunder standing in the centre of the road.

His lordship here found he had entered a forest of the largest trees of the east, several of which he says were 100 feet in the stem, before a single branch extended; yet the descent was so steep, that our traveller was frequently on a level with their tops, at so small a distance as to distinguish them by the gleam of the numerous torches by which he was accompanied; but which were nevertheless insufficient, he says, to enlighten the impenetrable foliage, which for miles concealed the face of heaven, or the deep gloom of the abyss into which they appeared to be descending. In the day time this scene, his lordship says, would not have been half so magnificent or awful.

Towards day his lordship came to a turn in the road, which shewed him the lofty mountain he had been descending, covered with forests nearly to its summit. His lordship passed a small village in the centre of this immense forest, where the inhabitants were thrashing their grain in a manner truly patriarchal: the grain was trodden by oxen on a floor of hard earth; the oxen, according to the mosaic law, were left unmuzzled.

His lordship arrived at Buntwall, a very large open town with a great number of mud-houses : here he was complimented with the usual nazur of fruit, by the aumil, who informed his lordship that Buntwall was in a very flourishing state, from being the principal mart of the trade carried on between Mysore and Canara. His lordship saw a great number of horses in the streets, which were going up to mount the cavalry at Madras.

Here his lordship first observed some of the variety of cocoa-nuts called sultanie, from their supposed superior excellence; these are larger, and their outsides of a brilliant orange.

On ascending a steep hill, his lordship beheld the river of Mangalore, a noble expanse of water, and the sea beyond it. Here his lordship first found the brickstone, a substance, which before it is dug up is sufficiently soft to be cut into any shape, but when exposed to the air it becomes as hard as stone. It resembles brick, but is more porous : it is much used for building houses, and even bridges have been formed of it.

Mangalore, his lordship says, was the only sea-port in the territories of Tippoo, by whom it was much valued, although it had only depth of water for small vessels. He nevertheless contrived to get over it vessels of 500 tons, built chiefly for collecting his revenue from the Rajahs who lived along the coast, and accumulated large sums by piracy.

No place, his lordship says, has had more reason to rejoice at the change of masters than Mangalore, its trade being tenfold what it was under the Mussulman government. Its exports are said to amount to eleven lacks of rupees per annum, of which rice alone yields nine, bearing a duty of ten per cent.

The imports consist chiefly of cloths from Surat, and its vicinity; horses to mount the Company's cavalry at Madras; a few drugs from Arabia; sugar, and a considerable quantity of salt. The great balance in favour of Mangalore is paid in specie.

His lordship laments it as extremely unfortunate, that



the bar having only ten feet water, should prevent Mangalore from being a naval station, for which, from the fertility of the surrounding country, the extensive supply of timber, and the salubrity of the climate, it is so well calculated. Here are the magazines for the sandal wood, of which the India Company has the monopoly from the Rajah.

The price of this article varies according to the size of the stick, which is sometimes only three inches in diameter, and seldom exceeds a foot; it is cut by the axe into logs of four feet; were it cut by the saw, the saving, his lordship says, would be considerable; but an Indian is not easily persuaded to change his instrument.

The sandal wood is exported to China, where it is burnt by the Chinese on certain festivals.

No province, his lordship says, can be in a more flourishing state than Canara, from the liberality of those persons who govern it since it fell under the British Government in 1799. This prosperity his lordship attributes in a great degree to the total absence of zemindars, the occupier holding the land immediately under Government, and paying what may be considered as one-fourth of the value of the produce. No man holds an estate of more than the annual value of 500 pagodas; the revenue is collected by native officers without the aid of the military; the laws are strictly enforced; cultivation is rapidly extending; the Government is undisturbed by tumults, and the revenue is annually increasing. How different, his lordship says, from the province of Malabar, which has naturally equal advantages.

In consequence of the evils experienced by a British fleet after a long continuance in the Red Sea, from the want of water, fresh provisions, and fuel, and under a full conviction that a western passage existed; Lord Valentia formed the idea of ascertaining whether these necessaries were not attainable at Massowah, Dhalac, or the adjacent islands; where, in former times, the Egyp-

tian and Roman merchants fixed their residence, for the purpose of carrying on their trade with Abyssinia and the interior of Africa. The commercial advantages likely to result from the opening of a communication with Abyssinia, appeared also worthy of attention; and his lordship seems to have felt it as a rational reflection, that while new islands, and even continents, were discovered by the abilities of our seamen, we should have become so ignorant of the eastern shore of Africa, as to be unable to ascertain many of the harbours and islands described by an ancient navigator in the *Periplus* of the Erythrean sea.

Having communicated his ideas and feelings on this subject to the Marquis Wellesley during his stay at Calcutta, our noble and intelligent author at length proposed that one of the Bombay cruizers should be prepared for a voyage to the Red Sea, and generously offered his gratuitous services for the purpose of investigating the eastern shore of Africa, and making the necessary enquiries into the present state of Abyssinia and the neighbouring countries. The Marquis approved of the plan, and wisely placed the commanding officer under Lord Valentia's orders, to preclude any difficulties which might otherwise have resulted from difference of opinion, with respect to the eligibility of going to particular places. The necessary instructions were immediately transmitted to Bombay, and his lordship hastened his departure for Columbo, conceiving it particularly desirable to reach the Red Sea as early in the year as possible.

On his arrival at Tanjore he learnt, by dispatches from Bombay, that the *Antelope* cruizer would be in readiness to receive him at Mangalore, and would convey him to the Red Sea in the beginning of February. Untoward circumstances, however, rendered him unable to reach Mangalore before the 8th of March; and this precluded the possibility of his arriving at Suzy before the change of the monsoon in the Arabian Gulf. Yet under this disappointment, it was some consolation

to know that the very heavy gales in that quarter rarely set in before June, and to reflect that, in unknown seas, the sailing was probably safer when beating up, than when going briskly before the wind.

With Captain Keys of the *Antelope*, who had orders to consider himself under Lord Valentia's command, our author was much pleased; as his manners were perfectly those of a gentleman, and the concern he expressed at the smallness of his vessel, evinced an inclination to do every thing in his power to make the voyage comfortable.

His lordship having determined to go on board the *Antelope* the next morning, he found her to be a brig, quite as large as he had expected, about 150 tons, mounting 12 eighteen pound carronades, and having on board 41 Europeans including officers, 16 marines, and 30 lascars and servants. For these they had on board six months' rice and salt meat, with 40 days' water. The cabin was of a tolerable size; rather more than one third had been partitioned off for our author; the remainder served as a dining-room, in which the Captain and Mr. Salt were obliged to swing their cots at night.

On returning from the vessel, Lord Valentia began his preparations for departure: these were soon completed as well as circumstances would admit, and Mr. Salt having arrived, they went on board at eleven o'clock at night on the 13th of March, and by twelve they weighed anchor for the Red Sea, bidding a farewell to India, after a residence of fifteen months.

From this time till the 18th they coasted along the shore with the assistance of the land and sea breezes, without being able to get out of sight of land. The weather proved sultry, and the vessel sailed ill, owing to the bad condition of her bottom, which was completely covered with barnacles: however, she had one good quality, she obeyed her helm, and wore with facility. The shore was a bold one, and our author passed several islands of a rocky nature, one of which had been strongly fortified by Tippoo, but for what pur-



pose, is extremely problematical, as it affords no protection to shipping.

Till the 26th the wind continued inclining to the west, and the vessel consequently made little way, though, as she was lightened by consumption of stock, she sailed better. The calms had been frequent, yet the heat had never been unpleasant, and the sea had been as smooth as glass. To our author the delay was the less disagreeable, as it afforded him time to prepare charts of the Red Sea from the logs he had procured.

On the 31st the dolphins were about the ship in shoals. The men killed eight, one of which, served up for dinner, proved as good as an albicore. The following day they were still more numerous, and every mess had one.

During the last five days, the wind had been extremely light, but having been favoured by a current to the S. W. the voyagers were enabled to make a degree a day. This current deserted them on the 2d of April, and the breezes became more light as they approached the land.

April 10.—Lord Valentia's servant caught a small fish of the genus *diodon*, but not of the species described by Linnæus. Mr. Salt drew it, and his lordship stuffed its skin, which was thick and glutinous. It is covered with prickles, which it has the power of expanding when it blows out its body, the cavity of which is filled with a very large air bladder, and a liver disproportioned to its size. Its length is about four inches. No injury follows the puncture of one of its prickles, though a juice exudes from the base, of a bright yellow colour, that permanently stains paper and other substances. It puts out two small tentacula from its mouth as it swims, and lives a considerable time out of water.

April 12.—At day-light, the African coast was in view; and, as the vessel approached rapidly, by twelve o'clock, it was only about three miles from Cape Guardafui. The Cape itself is not very high, but the land behind it is extremely lofty. It consists of rocky beds,

one over the other, with gullies apparently formed by the rain. Not a vestige of vegetation was discernible. "We made it," says our author, "in  $51^{\circ} 10'$  E. and  $11^{\circ} 50'$  N. There was a considerable cross swell as we rounded the land. Our little vessel was going seven knots, which I did not expect from her. We had, during the whole of the last day, a strong set to the south, which took us 30 miles. Mount Felix is united to the main land by a low sand: it is conspicuous, and cannot be mistaken."

April 1<sup>st</sup>.—The captain steered W. and by N. straight for Aden, and passed the high land behind Cape St. Peter. The coast, which is very high and steril, remained visible at night, though the base was concealed by a haze which extended across the whole sea. Several meteors, called falling stars, shot occasionally across the sky; but no aurora borealis had appeared during the voyage. A heavy dew fell all night. The sea was smooth, though the vessel went at the rate of six knots an hour.

April 15.—At eight in the morning a part of the African shore was in sight, distant about 11 leagues, which was as high as that on the opposite side. At one Cape Aden bore right a-head W. by N.  $\frac{1}{4}$  N. distant 11 leagues. The voyagers proceeded till night, when it was so near, that they resolved to come to an anchor. Accordingly they passed the headland, and anchored, at nine o'clock, on the other side, close, as they supposed, to the town; but of this they could not be certain, as no one on board had ever been there, and they had no directions respecting making it.

At day-light the next morning no town was visible, and it was therefore supposed to lie beyond another headland nearly W. On proceeding, it was discovered that the ship had anchored in Back Bay, and that Aden itself was on the eastern side of the headland; but as it would have been a serious loss of time to have beaten back, our author determined to go on, though much chagrined at a mistake which would prevent their hav-

ing excellent water, instead of that which is higher up, and is invariably brackish. Back Bay is the best watering-place, though it is five miles from the town: the only expense is three dollars, demanded by the Dola. In East Bay it may be purchased, but at a high price. On the western side is a range of rocks, extending nearly as far south as the hill of Aden itself. The tops of these are singularly broken, and rise in several parts into gothic spires; two of these are called the Ass's Ears. To the west of them is another bay, exactly resembling the former both in size and appearance. Its western boundary is a range of rocks, one of which so perfectly resembles a funnel, as to deserve that name. At ten o'clock the island of Perim was in sight, and soon afterward our voyagers entered the straits which ran between it and the land. The breeze was assisted by the tide, and soon brought them under shelter of the promontory; and by twelve they anchored in smooth water.

April 17.—Before day the small boat was hoisted out, and Lord Valentia's servant and Mr. Hall were sent on shore with their guns and dogs, in hopes of killing some game. And after breakfast, his lordship, Mr. Salt, a midshipman, and four sepoys, landed on the beach, in order to take a survey of the country, and to collect shells. On ascending a ridge of broken hills about a mile from the shore, they found the road extremely craggy, but a strong breeze agreeably tempered the heat of the sun, and several curious plants and mineral specimens remunerated their fatigue.

At the bottom of the hill they joined the shooting party, who had seen several antelopes, and killed some partridges; they had also purchased some fine milch goats, and, on reaching the sea shore, they bought a quantity of mullets of some Arab fishermen, to procure, in return, a supply of water, none of which was to be obtained on the land.

As it was still early, and as the breeze continued, the party determined to walk along the shore to point Bab-el-Mandeb; but as a small creek, communicating





VIEW FROM THE FACTORY AT MOCHA



with a salt-water lake, lay between them, they were obliged to pass in the boat. "As we advanced," says our author, "it was less pleasant, from the air being frequently heated by the sand over which it passed, which gave it all the effect of the hot winds of India, in scorching the skin, and producing intense drought. Dr. Macghie and Mr. Salt bathed, from which they suffered considerably, but not so much as the two officers of the ship, who, from being more exposed, were soon of a perfectly red colour."

On the beach is the tomb of a Mussulman saint, which, though a heap of ruins, attracts many visitants. The extreme point is low and rocky, and its sides presented several shells, but none of value. About three o'clock the company took to their boat, completely fatigued with their excursion.

April 18.—They set sail before day-break, and at sun-rise perceived a ship enter the straits and follow them. This was rightly conjectured to be the Fox frigate, Captain Vashon, which had been sent to Mocha, to convoy to India the trade from that place.

Having anchored at about the distance of four miles from Mocha, Captain Keys wrote to Mr. Pringle, acting agent of the East India Company, to inform him of our author's arrival. Mr. Pringle accordingly came off, to invite his lordship to the factory; and told him that he had notified his arrival to the Dola, or governor, who, on being questioned respecting his reception of the noble visitant, had replied, that he was not well, and would not move from his seat. Mr. P. added, that as the meeting him at the door had been insisted on by General Baird, and had been complied with, he could on no account advise Lord Valentia to visit him in any other manner.

During his stay at the British factory in Mocha, our author discovered that a regular communication existed between Mocha and Massowah, and between that place and Suakin; that Massowah was by no means the unsafe place which Mr. Bruce represented it to be in his



time ; and that pilots could be procured for the whole way. As the upper part of the voyage, however, was to be performed through very narrow straits, and at a time when the N. W. winds were blowing strongly down the gulf, it was judged adviseable to hire a country vessel, called a dow, which might go a-head and show the way. Accordingly, Lord Valentia hired a dow for 400 dollars, to go to Dhalac, Massowah, Suakin, and up to the latitude of the river Fasat, where he designed to terminate his observations, and make the best of his way to Cosseir. He also hired an Arab boy of the name of Hyder, as an interpreter, till the Antelope returned : he spoke English tolerably well, and bore a very excellent character. These arrangements being made, his lordship designed to have sailed on the 9th of May ; but a proposal from Captain Vashon induced him to alter his intention : this was, that if he would stay till the morrow, the Captain would accompany him to Jibbel Teir, and Dhalac.

Next morning, by six o'clock, our author went on board the Antelope ; but, to his great surprise, he learned, through the medium of Hyder, that his pilot knew nothing of the way from Jibbel Teir to Massowah ; that the usual way was stretching across to the Abyssinian coast, and working up it to Dhalac. Captain Keys felt himself incapable of conducting the vessel through an unknown and intricate sea ; all idea of Jibbel Teir was consequently abandoned, and the Fox and Antelope parted company, the former sailing to the northward, while the latter stretched across rather to the south of west.

The pilot seemed a sensible old fellow : he gave his directions clearly ; and when they heaved the log, he told them it was not necessary, as there was plenty of water. At three o'clock they closed in with the land, and anchored about three miles west of a headland, which the pilot called Ras Bunder Beiloul. A chain of islands and rocks had continued the whole way to the north, the largest of which seems to be the Jibbel

**Azroe** of the charts. The bay now entered was of very great extent, and excellently defended from the south winds; but the width of the channel opposite to Mocha proved to be less than had been conjectured from the view of the Abyssinian land. Lord Valentia sent off his servants to the shore, to look for shells, and the pilot offered to go to a village which he said was beyond the hills. The natives bear a bad character; but the accounts of their ferocity are probably exaggerated. The appearance of the whole coast was black and barren, except where it was broken by white sand.

After dinner Mr. Salt and Captain Keys went on shore in the boat, and took with them the lead-line. They found an inner bay, about five miles round, and perfectly defended except to the north; but a strong gust of wind prevented their entering to sound it. A net and the iron head of an harpoon were found lying under a stone, but they saw no native. A few mimosas and herbaceous plants were all the vegetation.

On the 11th the vessel got under weigh at six o'clock, and steered directly across the bay, which, as it was clear, appeared of a magnificent extent, being about 12 miles steep, and about 30, from one headland to a large island, which formed the other extremity. In the bottom the land had a very singular appearance; large masses being perfectly flat, and, near three others, of a conical figure. By twelve, our voyagers were across, and discovered an archipelago of islands and rocks around the island abovementioned, which the pilot called Rackmah. He added, that there was a river, and very civil people, where every article might be procured. In consequence of this assertion Captain Keys approached the land with regular soundings, and at length cast anchor under the lee of the island, in four and a half fathom, with a hard sandy bottom.

Mr. Salt wished to go to the village, which was at some miles distance up a bay, and was accompanied by a midshipman, and Hyder as an interpreter. At the same time Lord Valentia went in a boat to examine the

island, and was attended in another by a naig, and three sepoys, a servant, and some lascars. About a mile and a half from the ship they found an excellent landing-place, and ascended a hill which was composed of a blackish brown stone, that looked as if it had undergone the action of fire. Two natives who lived on the island were brought to the party by the report of a shot, and appeared very civil: they understood a little Arabic, and had not the woolly head. On going to their hut, his lordship's attendants procured some turtle; and our author (not having any presents about him) wrapped his handkerchief round a young boy's head, which was shaven all over, except a tuft above the forehead. Our author found that a sandy bar extended from the island to the main, and formed one side of the bay; the other islands already mentioned were beyond it, and, at a distance, they looked as if in a line with it.

After coasting a rocky headland, his lordship proceeded to a third island, which was likewise connected by a sandy bar, and formed altogether an excellent bay for small vessels. Here he procured a few good shells, and discovered the tomb of a native Chief, surrounded by a circle of stones: at one end were the bones and shells of several turtles, half burnt; and in the middle were several drinking vessels, one of which was an English china sugar bason. To this place Lord Valentia gave the name of Burial Island. A second tomb was discovered nearly similar to the former, and some of the boatmen asserted, that this also belonged to a Chief.

Soon after it was dark, our traveller returned to the ship, and at ten o'clock he was rejoined by Mr. Salt, who had undergone much fatigue for very little gratification. The river spoken of by the pilot had vanished, though it was evident that torrents had run to the sea during the rainy season. At present there were only two wells about 60 yards from the sea: the water of the nearest was as bad as the Mocba water; that of the farthest was superior, and in tolerable quantity. Mr.



Salt met with no village, but saw three men, with two flocks of sheep, and a numerous troop of camels, which they had driven down to the water. These natives evinced much civility, and willingly exchanged a fine sheep for some tobacco; but they objected to the party's visiting their habitations, which were at some distance in the interior. They had curly black hair, drawn out into points in every direction, and wore crooked knives, like the Arabs, by their side: they had also spears lying at the wells. They recognised the old pilot, and shook the whole party by the hand, without exhibiting any symptoms of fear.

After passing a low cape called Ras Kussa, our voyagers anchored on the 14th, off a low black rocky point, near which the pilot affirmed there was a well of fresh water. A low island bore by compass N. W.  $\frac{3}{4}$  W. The night was extremely sultry, and the water smooth.

Next morning they weighed anchor at four o'clock, the wind being right a-head, but it soon came round. At twelve they anchored in seven fathom, that the pilot might have an opportunity of procuring some articles from an adjacent village. Further on there is a bay, formed by the main land; and a chain of islands to the N. and W. These are called Ras Amphila, Bunder Amphila, and the Islands of Amphila. Mr. Salt and Captain Keys went on shore on the island, which they found to be about a mile broad by three miles long, perfectly flat and sandy, and thickly covered with a low shrub, and herbaceous plants.

On the 16th the pilot arrived with some sheep, and asserted this to be a place of some trade, which was confirmed by the appearance of several dows. The five Amphila islands are equally flat and sandy, raised only about ten feet above the water, and without a single tree on them. The shore, which stretches out rapidly to the westward, is low, but backed by lofty hills of whimsical forms.

On the 17th our voyagers passed a lofty rugged

island, about nine miles in length, which the pilot called Howakel; and about six in the evening they came to anchor between the main and an island which, from its being considered as an important mark, received the appellation of Pilot's Island. It is small and woody; has two spits of sand extending parallel to the shore for a considerable distance, one at each end and is distant from the main three miles.

The next day they passed within several islands keeping close to the shore, which was flat, with gentle acclivities beyond, covered with wood; while the lofty mountains of Abyssinia, at a greater distance, were nearly obscured by the haze. At eleven the following morning they got through a passage between another island and the main, and bore away along the Abyssinian coast, which seemed tolerably full of inhabitants.

As the pilot could not reach Dhalac this day (the 19th) he wished to anchor off an island, which formed a bay to the westward, where he said large vessels might anchor in safety, and where the people were very civil. Accordingly he anchored off a very picturesque island, in 17 fathom, and at only three quarters of a mile from the shore; and the bay fully answered his description, being eight or nine miles deep, and about seven miles wide. As no description of this island had ever been given, and this was probably the first time it had been visited by Europeans, our noble author called it Valentia. Mr. Salt went on shore, and was civilly accompanied by two of the inhabitants to the summit of the hill. The water found in a tank was very good, and a few sheep were procured, which belonged to the Nayib of Massowah.

On the 20th the pilot seemed to be less acquainted than usual with the islands. He made a direct N. E. course, but tacked incessantly; at length, after running about 22 miles, he anchored in another bay, the extremities of the land extending from N. W. by W. to S. by E. It was very deep, and a village was situ-

ated on the bank at the bottom of it. This he asserted to be Dhalac, but it agreed so little with the description which our author had met with, that he entertained considerable doubts on the subject. He therefore enquired for Dhalac-el-Kibeer; but the pilot replied, that it was at some distance; that the port was not safe for vessels of the size of the Antelope; and that he must not take his lordship there without permission from the Dola.

One of the natives soon came alongside, floating, nearly naked, on a catamaran, formed of four pieces of wood, about ten feet long, and six inches in diameter. On recognising the pilot he went on board, but appeared much alarmed. He was a fine muscular figure, with a large black beard, not woolly. He afterwards proved to be the son of the Dola, who commanded the whole island on the part of the Nayib of Massowah. He pressed our author to land, and requested permission to accompany him. This was readily acceded to, and after some consultation respecting the presents necessary to be taken on shore, his lordship and Mr. Salt habited themselves in an Asiatic dress, and took Hyder with them as interpreter. It was also agreed that the old pilot should be of the party.

Immediately on their landing, the native and pilot went forward to announce the arrival of the strangers; who, in the mean time, reclined in the shade of a rock, and collected some oysters which were found in a cavern formed by the beating of the sea. Soon afterwards some other natives arrived, to conduct our author and his companions to the village. In the way they were met by a tall native almost naked, to whom the pilot said the presents were to be given; but on meeting another man of a more venerable appearance, habited in the dress of the Arabs, and with a beard of snowy whiteness, Lord Valentia naturally conceived this to be the Dola. The pilot, however, would not admit it.

The visitors were now conducted into a house built



of madrapote, squared, and raised about four yards from the ground. A species of grass formed the thatch, and there was one door, but no window nor flooring: the only furniture consisted of five beds, made of wood with cords drawn across, and covered with matting made of doom leaves\*. Lord Valentia seated himself on one of these, and Mr. Salt took possession of another, while the rest were occupied by natives and by his lordship's lascars.

Our author was still inclined to think that the man in the Arab dress ought to receive the present; but as his proposal to that effect was overruled, the native received a piece of blue Surat cloth and ten dollars, while the other had only a piece of cloth. Coffee was now ordered, and on Lord Valentia intimating a wish to purchase sheep and water, they readily promised to supply him, and spoke in the highest terms of their master the Nayib of Massowah, who they said was a good man, and one who would furnish his lordship with two pilots if he requested one. They added, that the island in which they were then assembled was called Nokhara, and the constant residence of the Dola, who had sub-dolas in different stations; that Dhalac-el-Kibeer was formerly the principal residence, but that at present the port was not in a situation to admit such a vessel as the *Antelope*.

His lordship having expressed a desire of visiting the tanks where the water was kept, the young Dola accompanied him. They passed through the narrow passages which separated the houses, without meeting a woman, or being importuned by a single mendicant. A small plain oblong building on the road side, proved to be a mosque, near which two doom trees grew among some scattered tomb-stones.

After ascending nearly a mile along a small foot-path tracked in the rock, our author was surprised to find, that the well was formed by a natural chasm,

---

\* The doom is a species of palm tree.

which was covered for several feet with good soil, and sometimes produced excellent herbage. The water, at the depth of about seven feet, presented a clear surface of about ten feet in length by three in width, but irregular in its shape, owing to the protruding sides of the rock. As it supplies the whole island, and is never known to fail even in the most arid seasons, it seems extremely probable that it extends under a great part of the plain.

On returning to the Antelope, our author informed Captain Keys that he intended to proceed, the next morning, to the opposite island, in order to view the fort of Dobelew, where Mr. Bruce had anchored; at the same time observing, that, in consequence of the errors already discovered in that traveller's statement, he conceived it to be of the greatest importance to ascertain the real situation and form of the islands; and therefore wished one of the boats to attend him till his return, which would probably be in a couple of days. This reasonable request was peremptorily refused, and his lordship was under the necessity of intimating, that he must represent the affair to Government before the dispute was terminated. At length it was agreed that Mr. Salt should set off the next morning, with the second lieutenant, in the pilot's boat, and ascertain as much as possible of the island of Dhalac-el-Kibeer.

Early in the morning our author was awakened by a dispute between Mr. Salt and the pilot, who, although he had agreed to the arrangement of the preceding evening, now refused to go without a remuneration of ten dollars: by the interference of the Captain, however, he was induced to proceed.

In the course of the day, Capt. Keys went on shore to the Dola's, and found a considerable number of skins filled with water, lying on the beach, and sheltered from the sun by a covering of mats. These being sent on board, nearly completed the supply, and the charge proved much more reasonable than that of Mocha, as the Dola demanded only one dollar for 27 skins.

At night information arrived that Mr. Salt had reached the place of his destination, but that he could not be permitted to move till an order to that effect was obtained from the chief Dola at Nokhara. This was accordingly procured and forwarded, together with a piece of Surat cloth to the Dola of Dhalac-el-Kibeer.

On the 22d Mr. Salt returned with a view of the island, and made a report of his tour, from which Lord Valentia was enabled to compile the following interesting particulars.

About two miles from the spot where they landed, and in the immediate vicinity of a plantation of doom trees, they discovered 16 wells, similar to those at Nokhara, but the water was only two feet below the surface. Here were two shepherds, drawing water for a great herd of asses, several camels, some fine goats, and two sheep. A plantation of date trees had been recently formed here, which had not yet borne any fruit. They hired a couple of asses for a dollar, but they proved very unmanageable.

After passing a creek about four miles and a half from the wells, where they met with a great number of pelicans, they awaited the arrival of Hyder and the boatman, under the spreading branches of a mimosa. Whilst they were in this place a native brought them some milk and water, and, having got ready two asses, he civilly went on with them, though he objected to their visiting the place he came from.

After a fatiguing journey of five miles over a rocky and uneven road, they approached Dhalac-el-Kibeer about two o'clock, and were met, at a short distance from the town, by the priest and several of the inhabitants.

Mr. Salt and his companions were then conducted to the serai, had couches prepared for them, and procured the welcome refreshments of milk and water, and coffee. Many of the natives crowded to see the first Europeans who ever had, in their time, visited the island; and Mr. Maxfield's uniform in particular, excited much admiration. On their expressing a wish to go out, the



priest observed that he could not allow it, without an order from Nokhara ; but this difficulty was soon obviated by a message to Lord Valentia. Upon requesting to be left to themselves, every body civilly retired, and they received a supply of some very good cakes, with milk and water : under pretence of bathing, they obtained permission to visit the harbour, and made some observations. They slept on couches in the open air, but were greatly annoyed by the rats, which, during the night, contrived to carry off a napkin containing all their provisions.

Next morning the messenger having arrived with the necessary permission from the Dola of Nokhara, and the priest having received his present of Surat cloth, Mr. Salt and his companions set off, immediately after breakfast, to make their observations.

At a short distance from the town, to the southward, is the tomb of Abou-el Heimen, a mussulman prophet and saint, whose memory is held in the highest veneration. At this sepulchre a light is kept constantly burning, the expence of which Mr. Salt understood to be defrayed by a donation of half a dollar from all travellers. He accordingly gave the money, and then proceeded to the ruins of a tank, which appeared about 28 feet long by 12 broad, and nearly 18 feet deep. It seemed to have been originally arched at the top, and resembled another at some distance ; the form of which was a perfect oval, flat at the bottom, very broad, and about 20 feet in depth ; the sides were also arched at top, leaving a circular aperture in the middle, about a yard in diameter, towards which gutters were formed in the rock to bring in the water. Four other tanks were discovered near the sea : one was considerably larger, two others smaller than those already described, and of a circular form : there was no water in either of them, but the bottom of each seemed covered with a sediment, and the air which they contained was found, on stooping down, extremely sultry.

The town of Dhalac-el-Kibeer is situate about half a

mile from the sea, with a sloping beach of sand between. The harbour is almost enclosed by nine islands, which form a sort of chain, at the distance of two miles. At present there is scarcely water enough for a dow to approach the shore; yet the port retains many marks of its original importance. On the northern side are the ruins of two small mosques built of stone with circular cupolas, but of rude workmanship. The monumental stones in the surrounding cemetery are placed upright in the ground, and many of them are well adorned with flowers and other decorations. One of these, indifferently carved, and broken at one corner, is said to commemorate the sheik or sultaun, who built the tanks, and is constantly kept moist, by the natives, with oil. The only trees in the vicinity of the town are two doom trees, and some acacias. The men had not the woolly head of the negroes, and the women were evidently kept out of the way, as they never made their appearance except at a distance.

Having ascended an eminence to ascertain the bearings of the town, the Antelope, and the island of Chumma, Mr. Salt proceeded about half a mile north to a creek, which seems to be the same that separates Dhalac from Nokhara, and terminates here: and about four o'clock the party set off on their return.

On arriving at the wells, they found that old Hassan was not come up with their baggage, and after waiting some time, the pilot was requested to go in search of him. At length, after a lapse of nearly two hours, he made his appearance, and asserted that the things had been stolen while he had unfortunately fallen asleep on the road. Mr. Salt, however, was fully persuaded that this was a plan of the pilot's to extort money, by re-obtaining the articles lost; particularly as this artful fellow had expressed great anxiety to have them entrusted to Hassan, instead of a younger man, who could have kept up with the party. Mr. Salt therefore threatened the severest vengeance if his property was not restored; and the next morning, by day-break, every thing was taken

on board the *Antelope*, by the pilot, who pretended that he had paid two dollars for this recovery: the fact, however, was so clear, that his demand of repayment was positively refused.

Our author having informed Captain Keys that he wished to proceed to Massowah, the old *Dola* went on board on the 23d, with his son, who requested and readily obtained a passage. The former also sent a letter by the Captain, to the *Nayib*, highly commending the conduct of the Europeans during their stay at his island. He then received the money due to him, and was saluted with one gun as his catamaran left the side of the vessel. The *Antelope* weighed anchor between ten and eleven, and the pilot kept her so much to windward, that at three o'clock she was opposite to Massowah, though at a distance of three leagues. Not being able to get completely into the bay she anchored without, and during the night several guns were heard from the shore.

A curious phenomenon was discovered during this day's sailing. A man having exclaimed that there were shoals right a-head, the company were naturally alarmed; but, on a careful examination, the objects of their apprehension proved to be nothing more than floating masses of fishes' spawn, which, however, had so well defined an outline, and were of such extent, as exactly to resemble shoals.

Early the next morning, Mr. Maxfield, who had gone on shore in the jolly-boat, reported that the natives had taken our voyagers for Wahabees, upon which the *Nayib* had come over from Arkeko, and the place had been all night under arms; but on hearing that a great man was on board, who would probably pay the *Nayib* a visit, and would salute the fort with three, five, or seven guns, whichever it would be agreeable to return, the *Nayib* expressed his readiness to give every accommodation to the noble stranger, and to return five guns: but he did not wish for more, as they might probably



alarm the Bedowees of the adjacent country, and induce them needlessly to hasten to his protection.

An additional invitation from the Nayib was soon brought by some banians, who came off in a boat, the end of which was covered with red and green silk. The salute of five guns was immediately fired; and was answered at different intervals, by guns loaded with ball, the whizzing of which was plainly heard, and which, however widely pointed, were by no means pleasant from such indifferent marksmen. Lord Valentia, Mr. Salt, and his lordship's servant, then put on Indian dresses, and immediately went on shore, taking Hyder with them as interpreter.

On his lordship landing close to the town, they attempted a salute with three brass cannon much injured by the corroding tooth of time; but as the first missed fire, and the noble visitant advanced, it is uncertain with how many they had designed to compliment him. From the pier a small open space led to a large building, where a number of well dressed people appeared in one of the balconies. Our author entered by the gateway, and, after passing through several dilapidated rooms, ascended a slope of rubbish to a spacious apartment, at the end of which a numerous assemblage of half clad natives were seated on mats. The Nayib and several well dressed men occupied the balcony on the left side, and opposite to them were two English elbow chairs with old fashioned high backs.

Lord Valentia, on entering, made his salam to the Nayib, who pointed to the chairs. His lordship and Mr. Salt immediately seated themselves, Hyder and the servant standing by. The Nayib had on a dress of white muslin, with a scarlet shawl for a turban, exactly resembling that which our author wore round his waist. Next him (as it afterwards appeared) was his brother, the Sirdar of the troops, in a large janissary turban of scarlet: the other persons in the balcony were his sons, secretary, &c.

The crowd having filled the apartment, and being crouched on their haunches over the whole surface of the floor, Lord Valentia delivered a message to Hyder, expressive of thanks for the Nayib's answer in the morning. This was interpreted to a banian, who went in a stooping posture, and communicated it in a low voice to his master. The whole conversation passed in the same manner, and was merely complimentary. The Nayib told our author, that he had prepared a house for his reception, and begged him, during his stay, to consider the island as his own, as he might make whatever use he pleased of it. Coffee, without milk or sugar, was introduced, according to the Arab fashion, in very small china cups, placed in larger ones of gilt fillagree; and a caftan of red silk was thrown over Lord Valentia's shoulders. They afterwards enquired who Mr. Salt was, and on hearing that he was his lordship's secretary, a man went out, and soon returned with another caftan of blue cloth with yellow silk facing.

Our author now made his salam, and the Nayib rose to attend him. In passing through the gateway the troops got up from their couches to make their salams, which he returned by a wave of his hand. After walking a considerable distance without speaking a word, he departed one way, and ordered some of his people to conduct his lordship by another, to a small house nearly opposite the Antelope. Here in a stone-built room were several couches, some with blankets and some with carpets thrown over them. The banians seemed to consider themselves in attendance, and the increase of visitors became so great, that our author was obliged to tell them he wanted some repose, upon which they all immediately retired.

Some hours afterwards Captain Keys arrived in full uniform, attended by his whole suite, and immediately sent to announce his intention of visiting the Nayib; but the proposed interview was put off, first till the evening, and afterwards till the next day. Lord Valentia, how-

ever, received presents of water, curry, and other necessities ; with a request that he would send to the Nayib's banian for every thing he should want.

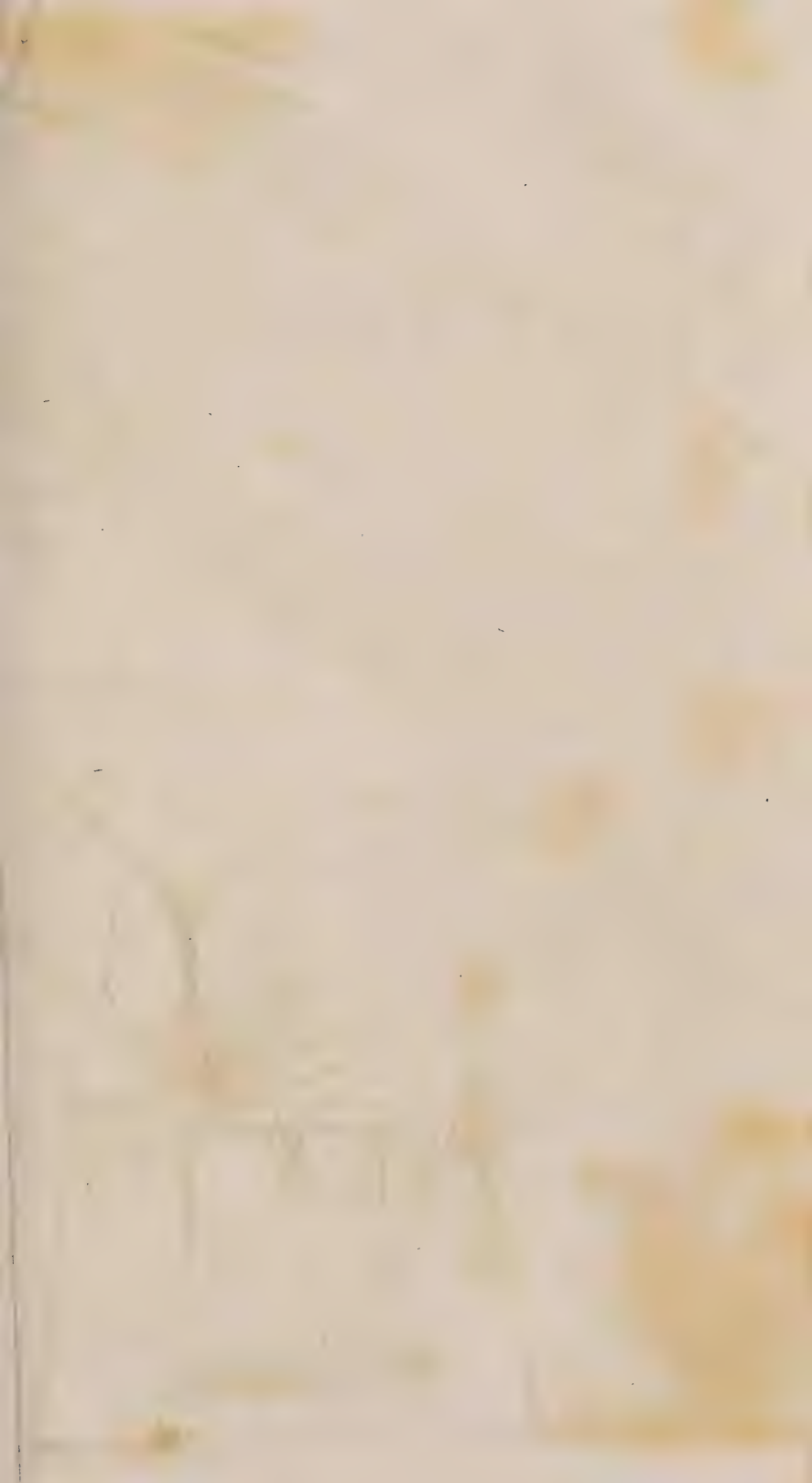
Next day the surgeon and the second lieutenant came on shore to dine with his lordship, and soon after their arrival Captain Keys sent for them to attend him to the Nayib. A low fellow from Mocha, who acted as interpreter, the banian, and the havildar of the sepoy, composed the whole of his suwarry. The Nayib did not honour him with a public audience, but received him in a small hut by the sea-side, and in a perfect undress.

The same evening about eight o'clock our author waited upon him with a present, consisting of a pair of handsome shawls, a gold tissue dress, and a piece of kincaub. The Nayib was then in an undress, sitting on a bed in one of the yards of his house, which was only illumined by two small lanterns, the one suspended, the other on the ground. He made his salams in return to those of his lordship, and pointed to a seat placed close to his.

To the enquiries of Lord Valentia respecting the practicability of passing up this coast to Suez, and obtaining water and provisions for the vessels on the way, he replied, that he would willingly supply every thing in his power ; he added, that the people at Massowah were very good and civil ; but he could not equally answer for those on the main, notwithstanding they were under his jurisdiction. On receiving the presents, he asked, "What are these for ? have you not every thing ? what do you ask from me ?" His lordship acknowledged the uniform kindness with which he had been treated since his arrival, and had the pleasure to find, that pilots had been sent for, according to his request. The Nayib then presented Hyder with five dollars, and after taking coffee, our author retired to his lodging.

The Nayib, whose name is Edris, is rather a small man, about forty years of age, and of a grave countenance. At the time of Lord Valentia's visit, he had held his authority nine years, and bore a most excellent cha-









INTERIOR OF A HOUSE AT DHALAC.



acter : he has two sons, grown up, by one of his wives, and two infants by an Abyssinian.

During an indisposition occasioned by restlessness and a slight fever, our author procured an Ascar to keep his door, and prevent the intrusion of coffee-drinking visitors ; and as his host proved a very intelligent man, he gathered from him the following particulars.

The government of Dhalac is considered very profitable to the person who enjoys it ; as the Nayib receives from him only some camels, goats, and asses, together with about sixty dollars. If any particular occurrence should throw a considerable sum into the hands of the Dola, the Nayib would claim it ; but if, as in our author's case, it did not exceed thirty or forty dollars, he would permit him to keep it for his own use. The Nayib generally resides at Arkeko ; for, although the place is not so pleasant as Massowah, the greater part of his dimensions lie there, and his subjects have an easy access to him.

With respect to trade, they export elephants' teeth from the hills of Jibbel Gidden, and those behind Arkeko ; and from Habesh they send gold dust, civet, hides, gee, sheep, and slaves ; and in return they send up English broad cloth, arms, ammunition, and various Indian manufactures : a small supply of grain is also brought from Abyssinia. Their own country contains great numbers of goats and oxen ; game also appears to be plentiful, and the sea supplies them with an abundant variety of fish. The water at Arkeko is very plentiful, but not of superior quality. A daily supply is sent thence to Massowah, where there are only 30 tanks of rain water, and these appear to be private property.

Every house is surrounded with a fence of reeds, and the rooms, built of the same materials, are all detached, and lined with mats. The natives are extremely civil, and do not appear jealous of their women ; as many of them came down to bathe, and performed their ablutions in full view of the place where Lord



Valentia sat. The men and women are naturally well formed, but the figures of the latter are destroyed by parturition.

The banians here, who amount to about eight hundred number, are very comfortable, and are at liberty to marry if they please; which is not the case at Ibbrahim. They are also less oppressed, and carry on a considerable trade. The Nayib receives ten per cent. *ad valorem* on all exports and imports, and one dollar for every person who enters the country for the purpose of commerce. The people of Dhalac have renewed the pearl fishery to a certain degree; but from this the Nayib receives no emolument, notwithstanding some of the best banks are his own property.

Pilots having been engaged to take our author to Suakin, his lordship wrote officially on the 8th of June to Captain Keys, announcing his intention of going thither; but in the evening a most extraordinary answer arrived, stating that there had been much delay by taking this passage, and notifying to his lordship that the Antelope must leave the Red Sea by the middle of August, in order to save her passage for the season.

Convinced of the impracticability of getting to Suez within the prescribed period, and unwilling to wander about till that time on a rough sea, Lord Valentia informed the Captain on the 10th, that he should prefer complaints against him to the Supreme Government for breach of orders, and at the same time notified his intention of returning to Mocha within a few days. His lordship then announced to the Nayib, that he should not want the pilots, and gave them ten dollars as a remuneration for their time and trouble.

On the night of the 11th a most terrible uproar was made by the screaming and crying of the female natives. It seems they had just received intelligence from Jidda, of the death of a man, master of a neighbouring house, whose brother was in the Nayib's service. The street was crowded with people, all crying, while the women continued their shrieks within the habitation.

The tom-toms, however, soon set them a dancing, and this continued, with few intermissions, all the night. The next morning all the women flocked to the water side, to wash themselves and the widow, who is permitted to marry again at the expiration of four months. Their dress consisted of two pieces of striped cloth, one worn round the waist, and the other over their shoulders. Their faces were uncovered; their hair, whether woolly or not, was uniformly plaited; and their ornaments consisted of small loop ear-rings, beads, and sequins. With respect to the men, those of the higher class wear the Arab dress, or a plain shirt and drawers; the common people have nothing but a wrapper round the middle. Their sandals have been accurately delineated by Niebuhr.

The Nayib left Massowah on the 16th, and after his departure our author had neither water nor any other necessaries sent him. He therefore immediately prepared for returning to Mocha; and on the 19th went on board, accompanied by the banian and his landlord, who determined to attend him to the ship, and who were very well satisfied with the presents which they received on taking their leave.

On the 24th, by seven in the morning, the town of Mocha was in view; before twelve the Antelope came to an anchor; and about two, our author went on shore, and took possession of the upper apartments at the factory.

The next morning his lordship was informed that two English lads belonging to the Antelope, who had been left at Mocha in consequence of indisposition, had deserted to the Dola. A messenger was immediately dispatched to ascertain the cause of this conduct, and to endeavour to persuade them to return. They replied, that Captain Keys had sent for them on the preceding evening, and said he supposed they were tired of being idle on shore, and would be glad of returning to the ship. They said they had not been idle, and expressed a wish to remain on shore, because they got a

plentiful supply of food. Upon this, the Captain ordered them to go on board in the morning, when Mr. Hall should receive instructions to punish them. They therefore resolved to desert, and in the night got over the wall. Some attempts were made to recall them to their duty, but altogether in vain. A second desertion of a similar nature took place on the 5th of July, when two of the youngest apprentices swam away from the *Antelope* in the night.

Early in the morning of the 6th the *Fox* frigate came in sight, and, about noon anchored in the roads. Lord Valentia immediately wrote to the Captain, stating that Captain Keys's conduct had compelled him to abandon his voyage, and requesting a passage to Bombay. The boat immediately returned with a very polite note, offering every accommodation the *Fox* could afford, and inviting his lordship to dinner.

In the course of conversation, the same day, our author proposed that the *Antelope* should return to India, with Captain Vashon's dispatches; and the next morning he wrote officially to Captain Keys, to resign his nominal command; having previously taken care to secure a passage for Mr. Salt, who had it in charge to deliver his lordship's dispatches to Mr. Duncan, and to forward those which were directed to the Governor-general.

On the 15th, Captain Vashon having proposed to go to Aden for a fortnight, our author went on board the *Fox*, and set sail about noon. At seven o'clock they passed the straits, and found a most agreeable difference in the climate, by which his lordship, who had been extremely relaxed, felt himself sensibly relieved.

On the 18th, about four o'clock, they came to anchor in Aden roads, about a mile distant from Fortified Island. The town of Aden, as viewed from the sea, exhibits little more than a heap of ruins, out of which two mosques and two minarets rear their white-washed heads. The rocky peninsula on which it is seated resembles the half of a volcano, the crater of



which is covered by the sea, while the town lies immediately on its edge. Numerous small square forts crown the summits of the elevated rocks; and the ruins of several lines and forts almost cover a second ridge towards the bay. Fortified Island, when covered with works, must have been impregnable; and, in the opinion of our author, it might be rendered so again, with very little trouble.

The following morning by day-break, Lord Valentia and Captain Vashon went on shore, to look out for a spot where they might fix their tents. At length they found a tolerable one on the ruins of some houses near one of the rocks. The exterior of the Sultaun's house made a despicable figure; all the others seemed to be constructed of basket-work and matting. The Sultaun, who always comes here for some time at this season, behaved with great civility, and procured the Captain some excellent bullocks, in which he seems to be the sole dealer: he also sent him a present of a cow, two sheep, and seven goats. Limes, grapes, and pomegranates, are produced at Aden in great abundance; but there are no esculent vegetables. The climate is accounted healthy, but our voyagers were peculiarly unfortunate with respect to weather, the wind being so extremely violent, that their tents were blown down and torn to pieces. On the evening of August 2, his lordship returned safely to Mocha, where his former quarters had been prepared for his reception.

At the request of Mr. Pringle, our author paid a visit to a Seid, named Sidi Mahomed Akil, a very opulent man, who had the best house in Mocha. Though occasionally there, he was a native of Morabat, where his wives resided: he had also houses at Muscat, Jidda, and on the coast of Malabar. As his lordship's visit was expected, the house was lighted up, and every thing in the best order. The Seid met his noble guest at the door, and conducted him from one flight of narrow steps to another, till at length they came to two pleasant rooms, on the top of the house, the sides

of which resembled Venetian blinds: the floor was carpeted, and the furniture consisted of English elbow chairs covered with cushions.

After being served with sherbet spiced with nutmegs and coffee scented with cloves, the conversation became more free and agreeable than might have been expected from an Arab. He laughed about the women, and enquired whether his lordship wished to learn all the secrets of the harem; promising, at the same time, to give him a book which would answer that purpose:—a promise which he seems to have forgotten. His library consisted of several hundred volumes, among which was a beautiful Koran, written, in Persian and Arabic characters, on vellum: it was richly ornamented, and valued by its owner at 250 dollars. On our author's taking leave, he had rose-water thrown over his handkerchief, and was respectfully attended by the Arab to the door.

On the 14th, the banian of the Nayib of Massowah arrived at Mocha on some business of his own, and, as he was now in perfect safety, his lordship easily induced him to speak without restraint. He represented the Nayib as an excellent man, but allowed that he was under the influence of his brothers and those about him, who were very dishonest. The poor banian added, that they had obliged him, after Lord Valentia's departure, to give up to them a great proportion of his presents.

The Fox being ready for sea before the day fixed by the merchants for her departure, our author went on board with his servants on the 23d, and was received by the Captain with the usual salute; but they did not sail till the 25th.

The following day they were overtaken by a severe squall, which was succeeded by light breezes with a variable current to the end of the month. On the 12th of September they arrived at Malabar Point, the scenery of which, though in the dusk of evening, was sufficiently visible to excite admiration. The islands which

divide it into several parts are feathered with wood to their summits, while the main land behind them exhibits a mountainous chain equally picturesque and romantic, to which the level island of Bombay, covered with cocoa-trees, forms a striking contrast.

On the 14th, before seven in the morning, our author landed under a salute from the fort, and was conveyed in a palanquin to the Government-house, where he was met by Mr. Duncan, the Governor, and most cordially congratulated on his arrival. This gentleman expressed the utmost regret at the misconduct of Captain Keys, who, he said, had been put under an arrest; and kindly promised his utmost assistance towards the execution of any future plans which his lordship might propose.

Our noble author embraced the earliest opportunity of communicating the result of his voyage to the Marquis Wellesley; and strongly urged the eligibility of a small vessel being appointed to continue the survey from Massowah to Cosseir. At the same time, he stated his design of returning to Europe by the Persian Gulf, and solicited from his Excellency letters of recommendation to the Pacha of Bagdad, who, in all probability, would afford every assistance in crossing the desert.

As no answer could arrive from Calcutta in less than six weeks, his lordship determined to fill up the interval by a visit to Poonah. He accordingly wrote to Colonel Close, the British Resident with the Paishwa, requesting that he would apprise his highness of his intention; and an immediate answer informed him, that the Paishwa was much gratified with the idea of his visit, which he wished should take place at the approaching festival of the Dusserah.

On the 6th of October the preparations ordered by Government were all completed: tents had been forwarded to the different stations at which his lordship must necessarily stop; forty bearers were in readiness to carry the palanquins, and the Governor's gold sticks



were also in attendance. Captain Young, commissary of stores at the first port in the Mahratta country, was ordered to attend the noble traveller to Poonah, and above the gauts arrangements for his conveyance were cheerfully made by Colonel Close.

As the river on which Panwell is seated is, in the dry season, merely an inlet of the sea, and navigable to that place at high water, it was necessary to wait for the turn of the tide. This occurred at eight o'clock, when our author set off, under a salute of fifteen guns from the fort; the Governor's aides-de-camp, and Major Green, having previously attended him to the water side. The islands are, for the most part, covered with wood; but Butcher's Island is clear, except on the north side, where several buildings have been erected near an old Mahratta fort. Among the elevations which form a back ground to the landscape, Funnel Hill is singularly conspicuous, as its summit resembles a vast pillar, elevated in the centre of a flat, on the top of a rock. Between the islands of Salsette and Elephanta the bay begins to contract in its dimensions; and here our author was overtaken by the sea breeze. A small fort built by the English, but much dilapidated, commands the entrance of the river Pan; which was now full, the trees being literally half covered by the water. The adjacent fields of paddy exhibited a cheerful prospect, and even the mountains were clothed with verdure, except where their smooth surface was broken by rocky pinnacles rising to such a height as to be occasionally concealed by the floating clouds. In a word, no part of India presents so complete a combination of picturesque scenery and high cultivation.

On reaching the landing-place near the village of Panwell, our author was shocked at perceiving the vultures and Paria dogs contending over the body of a poor wretch who had fallen a victim to the recent famine. Twelve men are employed, at an expence of 45 rupees per month, to bury the bodies; and they have sometimes performed this melancholy office to thirty in

a day. Want of rain seems, in the first instance, to have occasioned a scarcity, and this was soon increased to a famine, by the devastations of the Mahratta war. The Guzerat, Cokan, and the neighbouring poor of Bombay have been protected by the British power, which, to its everlasting honour, has afforded a daily supply of food to 12,000 persons from the stores of rice procured from Bengal.

On our author's arrival he found Captain Young scarcely settled in his new habitation. His business has been to forward stores to the British garrison at Poonah, which would otherwise have been in great want. This has given employment to nearly 5000 poor people, who have had provisions from the stores; and about 150 other persons have been charitably fed at the kitchen, every day on rice; yet the deaths during six months are computed at four thousand.

The village of Panwell appears tolerably populous, and is pleasantly situated on the banks of the river, in a plain surrounded by elevated mountains. The tomb of Kurran Ali Khan is a neat building, with a dome and two small pinnacles embosomed in a grove of mango trees, and has a tank covered with beautiful red and white nymphæ: to this tomb are attached 25 readers of the koran.

On the 7th of October the widow of the famous Nana Furnese sent some breakfast to Lord Valentia, with her salams. She is said to be a pretty girl of about sixteen, and was married when an infant: she now resides with an uncle. Before breakfast, our author walked through the village to visit a pagoda dedicated to Mahadeo, but it exhibited nothing worthy of notice, except a good tank in front of it. The building was filled with mendicants, some of whom, particularly the children, were almost reduced to skeletons. After an early dinner the party set off, and, winding among the hills, arrived between seven and eight o'clock at their tents near the village of Chouke; a

distance of 13 miles; where the aumil of the district presented them with some fruit, fowls, and kids.

The next day they proceeded twelve miles to Campaly, which is situated close to the foot of the pass, and surrounded by hills covered with jungle. Several small streams descend from a mountain which nearly resembles the table-land of the Cape, and a rivulet runs through the village. Here also are a neat pagoda and a very fine tank. Every idea of pleasure, however, was completely banished from our author's breast, by the heart-rending spectacles of dying wretches, and cadaverous bodies with which he was surrounded.

At half past five in the morning they set off, and breakfasted at the village of Candalla, just at the top of the gaut. However, they had but little appetite, as the plain which extended below them, exhibited a more dreadful spectacle than Campaly: several houses were uninhabited, every face bore the impress of famine, and the vultures and Paria dogs were seen feeding upon upwards of 100 dead bodies. All the poor that were still alive were assembled, and generously assisted by the charity of Lord Valentia and his companions.

Hastening from this scene of horror, they pursued their route through a fine and richly cultivated country; and, as the air was cool and the bearers were in high spirits, they arrived by half after eleven in the neighbourhood of the famous caves of Carli; where Colonel Close had ordered tents and every other convenience to be prepared for their reception. The Killadar, or military governor of the Esapoor fort, attended by a guard of native soldiers, came to pay his respects to Lord Valentia; and a messenger from Colonel Close brought in some butter and a profusion of fruit. The travellers had now the good fortune to be out of sight of those dismal objects which had so invariably occurred in the villages. On the south a mango tope formed an agreeable screen, and a pellucid tank occupied their front. A violent storm, however, disturbed their



tranquillity, as the rain found a passage through some parts of their tent, and the claps of thunder were so close and tremendous as to excite great alarm.

Next morning, in consequence of the want of coolies, the party were obliged to breakfast where they were, and to make their own people assist in forwarding the baggage: however, as it was tolerably cool, the men got on without difficulty. The road lay through a valley, covered with pieces of onyx, cornelian, and agate. Fields of paddy frequently occurred, and the hills were completely clothed with verdure. At length, after travelling 12 miles, they halted near Tillegam; and the next day, after passing through a populous town, and fording a river, they arrived at the tents beyond Chinchoor, whence our author was to be conducted, by Captain Frissel, to Poonah.

On the 12th at day light Lord Valentia entered his palanquin; but most of the other gentlemen rode. The country appeared to have been dreadfully ravaged during the late war, and the village of Ound, seated on the bank of the Moota, was nearly in ruins. On the opposite shore his lordship was met by Colonel Close, and the Officers of the British detachment at Poonah. And a little to the westward of Gunnais Coondah he received the deputation from the durbar of the Paishwa. The chiefs were on elephants in covered houdahs; a large body of cavalry was drawn up; and the officers made their salams as our author passed along the line. A carpet being spread on the plain, the deputation alighted, when each person was presented separately to his lordship, and embraced; after which they seated themselves without chairs or cushions. Anund Row, the Paishwa's minister for the British affairs, delivered the congratulatory compliments of his highness, on our author's arrival at so propitious a season as the Dusserah; to which Colonel Close made a suitable reply in his lordship's name.

This ceremony being ended, his lordship retired to Colonel Close's residence, where, after the fatigue of a

march, and the inconvenience of a tent, he found himself most agreeably situated. The gardens are seated on the bank of the Moota, where it joins the Moola, and forms the Mootamoola river: it is a charming spot, adorned with cypress and fruit trees; and at the point is a very handsome bungelow, where breakfast and dinner are served. The Colonel keeps an excellent table, but beef is excluded, out of respect to the prejudices of the natives. On the opposite bank of the river the inhabitants burn the dead bodies, and afterwards throw the ashes into the stream.

The 13th was the day of the Hindoo festival of the Dusserah, in which the Paishwa was to perform a principal part; but as our author had not been presented to him, he could only make his observations at a short distance. As soon as the Paishwa quitted his palace, Lord Valentia and Colonel Close mounted their elephants, and, attended by the horse guard and suwarry, crossed the river to the British lines, where the troops were drawn out in line, with their artillery on the left. Our author and his companion retired behind them, by way of being incognito. The Paishwa, seated in a howdah of looking glass, passed obliquely along the line till he came to a spot where a branch of a tree had been stuck in the ground. Here he alighted from his elephant, and performed certain ceremonies, on the conclusion of which a royal salute was fired. He then remounted, and passed from right to left in front of the line, being received with presented arms: the regimental colours also were lowered, and a second royal salute was fired as he passed the artillery. The only interesting part of the spectacle was the British troops, now for the first time assisting at a Hindoo festival in the capital of the empire. In former times, Holkar, Scindiah, and other chiefs, used to attend; when their immense bodies of cavalry completely covered the surrounding plains, and whole fields were devastated, the Paishwa himself setting the example; but now his attendants contented themselves with gathering a few heads of grain. After celebrating

this festival, they used to set out on their predatory excursions into the adjacent countries; as it was deemed peculiarly fortunate to begin a war upon the celebration of the victory which Ram obtained over the giant Rawan.

The following particulars of the origin of this festival were gathered by our author, through the medium of Colonel Close, from some of the most intelligent Brahmins. "Seeta having been carried off by the giant Rawan, her husband, Ram, set out to attack the ravisher, and in his way arrived at a place called Kiskinda, which was under the government of a monkey named Walee. Walee had seized the wife of his brother Soogreo, and banished him from the town. The injured exile, attended by four other monkeys, took up their residence on a mountain six coss from Kiskinda. Ram, happening to pass over this mountain, was made acquainted with the case of Soogreo, and persuaded to espouse his cause. Accordingly in a short time he destroyed Walee, restored the wife of Soogreo, and invested him with the government of Kiskinda. Ram then proceeded to attack Rawan on the 10th of the moon Aswin, which is celebrated as the 10th of victory, commonly called the Dusserah. The first night Ram halted under a tree called *gokurnee*, from the resemblance of its blossom, in shape, to a cow's ear; and here he performed his devotions, one object of which was the tree itself. When he had concluded, the monkeys who accompanied him presented him with leaves of the *gokurnee*, as the only offerings then in their power to make. In a short time, however, all the leaves of the tree were expended. They then brought those of another tree called *aptah*; and when these were exhausted they presented the leaves of a third tree called *shummee*. Ram then ordained, that in case of his expedition proving successful, devotion should ever be paid to those trees on the Veejya Dummee or Dusserah, that is, to one at a time; to the *gokurnee* if procurable; if not, to the *aptah*; or last, to the *shummee*. After the monkeys had



presented their offerings to Ram, they interchanged the leaves among themselves."

From the same source our author received the following account.—“The devotion paid to the tree on the Dusserah may be performed indiscriminately by every Hindoo, unassisted by a Brahmin; nor is it necessary that the person performing the ceremony should divest himself of any part of his apparel. First, he sprinkles a little water on the tree or branch; he then throws on a few grains of rice, to which he adds a little powdered sandal wood mixed in water, and ornaments it with flowers. Some sweetmeats and betel-nut prepared in the usual manner, are then laid before the tree as offerings, and some is given to an indigent Brahmin, who is also entitled to the money laid before the tree. This concludes the ceremony, which is celebrated through all the Hindoo governments, according to the directions contained in the Shanscrit books, which treat on the ceremonies to be observed each month throughout the year. At Poonah, however, an addition is made which is not ordered. The Paishwa receives a number of leaves from the bough, which he gives to his attendants, and which they interchange among themselves, in imitation of the monkeys. He afterwards holds a durbar, where nazurs of gold mohurs are presented, and in return he gives each a leaf.

The Paishwa having fixed on the 14th to receive our author's visit of ceremony, his lordship and Colonel Close, attended by their suites and suwarries, set off about four o'clock; having previously learned that the deputation from the durbar was on the opposite side of the river. The Paishwa's minister for British affairs, and the assistant Dewan of the state, after paying their respects, took the lead of the procession, in order to shew the way to the palace. They were attended by a considerable body of cavalry; and on the opposite shore an escort of British infantry joined his lordship's suwarry. In the place before the palace, the Paishwa's horse and guard of infantry were drawn out, with his

elephants and suwarry, but their appearance was by no means splendid. As the procession passed under the Nobit Kanah the kettle drums beat. Within the walls the servants were all at their respective stations, and numbers of the higher orders occupied the windows. Our author, having quitted his palanquin and ascended the stairs, waited a few moments at the door of the durbar, till he saw that the Dewan of the state was sufficiently near; when, having taken off his slippers, he stepped on the white cloth with which the apartment was covered, Colonel Close supporting his left arm. Whilst his lordship was in the act of embracing the Dewan, and presenting the officers of his suite, the Paishwa entered, and stepped on his guddy or throne, which was of white muslin, richly embroidered with gold and coloured silk. Our author hastened towards him, supported as before by the Colonel, with the Dewan on his right. The Paishwa continued standing, and slightly embraced his noble guest with the right hand, his lordship doing the same. A similar ceremony took place with the Paishwa's brother, and after the gentlemen of his lordship's suite had been presented and embraced, they all sat down, without chairs or cushions, and were not permitted to put out their feet, as showing the sole of the foot is considered extremely disrespectful.

As silence is the etiquette of the court, and whatever is said must be in a low whisper, our author spoke to the Colonel, who translated it to the Dewan, and he stretching himself out towards the Paishwa, on his knees, with his hands closed and raised up, in a low voice reported the enquiry after his highness's health; and the answer was returned by the same conveyance. The Paishwa, however, soon expressed a wish, through the Dewan, of retiring into a more private place, where the conversation might be less restrained. Accordingly our author followed him into a small apartment, attended by the Colonel, the Dewan, the sub Dewan, and the minister for British affairs. The Paishwa seated

himself on a small Turkey carpet in one corner of the room, and placed Lord Valentia on his left hand, while the rest formed part of a circle in front of him. He now relaxed considerably from his etiquette, smiled, and began a very interesting conversation, in which he frequently gave a very elegant turn to his expressions. Among many other compliments, he proposed giving his lordship a fête at his country house; and after about an hour he returned to the durbar, but no conversation passed after he was seated on the guddy. Pawn, rose water, attar, and spices were then given to all the party and the Paishwa presented our author with a gold box filled with pawn, from his own hand. The giving of presents was deferred till the projected fête: the Europeans therefore made their salams and departed, the Dewans attending them to the door.

The Paishwa and his brother wore plain white muslin dresses without any jewels. The Dewan of the empire had some flat diamonds in his turban, a necklace of pearls and emeralds, and ear-rings of gold, suspending the most beautiful pearls.

The palace is a tolerably handsome edifice, and the durbar room is large, and supported by handsome carved pillars. The town is indifferent: some of the houses, however, are large, and built with square blocks of granite to the height of about fourteen feet from the ground: the upper part is a frame work of timber with slight walls, merely to exclude the wind and rain.

Mr. Salt took a beautiful view from the Colonel's gardens, including the junction of the rivers, and the pagodas erected on the opposite side, a favourite spot among the Hindoos. Mahadeo is the principal object of worship, but his wife Parbuttee, and her son Gunais, share in the adoration. The pagoda dedicated to this goddess has a very pretty effect, as it crowns the summit of a sugar-loaf hill, and behind it is the fort of Saoghur, seated on a level mountain.

The Paishwa having fixed on the 19th to return on our author's visit, Colonel Close had a very large tent pitched



in front of the house, and two others were joined to it without their sides, so as to form one spacious apartment : the guddy had been sent forward, and was placed in the centre, as at the durbar in the palace. On his highness coming in sight the Colonel mounted an elephant, and advanced to meet him, while Lord Valentia waited his approach at the door of the tent. After the sirdars and maunkarries had made their salams, and passed into the tent, the Paishwa and his brother descended from their elephants, and all the party seated themselves as at the durbar, while the nautch girls entertained them with singing and dancing. After pawn and attar had been given to the attendants, our author requested permission to attire the Paishwa and his brother. This being acceded to, he got up, and, crossing the musnud, began with his highness's brother, whose head dress was decorated with ornaments of diamonds and coloured precious stones, and with several strings of pearls ; a pearl necklace, called a mala, with a jewel of coloured stones suspended from the centre, was also put round his neck, and fastened with strings behind : the same ceremonies were then gone through with the Paishwa, but in addition he had diamond bracelets. A telescope and bon-bon box ornamented with the picture of the goddess Gunja, were then presented to his highness ; and his brother received a box decorated with a figure of Indra, after which our author gave them pawn and attar, the latter of which he rubbed gently down the Paishwa's shoulders, as the highest possible compliment. His highness was so well pleased on the occasion, that, notwithstanding it was a public visit of ceremony, he repeatedly smiled, and addressed himself both to our author and Colonel Close ; and the evening had nearly shut in before he departed. The ministers remained a short time, when they received presents according to their rank, and the nautch girls repeated some of their most interesting songs, as a relaxation after the fatigue of a state visit. It afterwards appeared that his highness ought to have assisted on this day at a great

religious festival, and that, in consequence of his absence, he was fined several hundred rupees. This furnished the Brahmins with a handsome feast, and at night the pagoda of Parbuttee was completely illuminated.

On the 20th our author set off, with the usual suwarry, to the Hora Baug, the country house of the Paishwa. It is pleasantly situated on the side of a large tank very irregular in its shape. In the centre is a small island ornamented with a pagoda. The opposite side rises gradually into a sugar-loaf hill, the top of which is crowned by the pagoda of Parbuttee. The house itself is unfinished, and presents nothing worthy of notice. The garden, however, is very fine, and contains a considerable number of cocoa-nut and mango trees. The guddy was placed in a verandah, opening to a basin with fountains, and screened from the sun by a trellis of vines.

The visitors were soon requested to go up stairs; his highness passing through a back door, while they ascended to a platform with a verandah at each end. In one of these a white cloth was spread, on which were plantain leaves equal in number to the European gentlemen present. On each leaf was a Brahmin's dinner, consisting of rice, thin pastry rolled up, bread, and pea-pudding. On one side was a row of sweetmeats, resembling the colours on a painter's pallet; and on the other side were seven different sorts of curried vegetables. Rice milk, gee, and other liquids were also placed for each guest, in small pans of plantain leaf.

The repast being finished, the party followed their host down stairs; where, after seating themselves, the betel was laid at his highness's feet and served round, beginning at the bottom of the line, and proceeding upwards. The presents were then brought in, consisting of a pair of shawls, a piece of cloth, and a piece of lincaub, worth about 200 rupees. There was no visible difference between those which were given to Lord Valentia's servant, and those presented to Messrs. Salt,

Young, Murray, &c. The gentlemen of the establishment were entirely overlooked. His lordship's presents consisted of the same articles, together with a piece of muslin, and jewels, which were put on by the dewan of the empire. A horse and elephant were also at the door, in return for those which the Paishwa had received at his late visit. His highness then presented our author with a very fine sword, handsomely mounted in green and gold; which, as forming no part of the presents of ceremony, was particularly acceptable; and which his lordship promised to hand down to his son, and to his son's son. A few compliments passed at taking leave, and the dewan attended the company to the end of the carpet. They returned through the town, which appeared considerably larger than had been expected. Several of the houses are three stories high, and the bazar is a fine building; but the pagodas are insignificant.

As an appropriate close to the civilities he had already received, our author was invited by the dewan to join a party, the following day, at the Paishwa's garden. The company set off at the usual hour, and were received by the dewan, who walked by Lord Valentia's side to a carpet divided by a pillow, and spread where the Paishwa's guddy had been placed on the preceding day. He and his party sat on the right hand of it; our author and his friends on the left. They soon adjourned up stairs, where a dinner was laid out, exactly similar to that already described, and the dewan conversed with his guests during the whole of this repast. On their return to the lower apartment, pawn and attar were sent round, after which presents quite as good as those of the Paishwa, were given to all the party. Our author's presents were the same as before, with the exception of an ornament of pearls called the *toorrah*.

Colonel Close had kindly permitted the assistant resident, Captain Frissell, to accompany our author to Bombay, and designed to go himself as far as Chinchoor. Accordingly, on the 22d at sun-rise, his lord-



ship quitted Poonah under a salute from the lines. Soon afterwards the village of Ound was pointed out to him, as an instance of the curious manner in which the possessions of different chiefs of the Mahratta empire were separated from each other. This small district, though completely surrounded by the territories of the Paishwa, belongs to Scindiah; while Culpee, at the other extremity of the empire, is the property of his highness. This intermixture of estates, was formerly considered beneficial, as tending to preclude a separation of interests; but as the union of these princes is now at an end, it has been proposed that all detached possessions should be exchanged, and the territories of each consolidated.

About nine o'clock Lord Valentia reached Chinchoor, where he found assembled those friends who had attended him for the purpose of visiting the extraordinary personage, described by Captain Moore in the Asiatic Researches, and whom great numbers of the Mahratta nation consider as an incarnation of their favourite deity Gunputty. Our author therefore immediately dispatched a messenger to the reigning deity. Chinta-mun-Deo, notifying his intention of visiting him in the evening, and requesting in the mean time an account of his family from some learned Brahmin. A very gracious answer was returned, and besides a Brahmin of superior learning, the Deo sent one of his own relations, from whom, through the medium of Colonel Close, and the kind assistance of Captain Frissell, our author learnt the following particulars.

Mooraba Gosseyn was a native of Beder and a Mahratta Brahmin. In his youth he paid no attention to business, but constantly employed himself in running about the country, gathering flowers, and offering them to the deities. This way of life gave such offence to his father, that he turned him out of doors. In passing Moraishwer, Mooraba was particularly struck with the deity Gunputty, and resolved, in future, to pay him regular devotion. He, however, proceeded to Chinchoor, which had then but two houses and no

name ; and, being pleased with the situation, he took up his residence there. Every morning he regularly performed his ablutions in the river, and then set off for Moraishwer, distant 25 coss, where he paid his devotions to Gunputty, and returned in the evening to Chinchoor. At this time the Pingli family of Maharashtra Brahmins were possessed of great power at Moraishwer, and performed the pooja. On the first great festival of Gunnais Chout, Moorabar, having prepared his flowers and offerings, entertained the hope of being able to perform the ceremony, which he considered as particularly meritorious. On the appointed day the Pingli Brahmins performed the ceremonies with great splendor, and poor Mooraba found it impossible to approach for the concourse of more wealthy suppliants. However, he retired to the foot of a naipite tree, where he performed his pooja, and left his offerings ; after which he returned home as usual. During the night the offerings were transposed, those of the Pingli being placed at the foot of the tree, while Mooraba's were placed before the deity. Alarmed at this circumstance, the Poojanie Brahmins enquired to whom the accepted offerings belonged, and were informed that a Cokan Brahmin had performed his devotions, the day before, at the foot of the tree, and had since disappeared.

On Mooraba's returning the following day, he was brought before the Pingli, to whom he simply related all that had passed : but on his affirming that he lived below the Gauts, they considered him, on account of the immense distance, either to have dealt in sorcery, or to have told them an untruth ; and under this idea they caused him to be driven across the river, and threatened him with punishment if he should presume to return.

Almost broken hearted by this unjust severity, Mooraba laid himself down at the foot of a mimosa, deprecating the wrath of the deity, and expressing his willingness to resign his life, as he could not eat till he had performed his devotions, and this he was unable to

do. At this instant a Brahmin, who was, in reality, Gunputty, appeared to him, and enquired the cause of his grief; and after listening to his tale, he offered to accommodate him with utensils and provisions, and to conduct him to the deity. To this proposal Mooraba objected, as he could have no merit in presenting an offering of things which were not of his own procuring. He therefore begged the Brahmin to lend him as much money as would purchase the offerings, and to accept, as a security, his lota, or small vessel, in which he used to prepare his food. The Brahmin replied, that without his lota he would be unable to mix up his offering: that therefore he should first procure the articles, and give his lota in pledge at the termination of the ceremony. Accordingly Mooraba and the Brahmin went into the town; and after the devotions were over, they returned to the foot of the mimosa and ate together. Mooraba then went down to the river, to wash his lota, which was now to be given in pledge; but on his return the Brahmin had disappeared, and after ascertaining that the articles had been paid for at the shop, Mooraba returned to Chinchoor.

The same night Gunputty appeared in a dream to the Pingli, and told them he was greatly incensed at their conduct towards the poor Brahmin, who had evinced so much devotion by his daily pilgrimages and zealous offerings; and therefore he was resolved to quit them, and henceforth to be served by him. Next morning Mooraba arrived, as usual, at the foot of the tree, but durst not approach any nearer without his friendly Brahmin. As soon as his arrival was known, the Pingli, attended by the magistrates and other Brahmins, set out to pay their respects to him, and, after telling their dream, earnestly requested him to take up his abode at Moraishwer. This he declined, and on their enquiring where he lived, he told him they might learn that fact by sending a man with him. A person was accordingly dispatched; but he could only keep up with Mooraba for ten coss, when he lost him,



and returned to the Pingli. A second messenger was sent with him the following day, but he returned with no better success than the former.

After some time Gunputty appeared in a dream to Mooraba, still preserving the form of the Brahmin, and told him that he need not in future take the trouble to go every day to Moraishwer to present his offerings; for, the next morning, he, Gunputty, would visit him at his own residence, and take up his abode with him. In the morning, Mooraba performed his ablutions up to his waist in the river; he, as usual, dipped his head and his hands joined together under the water; and when he raised them up again, he was equally pleased and astonished to find in his hands the image of Gunputty, as worshipped at Moraishwer. Accordingly, he took it home, prepared a shrine for it, and ever afterwards performed his pooja to it, without making any more pilgrimages to Moraishwer. The report of Gunputty having taken up his residence at Chinchoor, brought thither a considerable number of Brahmins; one of whom, a man of great respectability, offered his daughter to Mooraba. After their marriage the deity appeared in a dream to Mooraba, and told him that his wife was pregnant, but she would have only one son, and that son would be himself. He therefore ordered him to call his name Chintau-mun-Deo, which was one of Gunputty's titles.

The event fulfilled the prediction of the deity, and the inhabitants of the adjacent country paid their adorations to Chintau-mun-Deo. He, in his turn, had a son who was named Narain Deo, and, from that period, they have borne the appellations of Chintau-mun-Deo, and Narain Deo, alternately. Each deity has been burnt after his death, and a small image of Gunputty said to have risen miraculously from the ashes. On our author asking his informers how they could be certain of the divinity of Chintau-mun-Deo's descendants, they replied, that when Gunputty first took up his residence with Mooraba, he promised to stay with him

for twenty-one generations. The Brahmins, however, do not seem to have acted with their usual prudence for the present Deo has no son, and his wife is a child were she to die, therefore, before she is old enough to bear children, there would probably be much difficulty in carrying on the imposture.

The present Deo resides on the opposite bank of the river in a very good house. Our author and his friend went over in a boat, and landed at the spot where the ashes of the former Deos are deposited in small stone pagodas. The temple of the first deity is the largest, but without ornaments: the walls are very thick, and the doors are fastened with bolts on the inside.

When they arrived at the residence of the Deo, they were seated in a verandah, and a door was opened which communicated with the apartment where the Deo sat, on a small elevation; but as the room was dark he was hardly discernible. Lord Valentia and Colonel Close presented each a nazur, which was taken by a Brahmin and laid at the feet of the Deo, who, after surveying it attentively, motioned to have it removed.

On hearing that a medical gentleman was in company, the Brahmin intimated that the Deo wanted his assistance, and a window was immediately opened, which afforded a full view of him: he was a heavy-looking man, with very weak eyes, for which he now solicited assistance. Mr. Murray, having expressed a wish to examine them, was admitted into the sanctum sanctorum, and soon discovered that a film had grown over both eyes, so that little assistance could be afforded without constant attendance: however he was not permitted to touch them, as the Deo said he had performed his ablutions for the day. After presenting our author with a handful of almonds and a pan of holy rice, he promised that every thing prosperous should attend him; and the party took their leave. The Brahmins returned with them, but before their departure they took occasion to observe, that notwithstanding

standing they worshipped the Deo, he worshipped Gunputty.

At day-light on the 23d, our author took leave of his hospitable friends, and proceeded to Tillegram, where the Rajah's cousin and the minister paid their respects, and delivered an invitation from the Rajah to visit him. Accordingly at four o'clock the table, knives, forks, and spoons of the Europeans were sent for, and the ministers attended them to the Rajah's habitation, which exhibited many vestiges of ancient splendor. The Rajah, who was rather a young man with an open pleasant countenance, received them in a small verandah on the ground floor, covered with velvet carpeting. After the usual compliments, they adjourned upstairs, where they found some good meat curries and a bottle of brandy; and on returning, our author was presented with a dress, and a serpaish was tied round his hat, while the minister deluged his lordship and the other gentlemen with plain water, instead of rose water. Pawn and attar were served round, as usual, at the end of the visit.

The morning of the 25th was fixed for a visit to the celebrated caves of Carli, situate in a hill nearly opposite to the fort of Low Ghur. The ascent, though steep, was facilitated by steps cut in the rock. The whole surface of the eminence was covered with jungle, which completely concealed the caves till the visitants came to an open space of about a hundred feet, where the slope had been levelled till a perpendicular surface of fifty feet had been formed in the solid rock. Here a line of caves had been excavated, the largest of which consists of an oblong square vestibule, divided from the temple itself, which is camerated and supported by pillars: the length of the whole is forty-two yards; the breadth upwards of fifteen. The pagoda does not contain any figures of deities; but the walls of the vestibule are covered with carvings, in alto relievo, of elephants, of men and women, and of Boodh, to whom the whole was probably dedicated, In some places he



is represented sitting cross-legged, with his hands in the posture common among the Cingalese; in others he is standing upright; but in all he is attended by figures in the act of adoration.

A pillar twenty-four feet in height and eight feet in diameter stands without the vestibule, exhibiting a single line of inscription in unknown characters, and having on its capital four lions, nearly resembling the Chinese. Formerly there was another pillar opposite to it, but this was removed about 40 years ago, to make room for the insignificant pagoda of the goddess Bowannie, on which the Paishwa has settled a revenue, while the splendid temple of Boodh is entirely neglected, and considered by the superstitious natives as the haunt of evil spirits.

A line of caverns extends from about 450 feet to the north of the principal one: these are all of a square form with flat roofs, and seem to have been designed for the attendants on the pagoda; but they all appear to have been left unfinished.

Hurry Punt Bow, deputy to Cundeh Row Rastich, Ser Soobah of the Cokan, having invited Lord Valentia to visit him at Low Ghur, his lordship and company set off, early on the 27th, for that place. In crossing the valley their road was very good, but when they began to ascend, the palanquins were of little use. Our author discovered a line of caves at some distance and sent his servant to ascertain whether they contained any thing worthy of inspection. The man reported that there was a small arched temple, somewhat resembling, in form, that of Carli, but that the pillars were plain, without any figure or inscription, and that the smaller caves on each side were uninteresting. Hurry Punt had taken every precaution to facilitate the ascent, by causing the bushes to be cut away on both sides, and the road, in many parts, to be levelled. As the Europeans approached the fort of Esapoor they were hailed from it, and on their announcing the arrival of his lordship, the men on the walls sounded

their trumpets and gave a cheer. At the top they were met by the acting Killadar, who conducted them to the village at the bottom of the rock on which Low Ghur is built. They ascended in a zig-zag direction, by a very steep path, to the summit, where they found five gates, with parapets and loop-holes for musquetry. Hurry Punt waited to receive them in the open space before the hall of audience, and conducted our author to the durbar, where a guddy was placed with one pillow: his lordship seated himself in state upon it, while his friends sat down on his right hand, and the deputy on his left. After a few compliments they adjourned to breakfast in an adjacent verandah, and afterwards walked out to take a survey of the fort, which is considered as the strongest in the Paishwa's possession. At the close of this visit Hurry Punt presented our author with a handsome pair of shawls, a piece of kincaub, and a piece of cloth.

After contemplating some magnificent scenery from the top of the Gaut, and relieving some unfortunate beings at Colapore, our author returned to Panwell on the 31st, where Purseram Punt, brother of Nana's widow, had previously arrived from Poonah, to assist in receiving him, as he had promised to use his endeavours to introduce him to his sister, if he would visit her on his return to Panwell. The widow's house is small, and most of the people in it are Brahmins. The visitors were introduced into a small court, and seated on a white cloth in a verandah, at the end of which was a door with a purdah of rushes. After a variety of difficulties his lordship obtained a sight of the lady, whom he describes as a very pretty girl, with a round face, fair complexion, and beautiful eyes, and apparently about 17 years of age. By the customs of the Hindoos she can never marry, but is considered as the representative of her deceased husband's family, and as such is looked up to by all his numerous dependants. After some conversation our author received a dress,

Purseram Punt tied a serpaish on his hat, and it was with difficulty he saved his coat from having the attar rubbed down the sleeves.

On the 1st of November our author embarked in the Balloon, and returned to Bombay, where he was received with a salute of thirteen guns.

Bombay has been said to have received its name from two Portuguese words, signifying "a good bay," but our author is of opinion that it was so called after the goddess Bomba, to whom divine honours are still paid by some of the inhabitants. The houses within the walls were first began by the Portuguese, and even those which have been subsequently erected are of the same construction, with verandahs supported by wooden pillars. The Government-house is a handsome edifice, but it is a great inconvenience that the principal apartment on each floor serves as a passage to the others. The view from the fort is peculiarly interesting; the smooth expanse of the bay being occasionally broken by sylvan islands, and the grotesque hills of the table-land forming a striking back ground to the landscape. The sea rolls on three sides of it, and on the fourth is an esplanade, terminated by the Black Town, which peeps through a grove of cocoa trees. The situation ought to be salubrious, but experience proves that it is exactly the reverse; most alarming ravages are sometimes made by the fever, and the liver complaint is more frequent than in any other part of India.

The major part of the inhabitants are Persees, descendants of the ancient Persians, who were driven from their native country in the sixteenth century, by the persecution of Shah Abbas. They form a class of people altogether different from any other in India, and seem to have completely domesticated themselves in the island, where almost every house and every foot of land is their own. By their activity, loyalty, and opulence, they have greatly increased the prosperity of the settlement; and they uniformly avow their obligations



for the indulgent conduct of the British Government toward them. They seem to have adopted but few of the Asiatic manners; for, though they retain the dress which they adopted on their first arrival, they eat and drink like the English. One of their most opulent members, Ardiseer Dady, gave a grand entertainment to our author. The table for the Europeans was principally covered with English dishes, but some of those sent from the other tables proved extremely good. The wines were excellent, and liqueurs were placed opposite each Persee, which they drank freely, and till a late hour, without appearing to feel any unpleasant effects. English looking-glasses, prints, and paintings, seem to form a favourite part of their furniture, and their houses are always lighted up in a good style. On this occasion the gardens were brilliantly illuminated with lamps and torches; a band of musicians was stationed in the verandah; and a good set of nautch girls augmented the amusements, which continued till midnight.

The Persees, to the credit of their humanity, make provision for all their poor; and it reflects peculiar honour upon their private morals, that there is not a single prostitute or kept mistress belonging to their cast in the settlement. The higher orders are splendid and benevolent; the lower, active and intelligent. In their persons they are generally handsome, and fairer than the natives, though not possessing the clear complexion of the Europeans. Their manners are uniformly placid and conciliatory. Fire is the object of their adoration, to which they have erected many temples; but their priests do not interfere in temporal concerns, and their religion is perfectly tolerant. The greater part of them speak the English language with propriety.

The beauty of the esplanade is considerably heightened, every morning and evening, by the worshippers of the sun, who assemble from all parts, in their white flowing robes and coloured turbans, to salute his rising, or to prostrate themselves before his retiring beams. The females are not visible on this occasion,

but they still go to the wells for water, like the wives and daughters of the ancient patriarchs.

Our author having been highly gratified by his survey of the pagoda at Carli, resolved to visit some others in the island of Salsette, which he understood to be formed on a similar plan. Accordingly he set off on the 22d of November, attended by Mr. Salt, and part of the Governor's family. After breakfasting at a small village, they turned out of their road to examine a spacious excavation which M. Anquetil du Peron has described under the name of Djegueseri. All the apartments were of a square form, and the whole of the roof was flat: a lingam placed in the centre in a smaller edifice, rendered it highly probable that the whole had been dedicated to Mahadeo. The walls exhibited several groups of figures in bas relief, but in a state of decay. The floor being lower than the circumjacent soil, was extremely damp, and the light admitted at three entrances merely served to shew the gloom of the interior. The lingam appeared to have been recently ornamented, but there were no attendant Brahmins.

Emerging from this unpleasant cavern, the party proceeded to Mont Pesier, where tents had been pitched for their accommodation. Here are the ruins of a church and monastery which formerly belonged to the Jesuits. Under the church a small square pagoda has been formed out of the rock, and ornamented with a few deities and other figures in bas relief, which receive the adorations of the unenlightened natives.

On the morning of the 23d our author and his companions set out for the caves of Kenneri, situate in a range of hills which runs nearly through the middle of the island. The principal cavern resembles that of Carli, in its shape and the appearance of its coved roof, but it is very inferior in size, in correctness of design, and in elegance of execution. Its principal ornaments are two colossal statues of Boodh, nearly 20 feet high, exactly alike, and placed on each side of the vestibule, which is ornamented, in other parts, with various

figures of the same deity in the usual attitudes. The entrance faces the west, and has several inscriptions in the unknown character. In one of the adjoining square caves, among many other figures, there is a very remarkable one, which represents Vishnou himself in the act of fanning Boodh with a chourie: a superior deity, however, may be imagined to dwell in the round temples; as they contain no image, unless the circular building called the Dhagope be considered as an immense lingam. In the cave of Ellora, indeed, a statue is annexed to the Dhagope, which, from the position of the hands, seems to have been intended for Boodh. The numerous square and flat roofed caves which are formed in all parts of the hill were probably designed for the residence of the attendant Brahmins.

Some idea of the former population of this rock is afforded, not only by the caverns, but by the tanks, the terraces, and different flights of steps which connect one part with another: yet at present not a human footstep, save that of the curious visitant, is heard, and the once cultivated fields of the forgotten inhabitants are become an almost impervious jungle, the haunt of savage beasts, and the seat of pestilential disease.

On the 25th the party returned to Bombay.

Our author was afterward induced to visit the celebrated cave of elephants, but his lordship conceived it unnecessary to give a description, since the public had received such an accurate one from the pen of Niebuhr. He observes, however, that the character of the triune deity has not been expressed either by Niebuhr's drawing, or by the etching in the Asiatic Researches. Brahmah's countenance strongly indicates the undisturbed tranquillity of the creator of the world; Vishnou's, on the left, exhibits every mark of benevolence, while the lotus in his hand seems literally expanding under the genial beam of his eye; Seva's, on the contrary, has a ghastly and terrific scowl, strikingly corresponding with the venomous serpents which he holds before him.



The great cave of elephanta exhibits no inscription in the unknown character, nor does it contain any statue of Boodh. Many of the Hindoo deities have been introduced, but the most curious one is that of a female amazon, which, from having four arms, was probably intended to represent some super-human personage. The cavern opens to the north, and the scenery in front is very interesting. The beauty of the place, however, has been greatly diminished by the erection of a wall, intended to prevent the intrusion of cattle, and also to preclude visitors from carrying off the heads, arms, and legs of the helpless idols.

Lord Valentia having received dispatches from the Governor-general, recommending him to resume and continue his survey of the Red Sea; the Panther cruizer was ordered to be got ready, and placed under the command of Captain Court; and a small schooner called the Assaye, was intended to accompany the Panther, as a tender, in the more difficult navigation which was expected above Massowah. Mr. Macghie was nominated surgeon, at our author's particular request; and Captain Rudland of the Bombay army obtained permission to join the party. As the season was peculiarly favourable, our author took leave of his amiable and attentive friend, Mr. Duncan, on the 3d of December; and next morning set sail with a pleasant breeze. On the 6th he had a severe attack of fever, which continued without remission to the 12th; but on the 14th he had no return of it.

Early in the morning of the 18th they passed Aden, through the straits of Bab-el-Mandeb, and at 7 o'clock cast anchor considerably to the northward of the north fort of Mocha, as the violence of the gale prevented them from making the roads. On the 20th, in attempting, with a favourable tide, to reach the roads, they had the misfortune to injure the capstern; and on examination it appeared that the Panther, though recently put together, had been made of old wood affected by the dry rot. Vexatious as this delay proved, there was no

possibility of proceeding till the injury was repaired. It was also necessary to provide for the expences of the ship, and for our author's private expenditure, by drawing bills on Bombay. The Captain likewise was in want of an interpreter, and Lord Valentia wished to hire a servant capable of conversing both in English and Arabic. Each of these circumstances rendered a communication with the shore altogether indispensable: his lordship therefore wrote to Mr. Pringle, stating his wants; and at the same time desired Mr. Salt to wait upon the Dola, and request permission for a servant and interpreter to accompany him up the Red Sea; requests which were cheerfully complied with.

After much difficulty, attended with some degree of danger, our author landed, and was preceded by the din of the Dola's tom-toms to his house. It was the fast of Ramadan, when the Arabs take no food from the rising to the setting of the sun; but to render this as easy as possible, they dedicate the greater part of the day to repose, and carouse during the whole of the night. The Dola was asleep, so that our author was kept waiting some minutes; but to compensate this neglect, he rose up to pay his respects to each of the gentlemen of his lordship's party as they were presented in succession. The usual compliments passed on the occasion. Rose water was presented; the chins of the visitants were perfumed with frankincense, and two salutes of four guns each were fired, as the Dola had previously promised.

On the 24th a dow was hired for 300 dollars to go the voyage to above Suakin, and on the 1st of January, 1805, a pilot was procured, who bore an excellent character, and had been in the habit of sailing between Suakin and Mocha for thirty years. Our author complied with his demand of 150 dollars for the trip, to preclude any delay at Massowah; and by this arrangement he rendered himself completely independent of the Nayib.

Next morning, having received the last stock of vege-

tables from the shore, the Captain weighed anchor, and steered for the Aroë islands, which appear to have been very incorrectly laid down in Sir Home Popham's chart of the Red Sea.

On the evening of the 4th they approached Dhalac, and cast anchor nearly in the same spot as at their former visit. The Dola came off in his catamaran to welcome their arrival, and cheerfully promised to supply them with water, and other necessaries; in consequence of which he received a present of rice and tobacco. It appeared that the island had been nearly burnt up through want of rain, and that great numbers of cattle and goats had died for want of food.

Next morning the Captain, Mr. Salt, and another gentleman went on shore, to make the necessary arrangements with the Dola for surveying the island. He accordingly consented to accompany him in person for the sum of 40 dollars. A camel and asses were provided for carrying themselves and their baggage; and a week's provisions were to be taken with them; two Europeans attending them as servants, and a midshipman, Mr. Criddle, as assistant observer. On the 14th the party returned, when the following account of their proceedings was communicated to our author.

Early in the morning they quitted Nokhara, and crossed the creek to Dhalac; but, as the asses were not ready, they walked about a mile and three quarters to the wells on the sea shore, which, notwithstanding the aridity of the country, were nearly full of water. Here they saw a small flock of sheep; and a flight of small birds with two vultures, were observed to seek an asylum from the wind and the sun, among the branches of the adjacent date trees.

On their arrival at Dhalac-el-Kibeer they were courteously received by the inhabitants, and the priest who had acted as Dola during Mr. Salt's former visit, now presented to them the real Dola, an old man of a venerable appearance, who had then been confined by illness. After sun-set the party took a short walk, and on their



return, invoked the balmy influence of Morpheus on the humble couches prepared for their accommodation.

Next morning they set out with their implements of surveying, and, proceeding to the southward, discovered twelve tanks, the largest of which was supposed capable of containing 600 hogsheads of water. They were all cut out of the solid rock and chunamed; and though of different sizes, they were all nearly of a similar construction.

In the afternoon Captain Court prepared to take a set of bearings from the summit of the mausoleum, while our author examined the interior, in the middle of which was the tomb, covered with two pieces of Indian chintz. They then walked round to the southern mosque, the architecture of which is tolerably regular: and afterwards looked into five cisterns, one of which differed from all the others, in having its roof supported by pillars, six feet in circumference, and placed at the distance of six feet from each other: the depth of this tank was thirteen feet; its longest diameter twenty-four feet; its shortest twenty-two.

Early on the morning of the 9th the party quitted Dhalac-el-Kibeer, and proceeded over a stony plain on which not a blade of herbage was discernible. This continued for about three miles, when the road began to incline in a different direction, over a low sandy plain bounded on each side by ridges of rocks.

About twelve o'clock the guides pointed out the village of Gerbesched, which was easily distinguished by the doom trees rising above the mimosas. It is described as a mean assemblage of huts, about 20 in number, situate at the distance of about three miles from the sea, and about nine from Dhalac. The inhabitants derive their principal support from the manufacture of mats, and the annual exportation of their cheese to Loheia: but at the time of Mr. Salt's visit the drought had killed great part of their goats, and the few that survived were too ill fed to yield milk. The water which is drawn from the wells is very muddy, and, even

during the most favourable seasons, the place produces but few of the necessaries of life. The Sheik el-belled stated that the population consisted of forty or fifty men, about eighty women, and ten children.

Next morning our travellers resumed their route over a level plain, for about two miles and a half, when the high trees about Dobelew were seen, bearing due north, and the island of Dalcoos became perceptible on the right.

On their arrival at Dobelew, which appeared to be as large as Dhalac-el-Kibeer, they were conducted to a wretched hovel, from which some goats had been driven a few minutes before; but on their remonstrating against this rudeness, a family was turned out of the next habitation in order to accommodate them: here they procured a kid and three fowls.

In the evening Captain Court took a set of bearings from a goat-shed half a mile distant from the north western mosque, having in sight the islands of Dalcoos, Irwee, and Saiel Sezan, and, to the west, the village of Said-el Ait. The Europeans were extremely anxious to procure a boat, to go over to Irwee, but could not obtain it. It seems, however, there is only a small village on the island, visited by a few fishermen on their catamarans.

They now proposed going up to Ras Antalou, but the Dola assured them, that on the road from this place, they could neither procure asses, camels, nor any other accommodation.

Next morning they set out for a rocky eminence called Jissoom, the highest land in the vicinity of Dobelew; where Captain Court fixed his theodolite, and took the bearings of all the surrounding islands. The names of these agree most perfectly with what Mr. Bruce has called them; but Abdel Gaffar's tomb appears to be on the island of Noorah, and not on Dahalottum, as asserted by that traveller.

A heavy shower of rain which fell about two o'clock in the morning of the 12th, compelled the Europeans

to remove their cots, on which they had hitherto slept in the open air, into a house; but the covering was so ill adapted for keeping out the water, that they could find no perfect shelter. This place seems peculiarly marked by want of hospitality. The men are by no means obliging, and the women are so shy, that they seclude themselves from observation as much as possible.

On the 13th, our travellers returned to Dhalac-el-Kibeer, and early the next morning Mr. Salt went with Abdallah to the northern mosque, in order to obtain possession of some monumental stones. Those which contained the best inscriptions were too heavy to be easily removed. Mr Salt therefore selected two of the most perfect that were portable, and, wrapping them up carefully, returned to his lodgings. The whole of his proceedings, however, had been observed; and a crowd of people, with the Nayib's messenger Seid Yusuff, and the Sheik of the mosque at their head, entered the yard, and remonstrated against the removal of stones which were sacred to the dead. Mr. Salt, however, assured them that he should do nothing against the will of the Nayib, and, by augmenting the usual present to the two Sheiks, and distributing some tobacco among the lower order, he not only removed their scruples, but even induced them to assist in fastening the sacred spoils on the back of a camel. At eleven o'clock the party set out on their return, and at half past one were welcomed on board the Panther.

On the 16th Lord Valentia, having previously dispatched a messenger to the Nayib, anchored before Massowah, and saluted the fort with three guns, which were returned. Our author's reception was precisely the same as on his former visit; and on his going to Abou Yusuff's house he was assured of every requisite supply.

After a slight altercation, occasioned by the Nayib's desire of extorting two hundred dollars, the eldest son of the Nayib expressed a wish to go on board the ship.



He was about eighteen years old, his figure tall and well proportioned, his countenance expressive of good nature, and his manners gentle. Lord Valentia presented him with a rich piece of kincaub, and Captain Court gave him a few pounds of gunpowder and some balls, with which he was greatly pleased.

Early on the morning of the 19th the Nayib sent to request that our author would go on board his ship; representing that the Dola of Arkeko, who, though a younger brother of the Nayib, was more powerful from his influence with the soldiers, had come over to make the Nayib demand money of the Europeans for anchorage; that he (the Nayib) was determined not to do it; and that till his lordship were out of the way, he should be miserable, lest any thing should happen to him. This request was complied with, to oblige the Nayib; but, as our author prudently resolved to bring the business to an issue, he sent his interpreter to the Dola, stating that if he had any thing to say, he might come on board, or a person should be sent to converse with him on shore. He returned for answer, that he did not want to see any body from his lordship, but that he demanded a thousand dollars for the anchorage of the two vessels, and unless it were immediately sent he would get it from the banian. To this our author rejoined, that English ships of war never paid anchorage any where, and that unless an excuse for his insolence were sent immediately, his lordship would sail in the morning for Arkeko, and burn the town to the ground. This threat had the desired effect; and on the following morning the banian announced, that he had received a letter from the Nayib, declaring that he and the Dola had solemnly agreed that no anchorage should ever be demanded from English vessels.

From the account given by the banian, it appears that the Dola is not dependent on his brother, but shares the power with him, though the latter is first in rank; that all duties are divided between them; and that the true

cause of the recent dispute was a suspicion on the part of the Dola, that the Nayib had concealed the money which he had received from the Europeans.

On the 21st our author began to prepare for quitting Massowah, when the Nayib's elder son, one of his brothers, Abou Yusuff, and the banian came on board, as they said, to express the Nayib's earnest desire that his lordship should go away in friendship with him: their real motive, however, was to ascertain whether any thing would be given to the Nayib. Our author told them, that he parted a sincere friend; but as he had felt mortified at being obliged to leave the shore, he could not send any present as a proof of satisfaction: however, he sent an ivory box of castor, as a token of friendship, and gave one of a similar description to each person of the party; after which the land breeze, with the assistance of the boats, soon cleared the ship of the harbour, and delivered his lordship from his visitors.

The vessel kept about ten miles distant from the shore, which appeared low, sandy, and destitute of trees, but was backed by elevated mountains covered with clouds. At the distance of five or six miles to the eastward was a chain of low islands, on two of which the pilot asserted that water and goats might be procured.

After anchoring during the night, they resumed their course on the 22d, though the breezes were light and the tide contrary. The coast was low, with the lofty mountains at a distance; and between them and the sea were occasionally hillocks which might have been called hills, had it not been for their more lofty neighbours. A little to the southward was a port called Mirsa Mombarrick: a small island at the entrance is said to afford water and provisions, but there is no village near the port.

On the 24th large groves of doom trees were seen on the shore, which had now changed its appearance. The pilot described the country as being part of the King of Sennaar's dominions, inhabited by Bedowee, and abounding with lions, panthers, and elephants: this may there-

fore be considered as part of the great forest, for the convenience of hunting in which, Ptolemy Philadelphus established the port of Ptolemais Theron.

Next morning the coast began to assume a bolder appearance: beyond the hillocks were a number of detached conical mountains, while the same lofty range that had been constantly visible occupied the back ground. A small Mussulmaun tomb stood on one of the hillocks, and another was visible about seven miles northward, close to the sea. On the tops of some of the other hillocks were protuberances, which were either rocks or dilapidated watch-towers, but at too great a distance to be distinguished. By five o'clock the vessel came to an anchor in a very fine bay, among a cluster of small islands. The soundings were excellent all the way in, after passing a low point of land called Aveed, and off which runs a reef about three miles, in a north-east direction. Several dows were on the outside, which retired into one of the inner bays, on the European vessel coming in sight.

In the morning Abdallah was sent on shore, to present our author's compliments to the Dola, and invite him on board; as also to purchase some fowls, eggs, &c. and to obtain some information concerning the place. About twelve o'clock he returned, bringing with him the Dola, a Bedowee; the sub-dola, a well-dressed Arab; and the Sheik, a respectable old Bedowee, whose curly hair was literally encrusted with fat. On their coming on board, they were entertained with coffee, and received a present of raw coffee and tobacco; after which Captain Court obtained from them the names of the adjacent hills, and of some of the islands. There are several of these, each under its respective Sheik, but all subject to one Dola, who is sent from Suakin. The village where the Dola resides is called Badour: it stands on a small island, close to the water, and is a wretched little place, one small mosque being the only stone building; the rest are grass huts. There is no trade except an export of ghee and some



tortoise-shell. Cattle, sheep, and poultry are abundant, but the prices demanded for them are high.

On the 28th and 29th Captain Court and Mr. Maxfield were employed in taking a survey of the harbour and surrounding land, while Mr. Salt made a drawing of the hills, which here approach the sea, and, rising above each other as they retire inland, form a mass of a most irregular outline. The islands which form the north-eastern side of the harbour, and the peninsula which defends it on the north-western side, consist principally of madrapore rocks. The headland formed by the peninsula and islands is the Ras Ahebaz of D'Anville. The only entrance for vessels of burthen is at the northern extremity of the harbour, and the passage is rather narrow; but our author is of opinion that the whole navy of Europe might lie within, sheltered from every wind, and secure from every danger. The town, situated on a larger island within the harbour than any of those which defend it from the sea, is a more wretched place than Dhalac-el-Kibeer. The water, though not very good, is equal to that at Mocha, and fresh provisions may be obtained by those who possess the articles necessary for barter, but money appears to be little known in these parts.

The harbour our author named Port Mornington, after the Governor-general of India; and the islands which form its barrier against the sea to the north-eastward, Wellesley's Islands. The bay in which he anchored he called Panther Bay.

January 29.—The *Assaye* quitted the harbour early in the morning, and soon after 12 o'clock the *Panther* was under weigh with a moderate breeze. On clearing the peninsula three small islands appeared, but the main land retired and formed a deep bay. About four o'clock they came up with a headland, which the pilot called Ras Asseez, and which at first appeared like an island, from the lowness of the spot of sand which joined it to the continent. As our author had been led to suppose that Ptolemais Theron lay somewhere near

the latitude he was now in, he made some enquiries of the pilot, who told him that it was now uninhabited, though it was once possessed by the Persees, and that there was one large tank still remaining. He also observed, that, though it was not an island, it was separated from the main land by a ditch, which, at high water, was sometimes nearly full. These circumstances strongly convinced his lordship that this was Ptolemais Theron; and indeed it is the only place on the whole coast that will answer the description given by the ancients, which, in many respects, is more minute than usual.

Next morning by ten o'clock Ras Howie was in sight, and here a charming bay opened between it and the main. The Ras is a low spit of sand, partly above water; beyond is a chain of islands. The wind blew from the north of east, and it was impossible to weather it without tacking. The pilots wished to anchor and wait for a favourable wind; and on being asked if they could not go within the chain of sands and islands, they both said they could not venture to take the ship; as, in one part, there was not above two fathom and a half of water. At twelve o'clock, therefore, they tacked back; but on crossing the Assaye, Mr. Maxfield hailed them, to say that his pilot assured him the passage was perfectly safe, having fine anchorage the whole way, and three fathom and a half in the deepest part. On this assertion Captain Court resolved to try the passage, and desired Mr. Maxfield to go ahead and sound, having given him signals for the purpose of communicating every occurrence.

For nearly two hours they sailed in a noble passage, which gradually narrowed and shoaled. On coming into four fathom a signal was made to Mr. Maxfield enquiring in what water he was, but before he could return an answer, the Panther was in three fathom, with islands close to her on each side. No signal was made by the Assaye, but her sails were suddenly lowered in evident confusion, and the Panther, being

now in only two and a half fathom, let go her anchor; when she immediately swung round against a rock, with only one and a half fathom, and there struck. The boats sounded around, and Unus leaped overboard out of the dow, and dived, to ascertain the situation of the ship's bottom and the anchor. It appeared that they were in a cul-de-sac, with rocks in every direction; and to add to the distress, it was apparently high water; and the tide was naturally expected to fall. By the unremitting exertions, however, of the Captain and the ship's company, with the kind assistance of Unus, the vessel was warped out, and by night she was safely anchored in two and a half fathom.

The next morning Mr. Maxfield was sent to examine a passage which the pilots declared to be the true one; whilst Mr. Salt visited the island near which the Panther had so nearly been lost. Here he discovered a curious nest, three or four feet in diameter, composed of sticks and madrapore, and apparently belonging to a very large species of bird which was seen by Lord Valentia's servant on another island: he also procured a species of orobanche with a large yellow bloom, a stapelia, a commelina, and a syngenesious plant that tasted as well as a salad.

February 1.—On Mr. Maxfield's return it was determined to proceed, and, though the wind rendered tacking necessary, they got into the true channel before night, and anchored in good ground. In the evening the mountains were visible, which here again approach the shore; and the pilots pointed out the hills above Suakin.

Next morning our voyagers were under weigh about seven o'clock; but the channel was extremely narrow, in some parts not more than a cable's length from shoal to shoal; and about five miles from their anchoring ground they bore up round a point of sand. Unus had prudently gone on, and anchored his dow at the entrance of the narrows, where there is said to be only three fathom: the Panther, however, was prevented



from reaching him by the wind, and the pilots resolved to keep on for another passage ahead, Mr. Maxfield preceding them and making the necessary signals. He soon came to an anchor, when it appeared, that though he was in ten fathom, the passage appeared too narrow to be entered with safety. After some consideration, therefore, Mr. Hardy went off with the dower and cutter to ascertain the passage the whole way to Suakin; while the Panther beat up to the windward extremity of the land-locked harbour in which she was lying, and which, if it had but safe and proper entrances, would be one of the finest in the world, extending about six miles every way, with generally ten fathom, and a good bottom. The passage, however, is so complicated, and the sand islands are so nearly alike, that it would be impracticable for any ship to pass through it without a pilot.

February 5.—Mr. Hardy returned in the evening, and stated that he had not discovered any passage through which the Panther could be taken. He had been at Suakin, and had brought a present of fresh provisions and vegetables from the Turkish Dola, who appeared extremely friendly, though the Bedowee Dola, who also resides there, seemed much alarmed at the approach of an English ship, and even proposed to seize the boat and crew. In fact, there were some apprehensions respecting an attack upon the island; but on Unus's swearing on the Koran that the English had no hostile design, and on Mr. Hardy stating their precise situation, all suspicion vanished, and the Dola immediately sent two pilots to bring the Panther out of danger, at the same time promising that he would prepare a house for Lord Valentia's reception, and would fire every gun he had in honour of his arrival.

The new pilots were very respectable men, and as Mr. Hardy asserted they were thoroughly acquainted with every shoal they passed, our voyagers had sufficient confidence to return by a new route, which, for the most part, was very preferable to that by which

they had entered. The pilots expressed their surprise at any person having been able to bring the Panther into such a place, where a large dow could hardly enter with safety. Don Juan de Castro passed through the bay, and by the narrow passage which Mr. Hardy examined in his way to Suakin. "But his Marate and Shaback," says our author, may be sought for in vain, among the windings and mazes of this singular harbour, which presents on the chart such a mass of confusion, that, at my particular request, Captain Court called it Bother'em Bay.

February 10.—The pilots insisted on casting anchor, though at above a mile distance from Suakin: however, as they pleaded the Dola's order, this was complied with, and the Captain let go an anchor in sixteen fathom, the deepest part of the land-locked bason in which they were, being nineteen fathom, perfectly free from rock.

In the evening Abdallah was sent on shore with compliments to the two Dolas, and returned the same night with a bullock, as a present. The wind blew very fresh, and the sea beat heavily on the outside of the reef and shoal. In the morning the haze was so great that the mountains were completely covered, and the town was hardly perceptible.

At breakfast time two boats came off, one with the pilots; the other with the son of the Bedowee Dola, who brought a present of sheep and vegetables. He was a comely young man, and handsomely dressed, and his visit was peculiarly welcome to the Europeans, as it evinced a total change of opinion in their favour, and argued a degree of confidence in their hospitality. He assured them of every assistance from his father, and informed our author, that the letter he had brought from the Nayib of Massowah was for himself. After reading it, he sat down to breakfast, and tasted the tea, with which he was much gratified. Abdallah escorted him to the shore; but on his return he stated that the Turkish Dola was displeased with this visit, as

having preceded his own, which he intimated was to take place in the evening. A subsequent message, however, expressed a desire on the Dola's part that Lord Valentia should visit him on shore.

Early on the morning of the 12th the Bedowee Dola's son came off to attend his lordship, and brought two bullocks, as a present from his uncle, who is Emir of the principal Bedowee tribe in the vicinity. Accordingly, Lord Valentia, Captain Rudland, and Mr. Salt, having put on Asiatic dresses, and Captain Court, his uniform, they set out under a salute of 17 guns; and on their landing one gun was fired, which shook the mortar from a gateway under which they were passing. Two janissaries in red dresses led them to a small apartment hung round with sabres, matchlocks, European guns, and blunderbusses. At the upper end was placed a common couch of the country, covered with a carpet and two cushions; on the right of this were placed four chairs; opposite was a low stone bench covered with carpet, and behind the visitants was the same, both extending the whole length of the room. A tall and venerable Arab of about sixty was presented as the Bedowee Dola; and after the usual compliments the Turkish Dola entered, and, making a general salam, took his seat. Through the medium of Abdallah the Europeans made their compliments, and returned thanks for the pilots and provisions with which he had accommodated them. He said he was happy to assist the English, who were always friends of the Sultaun of Rome; and, in return to some questions from Lord Valentia, he stated that Egypt was quiet, and that a British force was at Alexandria: two most important objects to our traveller, as securing his safe return through Egypt, and a speedy departure from Alexandria to Europe.

After the party had been seated about an hour, sherbet, made with honey, was handed round, and a khelaut of the sacred colour, green, handsomely lined with ermine, was thrown over Lord Valentia's



shoulders. Captain Court, who sat next his lordship, had a yellow one, lined also with ermine, but old and discoloured. The Dola, who was a dignified man with agreeable manners, wore a dress of scarlet cloth lined with blue silk; the officers in attendance were habited in a similar manner, and this uniformity gave a respectable appearance to the little Divan in which they were seated. The Dola promised to go on board the Panther the next day; and when his visitors took leave, his servants escorted them to the water side.

The town of Suakin is nearly in ruins; but two minarets give it a handsome appearance at a distance, and the buildings, being white-washed and on an elevation, look considerably better than they really are. It occupies the whole of a small island, as it did in the time of De Castro; but the extensive trade which he speaks of has nearly vanished; for since the Turks have ceased to have a fleet in the Red Sea, and have sunk into political insignificance in Arabia, Suakin has been kept from total ruin only by the caravans, which still come thither every year from the interior of Africa, by Sennaar, in their way to Mecca. The town itself is all that is under the jurisdiction of the Sublime Porte, and their Dola has no right to put his foot on the main land, which belongs to a powerful tribe of Bedowee, who call themselves Suakini.

The natives, in general, are well proportioned, and the expression of their countenances is good. Their complexion is a dark copper colour, and their skins are perfectly free from eruptions, though much marked where actual cautery has been applied as a remedy for local diseases. Their hair is somewhat woolly, drawn out into points, and dressed with fat, occasionally powdered with red; a piece of wood, shaped like a porcupine's quill, is stuck through it, nearly horizontally, which they frequently use to separate the hair into ringlets and turn it round the finger. Many have the long hair behind separated by a narrow shaved passage, from the front curly division, which is formed

into an oval. They wear a piece of white cloth wrapped round their middle, and thrown over the shoulder, and are all unarmed. Their teeth, which are beautifully white and regular, they constantly clean with a piece of rack wood.

On the 13th the Dola paid our author an early visit, and was in high good humour, talking much of his friendship for the English, and claiming an acquaintance with Captain Court, whom he supposed he had seen at Jidda. He said he had been two years at Suakin, and that sometimes the same person was allowed to remain ten years in office, though the appointment was annual. As he had several persons with him, our author enquired particularly if there were any rivers on any part of the coast, or if any pillars or other monuments of antiquity existed; but they all positively assured him there was neither.

After drinking coffee and sitting several hours, the Dola said he wished to receive his present and take his leave. Accordingly Abdallah put on him a shawl of gold tissue, which is worn as a scarf over the right shoulder and under the left arm; and Lord Valentia presented him with a turban of the same materials. The Bedowee Dola had a scarf of an inferior quality. He went away in high good humour, and was saluted with three guns, as on his arrival.

On the 14th, Abdallah, who had been sent for provisions, returned with intelligence that there had been violent disputes on shore; that Emir Mohammed, the son of the Bedowee Dola, told him he had learned that 500 dollars had been given to the Nayib of Massowah, and that the Bedowee Emirs wanted to come off with presents, and ask for the same sum. This assertion, however, which was supposed to have been made by Mr. Maxfield's pilot, who had made his escape on shore, was proved to be a falsehood, and the business was amicably adjusted.

On the 16th Unus came to take his leave, his engagement extending only to Suakin. His lordship gave

him thirty dollars, on account of the Company, for his exertions in saving the Panther when aground; with which he was particularly gratified, as he had no expectations beyond the presents which he received on that occasion. He was asked if he would hire himself to go as far as Jibbel Macowar, to which place it was intended to have pilots. He said he had no objection, but that he must consult his crew, who were only hired to Suakin; and it afterwards appeared that they were unwilling to go.

After some altercation relative to the demand for pilotage, our voyagers agreed to hire a dow and a pilot, for which they were to pay 165 dollars—one hundred for the dow, and sixty-five for the pilot; since, without submitting to this, they would have been precluded from examining the coast as far as Macowar.

Having made the final arrangements for their departure, they were visited, in the morning of the 22d, by Emir Mohammed and two nephews of the Turkish Dola. The former, in consequence of his friendly exertions, received a turban and cummurbund, a half hour sand-glass, and fifty dollars. The Dola's nephews took sweetmeats, but would not drink coffee, as that is not permitted till they are fifteen. Fifty pounds of powder and some oil of cinnamon were then sent to the Bedowee Dola; and the Emir departed under a salute of two guns.

February 26.—After experiencing much difficulty in warping out, the Panther got under weigh about nine o'clock, accompanied by Mr. Maxfield, the dow, and a smaller boat: but as the sea-breeze did not set in favourably, they made but little way. About twelve it freshened considerably, and continued to do so till four, when the pilot pointed out an anchoring ground, for which they stood; but he changed his mind and pushed on for another. This, however, he could not reach, and as the sky threatened a gale, Captain Court returned to the first. On passing over a shallow spot, considerable alarm was excited, but on entering a



bason, formed by a circle of rocks, they were completely protected from the swell, and had excellent holding ground.

Perceiving, in the morning, that the shore next to them consisted of a parcel of islands covered with trees a party was sent off to cut some wood, and Mr. Salt and Lord Valentia's servant went in the boat. On their return, it appeared that these islands, at low water, are connected with the main land, and that they are only a kind of sunderbunds, composed of the rack tree, with a reef of rocks toward the sea, defending the whole line. His lordship's servant shot a grey bird which stood nearly six feet upright; but Mr. Salt could discover no plants.

March 2.—It blew very fresh in the night: the *Assaye* dragged, and then parted her anchor. Mr. Maxfield let go his last when only in three fathom, rock, when there was a very heavy swell from the northward. His situation being dangerous, he fired signal guns of distress. The cutter was immediately dispatched with a hawser, with which his vessel was warped astern of the *Panther*. It afterwards appeared that the timbers of the *Assaye* were completely rotten; and the pilot added his share of comfort, by asserting that the north-west monsoon had set in, and that there would be no change of wind. On the 4th, however, the breeze came off from the land, and by seven o'clock in the morning our voyagers got safely out from their unpleasant situation, to which they gave the appellation of Lent Bay.

On the 5th a whole fleet of dows was in sight, steering northward: the Captain hailed one, and found it was from Mocha, laden with coffee. The pilot designed to have anchored between two of the shoals to the east, where he said there was moderate water and a good bottom, but as the breeze freshened, he determined to run for a harbour sanctified by the tomb of a Sheik, who has chosen to be buried on a rising hillock, which marks the northern extremity of a narrow pe-

ninsula. Behind this is an excellent harbour called Mirza Sheik Baroud, where a vessel may lie secure from rocks, and completely land-locked from every wind. The reefs on the outside are visible, and the space between amply sufficient for a vessel to pass with safety. The vessels got in just as it was dark, and the wind freshened so considerably soon afterwards, that their situation was peculiarly grateful.

Next morning Lord Valentia felt too weak to go on shore, but the Captain and Mr. Salt visited the tomb, which is merely composed of mats. "Should the British," says our author, "ever form any arrangements for the Red Sea, a tomb might be built of white stone, which would conciliate the natives, and answer as an excellent sea-mark."

On the 7th the Captain set sail by break of day, but as there was no safe anchoring within 20 miles, and the wind proved unfavourable, they turned about and got into their former birth at Sheik Baroud, where they procured two bullocks and seven sheep, through the medium of the Naqueda of the dow.

On the 9th, they again got under weigh early in the morning, and by four o'clock anchored in an open bay, behind which was a harbour called Daroor. They were now in ten fathom, mud and clay, but had the reefs very close to them on both sides. The swell was considerable, and they were as much exposed to it as if they had been in the open sea.

Next morning, Captain Court, the other gentlemen, the pilot, Abdallah, and Lord Valentia's servant, went up the harbour and landed on the shore, where they conciliated the esteem of the natives, by giving them some tobacco and some of the buttons of their coats. The Bedowee invited them to go up to a village at some distance; but this, for prudential reasons, was declined. One man said he would endeavour to procure them some sheep, and would bring them to the beach if he succeeded. The harbour, which is of considerable extent, is perfectly land-locked, and has from two to

four fathom water, with a mud bottom. The hills are extremely high, and line the coast regularly at the distance of a few miles; the intervening space is flat sand with a few trees. Some islands in the harbour, are completely covered with rack trees.

March 11.—The night was nearly calm; and in the morning a light breeze from the land induced the Captain to attempt getting under weigh. It took from four to six, however, to get up one anchor; and, on attempting to raise the other, the wind headed them, and the anchor dragged. They again let it go, but the fineness of the weather soon induced them to resume their work. Unluckily one anchor caught hold of the other, and they got so close to the southern reef, that they could plainly distinguish the coral of the rocks which threatened them with destruction. The anchors prevented the vessel from wearing round into a channel which opened to the southward, and exposed them to such imminent danger, that had the ship struck she would, in all probability, have gone for ever. At this moment, however, the Captain cut both cables, and the vessel providentially wore clear of all danger, though without an inch to spare. As, however, they had only their sheet anchor left, they resolved to return into Daroor, and to endeavour, with the assistance of the Assaye, to recover the bower anchors; as a buoy had been fortunately left to one, and a considerable quantity of cable to the other. They accordingly ran into the harbour, which they found as smooth as glass, while Mr. Maxfield cast anchor on the outside, to be ready to assist in getting up the anchors.

Here they were informed by a native, who proved to be one of their dow's crew, that Emir Mohammed had been up to Torateit, and, imagining that the monsoon (shamaul) would prevent the dow from proceeding, had sent him, by land, to procure at this place such provisions as might be wanted. "This conduct," observes our author, "gave me great pleasure; it was attentive and friendly, and argued well for a future



connexion between the natives of the African coast and the English, if cultivated by those who follow us, and not violated by caprice or tyranny, as has too often been the case."

Our author sent the Suakin man on shore, with instructions to persuade one of the principal natives to come down to the vessel; and in the afternoon the messenger returned with the Sheik of the village, who was a decent looking man, armed with a sword, and mounted on a fine camel. He presented Lord Valentia with a sheep, and appeared very well satisfied on receiving some tobacco and a couple of dollars, though the value of money is but little known in these parts.

March 14.—Having recovered the anchors, the Captain weighed anchor early in the morning, but he was still confined by reefs to the east, and compelled to make short tacks. Near one of these reefs he was greatly alarmed, by finding himself within twenty yards of a sunken rock, with which the pilot was entirely unacquainted. On examination, it appeared that it was not above twice the size of the cutter, and that there was only three and four feet water on it. As it was the most dangerous spot hitherto discovered by our voyagers, in the Red Sea, they resolved to ascertain its position accurately. The shore runs north, and even a little easterly.

They soon afterwards passed a small anchorage, called Aroos, among the reefs, close to the shore, and another which the pilot called Fadja. The latter, probably the Fusha of D'Anville, lies in  $20^{\circ} 3' N.$  and is said to be a good harbour.

Towards evening, a favourable change of the wind induced them to run on, in hope of reaching the harbour of Howie-terie; but at sun-set, the pilot could distinguish none of his marks by which to enter, and it was therefore resolved to work all night, as there was no possibility of anchoring. They stood off and on till twelve o'clock, when they lay to, as there was great danger of

falling among sunken rocks in another part of the channel.

The next day at noon, they came within sight of Howie-terie, and, by their bearings, ascertained that it was situated in  $20^{\circ} 10' 08''$ . Arekea was also perceptible, which D'Anville has erroneously stated to lie in  $20^{\circ} 32'$ , though its real latitude is  $20^{\circ} 11'$ . The current was for some time adverse, and the passage continued narrow, and extremely dangerous, from the numerous shoals. They had once soundings in ten fathoms, mud, with the shoals so close and narrow, that they determined to let go their anchor; but the pilot persuaded them to proceed to the anchorage of Salaka, which they reached by five o'clock, after passing a bank of rocks in two and a half fathom. When in, the bottom had ten fathom, mud, but not sufficient room to swing, scarcely.

March 16.—In the morning they hove up two anchors; but before they could get out, the wind changed and prevented their moving. "It was so truly vexatious," says our author, "to see four dows sail by us about eleven, with a fair wind, while we were fast in pound, that, in a splenetic fit, I gave it the name of Mouse-trap Bay." Salaka is situate in lat.  $20^{\circ} 28'$ .

March 17.—In the night the vessel swung round with her stern over the rocks in three fathom, and not a hundred yards distant had a quarter less one. A gale was expected both by the pilot and the crew; but as the present situation was particularly dangerous, from the impracticability of giving the ship a sufficient scope of cable, Captain Court determined to attempt beating to Macowar, which, from the mast head, appeared to be a fine harbour, at the distance of about ten miles. About half an hour after they had cleared the rocks the wind began to freshen, and by eight o'clock blew so hard, as to render the hope of reaching Macowar completely abortive. The Captain was, therefore, obliged to direct his course toward Howie-terie; and

as the pilot ably conducted them through a labyrinth of shoals, they got into a safe channel by nine o'clock.

The circumstance of our author being driven back when so near the completion of his labours, was peculiarly mortifying; for the open sea commences at Macowar, and he would then have had only the ordinary difficulties of navigation to contend with. It appears, however, that he was both resigned and satisfied. "We had been deterred," says he, "by no dangers or inconveniencies from prosecuting the voyage; we had been for some time without bread; we had not two days' flour or rice, and could procure no live stock, except sheep, which will not live long on ship-board with the provisions we could give them. Our seamen had nothing but juwarry and salt meat, and of the former scarcely sufficient for sixteen days; the spirits were very likely to be out before a fresh supply could be obtained; and, owing to the leaking of our casks, there was not more than three weeks' water on board."

Under these circumstances our author resolved to return to Mocha, in order to procure a supply of necessities, and then to attempt beating up to Cosseir. He therefore gave the necessary directions to Captain Court; and, as it blew a fresh gale, they reached Sheik Baroud before dark.

Early the next morning they quitted Sheik Baroud with a moderate gale, and at 12 o'clock they were off Suakin, where they dismissed this pilot with ten dollars and three pieces of Surat cloth, in consequence of his fidelity and attention. Before dark they came within sight of Hurroo Riot Island, where they took a new departure, and sailed all night.

Next morning the wind was more moderate, and they enjoyed a continuation of gentle breezes and pleasant weather till the 21st, when they got safely into Massowah harbour. Abdallah having been sent on shore to announce their arrival, a banian came on board with a civil message from the Nayib; and in the



course of the day our voyagers procured some fowls, but neither bullocks, sheep, nor goats were to be had without delay; as the want of rain had occasioned a great scarcity, and the remaining stock had been sent into the interior of the country: the tanks also were exhausted, and the inhabitants were obliged to drink the brackish water of Arkeko. At night the Nayib sent a present of Habesh cotton cloth and honey to our author, with a message that his daughter was going to be married, and that she was also his lordship's daughter, as he and the Nayib were one. As this hint was too broad to be either misunderstood or evaded, a piece of gold tissue and some Lucknow chintz were sent to the bride.

In consequence of the repeated assurances of the native pilots, strengthened by actual observation, that the N. W. monsoon had set in, our author abandoned his design of attempting to reach Suez during the present season, and resolved, in its stead, to open a communication with the court of Abyssinia; and, if practicable, to send some of his party up into the country. The banian had frequently stated that the Ras Welleta Selassé was anxious to hear from Lord Valentia. His lordship therefore delivered him a message for that chief, which he desired him to put on paper, and forward to Tigre by a special messenger, who was to receive fourteen dollars, on condition of returning with an answer to Massowah within fifteen days. The banian now spoke with less reserve concerning the political situation of Massowah, and acknowledged that it lay completely at the mercy of the king of Abyssinia, and could offer no effectual resistance, if he thought proper to attack it. In fact, it is merely of importance as being the port of Abyssinia; and if the trade were turned into any other channel, it would sink into insignificance.

On the morning of the 22d our voyagers set sail, and on the 24th landed on the island of Valentia, after having anchored during the preceding night under the south-west point. The southern part of the island consists of a cluster of small hills, sprinkled with trees and



VIEW OF THE VILLAGE IN VALENTIA.





herbs, among which several narrow winding paths have been made by the natives. Water seems plentiful, and the bright verdure of the valleys which lie between the hills and the sea shore, form a striking contrast with the arid appearance of the adjacent country. Goats were seen in numerous flocks on all the hills, the most lofty of which our author named Mount Norris, as a token of respect to his father: it overhangs the village, and its base forms a rocky protuberance on their high-water mark. The Dola and inhabitants of the village, which consists of about forty square and circular basket-work huts, received the strangers with great civility, and the former even appropriated part of his house to their use: couches in it covered with mats, as at Dhalac.

On applying for provisions for the Panther, our author, who was only provided with Spanish dollars; had the mortification to learn, that German crowns alone were current on the island. The Dola, however, politely took his word that he would make the payment as soon as the ship anchored. There were no sheep, but the goats were excellent, and the bullocks were by far the finest which his lordship had seen on the coast of the Red Sea. As it would not have been safe to send the largest of these on board alive, our author wished him to be killed. The owner, desirous of prompt payment, hesitated a little; but on the Dola's passing his word for the money, he was led to the slaughter. This was performed in a most awkward manner with an old sword, and they were several minutes in cutting through his neck before they reached the arteries.

On Lord Valentia's expressing a wish to dine on shore, the Dola cheerfully undertook to make the best provision the island would afford. Accordingly, a fine kid and a goose were killed, and delivered to his wife, who performed the office of cook in an inner room, where no one was permitted to enter. In about two hours dinner was served up in very clean wooden bowls, and new mats supplied the place of a table-cloth: some excellent cakes of juwarry and ghee were also produced,

with salt and pepper laid beside them. The only things particularly wanted were knives and forks: of the former there was but one, which had killed the kid, and was now employed to cut it in pieces. The provisions, however, were excellently cooked, and our author observes that he never enjoyed a dinner more. In the evening the Panther anchored, when the German crowns were paid; the good landlady and all who had assisted were gratified with presents, and the European party returned on board.

Early the next morning they weighed anchor with a freshening breeze, and, after providentially escaping the sunken rocks and breakers off the Anish islands, they arrived safely on the 27th at Mocha, where our author was met by Mr. Pringle, Mr. Bancroft, and a party of Americans arrived since his departure.

Mocha, as viewed from the sea, makes a tolerably handsome appearance, the whole of the buildings being white-washed, and the minarets of the mosques rising to a considerable height. The regular line of flat-roofed houses is also broken by several tombs called Kobas, after the mosque which was consecrated by the Arabian impostor himself, and was similar to them in form, being a square edifice covered with a circular dome. On landing at the pier, the effect is improved by the battlements of the walls, and a lofty tower on which cannon are mounted; but immediately on passing the gates every pleasing idea is chased from the mind by the filth which abounds in all directions. The residence of the Dola is a large and lofty edifice, having one front to the sea, and another to a square, one side of which is occupied by the official residence of the Bas Kateb, or secretary state, and an extensive serai. The windows are generally small, closed with lattices, and sometimes opening into a wooden balcony ornamented with carved work. In the upper apartments there is a range of circular windows above the others, filled with thin strata of a transparent stone, which is found in the vicinity of Sana. The floors and roofs of the

larger houses are made of chunam, sustained by beams, with pieces of plank laid across, and close to each other. The internal passages are long and narrow, and the staircases so extremely steep, that they cannot be ascended without some difficulty. The British factory is a large and lofty building, but has most of the inconveniences of an Arab house, and is rendered peculiarly unpleasant by its contiguity to the Dola's stables, where the asses keep up an incessant braying. It is, however, very superior to the French and Danish factories, which are rapidly falling to decay.

The huts belonging to the lower order of Arabs are composed of wicker work, covered on the inside with mats, and sometimes on the outside with a little clay. The roofs are invariably thatched; and a small yard is fenced off in front of each house, but too small to admit a circulation of air.

The wall which surrounds the town is not above sixteen feet high towards the sea, though, in some places, on the land side, it may be thirty. In every part it is too thin to resist a cannon ball, and the batteries along the shore cannot bear the shock of firing the cannon that are upon them. Near the sea gate, part of the wall has actually fallen down, and has been repaired with a few boards and matting.

The garrison commonly consists of about 80 horse and 200 matchlock-men, who receive two dollars and a half per month; but out of this they provide their own arms, and powder and ball for exercise. When on guard at any of the gates, they recline on couches, with their matchlocks lying by their side, while the right hand is employed in holding a pipe, or a cup of coffee. The troops attend the Dola every Friday to the great mosque, and as the principal Müssulmaun inhabitants are also present, the procession is handsome, several streamers being carried by the horsemen, and before the Dola the green and red flags of the Inaum, on the former of which is figured the double-bladed sword of Mohammed. The Arab dress, composed of the richest



satins and kinecaubs of India, looks extremely well on horseback ; and is particularly set off by the flowing scarf, and the turban with the ends hanging low on the back.

Mocha, as well as the other towns belonging to the Imaum, is governed by a Dola. In former times, an Arab of high rank was nominated to fill this office ; but now that the authority of the sovereign is considerably lessened, it is deemed advisable to give the situation to a slave, who may always be removed at pleasure, and from whom the profits of his government may be taken with greater safety. The second officer in the town is the Bas Kateb, who is considered as a licensed spy over the Dola : the third is the Cadi, or judge ; and these three compose the Divan, in which all public business is transacted. The nocturnal police is very strict ; and if any person should be found out of his house after the Dola has retired to bed, which is announced by the beating of drums, he would be instantly conducted to prison.

Without the walls of Mocha are two large villages, embosomed in groves of date trees : one of these is occupied by the Samaulies, the other by Jews, who carry on an extensive but disgraceful trade in a fiery and unwholesome spirit, which is extracted from the date tree, and drank by the Mussulmauns in private. These villages are not more cleanly than the town.

The Arab youth have generally pleasing eyes, and mild expressive countenances ; but as they advance towards maturity, the change is very disadvantageous. In advanced age, however, their appearance is truly venerable. The long snowy beard is admirably contrasted by their dark eyes, and their meagre figure is concealed by the flowing drapery of their vestments. The few women whom our author had an opportunity of seeing, had rather pretty countenances, but their legs were of a surprising thickness.

The principal food used by the inferior Arabs is a coarse grain cultivated in the country, juwarry, ghee,

dates, and fish, when procurable. The higher classes occasionally add some mutton or beef, completely stewed down; and on festivals, a little pilau. Carva, which is made from the husk of the coffee berry, seems to be a favourite beverage; and the men are so fond of smoking, that they are rarely seen without a pipe in their hand. Poultry is equally reasonable and abundant; and sweet potatoes, onions, and water melons, are cultivated in most of the small gardens without the town.

With respect to the character of the Arabs who are settled in towns, our author observes, that they here learned all the vices of civilized society, without having quitted those of a savage state. "Scarcely possessed of a single good quality," says his lordship, "they believe themselves superior to every other nation; and, though inveterate cowards, they are cruel and revengeful. Superstitious followers of Mohammed, they do not obey one moral precept of the Koran; and though they perform the prescribed ablutions with strict regularity, yet I never heard of a vice, natural or unnatural, which they do not practice and avow. Hypocrisy and deceit are so natural to them, that they prefer telling a lie to speaking the truth, even when not urged to do so by any motive of interest. As a government, they are extortioners and tyrants; as traders, they are fraudulent and corrupt; as individuals, they are sunk into the lowest state of ignorance and debauchery; and, in short, require to be civilized more than the inhabitants of the South Seas."

The climate of Mocha is extremely sultry, and the country in the vicinity is more dreary than can easily be conceived. To the foot of the mountains it consists of an arid sand, covered with a saline efflorescence, and producing nothing but the common mimosa, and a species of salicornia, whose burnt appearance gives little idea of vegetation. Even where a brackish well has afforded the opportunity of cultivating a few vegetables, the scene is still cheerless, from the fence of dried reeds, which is alone visible. Mr. Salt, by the Dola's per-

mission, paid a visit to Moosa, and designed to have proceeded to Beit-el-Fakih ; but was recalled, in consequence of some disputes respecting the renegadoes. He describes the country, even there, as possessing little interest, though it exhibits some fields of grain, and other marks of cultivation.

The export trade of Mocha, independently of coffee, is very considerable in gum arabic, myrrh, and frankincense; which is imported from the opposite coast of Africa, but chiefly from Berbera without the straits, where a fair is held every year.

It is now upwards of forty years since a new sect started up in India which has increased with great rapidity, and may probably occasion a more important change in the political situation of that country than any circumstance since the death of Mohammed. Abdul Waheb, a private individual, born in the province of Nedjed-el-Ared, studied the sciences for many years in Arabia ; and, after travelling through Persia, and residing some time at Basra, returned to his native country in the character of a reformer. To the Sheiks, who at that time presided over the smaller tribes into which the province of Nedjed was then divided, he pointed out the abuses which had crept into the Musulmaun religion, particularly the worshipping of saints, and the use of spirituous liquors. The following profession of faith, drawn up by this singular character, and embraced by his followers, who are called Wahabee, was given to our author by one of the sect, who was in Mecca at the time it was taken by Suud.

“ There is only one God. He is God, and Mohammed is his prophet. Act according to the Koran, and the sayings of Mohammed. It is unnecessary for you to pray for the blessing of God on the prophet oftener than once in your life. You are not to invoke the prophet to intercede with God on your behalf, for his intercession will be of no avail. At the day of judgment it will avail you. Do not call on the prophet ; call on God alone.”



These doctrines were rapidly disseminated among the different tribes, and gradually tended to the recognition of a supreme authority in the person of Abdul Waheb, which completely destroyed the former balance of power in the north-east part of Arabia. The Sheiks who refused to acknowledge his controlling power, united against him, and attacked him in his native city of El Aâne. Their attempt, however, proved unsuccessful; and from this time, the reformer continued to extend his doctrines and his territories, till at length he named to himself the supreme power over the whole province of Nedjed.

Abdul was succeeded by his son Abdaluziz, during whose reign the reformed religion was planted, by force of arms, on the greater part of the peninsula of Arabia; and Mecca was taken by his eldest son Suud, who destroyed above eighty splendid tombs, which covered the remains of the descendants of Mohammed, and plundered the holy places of their valuable articles, at the same time prohibiting the use of tobacco and coffee under severe penalties. He afterwards marched against Jidda, but was induced to return by the news of his father's death. It seems he was assassinated while at prayers in a mosque, by an Arab, whose daughter he had forcibly carried away from her home many years before.

In 1804 Medina, with all its accumulated treasures, fell into the hands of the Wahabee, and the tomb of the prophet shared the fate of those of his descendants at Mecca. Jidda was again attacked, but without success; Yambo fell, but was retaken on the sea side; and the Pacha of Syria having forced his way through the undisciplined forces of Suud, the usual ceremonies were performed by the Mussulmans at the holy Caaba. Lord Valentia observes, however, that they were performed probably for the last time, as the desert is now completely covered with flying squadrons of Wahabee, who render a passage too dangerous to be attempted. "I consider Arabia," says our author, "as lost forever to the Sultaun; and, consequently, that he has

ceased to be the head of the Mussulmaun religion. The sacred city is in the possession of a prince, who denies to Mohammed the veneration which he has received for 1200 years; his descendants will soon cease to reign; and although the Koran may be revered for a longer period throughout a portion of Asia, the mighty fabric of Islamism must be considered as having passed away, from the moment that Suud entered Mecca on the 27th of April, 1803."

On the 3d of June Lord Valentia received a letter from Currum Chund, stating that he had forwarded his lordship's message to the Ras Welleta Selassé, who had sent an answer, expressing a wish that his lordship would go up himself, or send some one to him; but it seemed doubtful whether he had not confounded our author with Mr. Pringle, the Resident at Mocha, as the address would suit either of them. As, however, it appeared an object of the greatest importance to obtain some accurate information respecting a country, which during a century had been visited only by Mr. Bruce, his lordship resolved to send Mr. Salt, with such presents as he could procure at Mocha; and, as Captain Rudland and Mr. Carter expressed a wish to accompany him, preparations were immediately made for their departure.

On consulting Captain Court and the rest of the party, it was determined that they should go in the Panther to Massowah, to protect them from the insolence of the Dola of Arkeko, and to give them more consequence in the eyes of the natives, and that Captain Court might subsequently examine the north of Dhalac. Accordingly, on the 20th, they set sail, provided with presents for the King and Ras, and with such conveniencies for their journey as the circumstances of their situation would allow.

The same morning a dow which had been sent to Massowah, with orders to attend Captain Court in his survey, returned with letters from the Nayib and from Currum Chund. The former observed that he did not

yet wish Lord Valentia to send his people; that he (the Nayib) had not consented to their going; and without his permission none could enter Habesh, of which he styled himself "the gates;" that he must consult his brothers and soldiers, and would transmit the result by Currum Chund the ensuing month. Currum Chund, in his letter, advised our author to wait till his arrival; that in the interim he would make the necessary arrangements with the Nayib; but if his lordship sent at the present juncture, the Nayib would demand five or six hundred dollars for permission.

As the loss of the dow would have been peculiarly inconvenient to Captain Court, and as it was necessary that he should know our author's sentiments on this unexpected occurrence, Unus was immediately dispatched after him with letters, in which his lordship recommended his urging to the Nayib, that if he were the gates of Habesh, Lord Valentia was the gates of Massowah; and that if the former were closed against him, he could easily shut the other, by not suffering a single dow to enter the place. He observed, however, that it was most probably a trick of the Dola of Arkeko, to get money from the messengers, under the idea that they might arrive there in a dow, unprotected.

July 10.—An alarm recently spread concerning an attack of Mocha by the Sheriffe of Abou Arish, gained ground. The banian at Loheia had written to Devage, advising him to be on his guard, and stating that the troops of the Sheriffe amounted to 15,000 men. At this time there were at Mocha about 450, as some had lately arrived with an escort of coffee from Oudein, and a few more came in afterwards; but these, from their wretched appearance, were more likely to be injurious than serviceable, on account of the scarcity of provisions, which was so great, that if the Wahabee had surrounded the town, the common people would have been exposed to the horrors of famine in the course of one week.

On the evening of the 15th, the Wahabee carried off



70 loaded camels between Mocha and Moosa. The garrison was immediately ordered out; but, as the party they were to attack were too powerful for them they contrived to take a wrong road, and returned with only one lame camel, the next morning; when two of the Ascarri were thrown into prison for cowardice.

On the 26th the naqueda of a dow from Massowah brought intelligence, that 17 days ago the Panther was there; that at first the Dola objected to the gentlemen going into Habesh; but on their agreeing to pay what was customary, every thing was amicably adjusted, and he had undertaken to become responsible for their safety. Further intelligence was received by another dow on the 2d of August; and on the 5th Emir Mohammed who had behaved so kindly at Suakin, brought letters from Captain Court and Mr. Salt, which on the whole were satisfactory. On the 15th our author received the pleasing intelligence, that Mr. Salt had arrived in safety at Dixan, the frontier of Habesh; and on the 16th Captain Court landed, and gave his lordship an account of his voyage, from which the following particulars are extracted.

On the 20th of July, having left Mr. Salt under the protection of a guard of sepoys at Arkeko, Captain Court reached the Panther about eleven o'clock; but had scarcely been on board an hour, when a squall of hot wind from the land suddenly arose, in which he parted his cable. Overwhelmed by a cloud of dust and conceiving that some severe weather was approaching, he resolved to run the vessel out of the harbour and endeavour to get sea room before the gale should become too strong; and in the event of the weather clearing up, he determined to attempt a passage into Arkeko Bay, and bring the Panther to an anchor abreast the town; in order to intimidate the Nayib from throwing any more obstacles in the way of Mr. Salt's departure and also to facilitate Mr. Crawford's return to the vessel with his guard of sepoys. At half past four in the afternoon the squall began to abate, and at half past

seven the vessel was anchored opposite the town, which produced in the minds of the Nayib, and his rapacious Aascarri, the exact sensations that the Captain had anticipated.

On the 21st Captain Court quitted Arkeko Bay, in order to visit the island of Dohul, where he had been led to expect a supply of provisions and fresh water. On his first landing there he found the inhabitants mild, inoffensive, and hospitable; and from the evident pleasure with which they received his presents of tobacco, rice, and blue cloth, he expected they would have cheerfully supplied his wants at a reasonable price; but on the arrival of a boat from the Nayib, they changed their conduct, and from being forward to oblige, became quite the reverse, and evidently wished to get rid of their visitors as soon as possible. It also appeared, that in consequence of the long drought the Dohul wells, which are about 20 in number, could not supply the Panther with sufficient expedition. The Captain therefore determined upon going to Dhalac, where he replenished his stock, after being exposed to the most imminent danger while at anchor on a lee shore, in the hardest gale of wind he had ever experienced.

On his return to Massowah, he learned that a Kafila had arrived from Dixan, and consequently applied to the Nayib to know whether any letters had come by it for Lord Valentia, but received an answer in the negative. At the instigation of Unus, however, he afterwards wrote to demand them, and added, that unless they were forwarded by Unus within 48 hours, he (the Captain) would immediately return to Mocha to receive instructions from Lord Valentia, which might probably lead to unpleasant consequences.

Having quitted the harbour, the Captain found on the morning of August 1, that he had been driven by the northerly currents within sight of Dohul, and after beating for twenty-four hours against these currents and a strong south-east wind, he found himself precisely in

the same situation on the following morning. In the course of the day, however, he had the pleasure of receiving Mr. Salt's letters, by *Unus*, in which he announced his safe arrival at *Dixan*. For the six following days they beat against adverse winds and currents, without being able to get round *Hurroo Point*. At length they rounded it in the burst of a land gale at midnight; and at three o'clock on the 11th of August they were abreast of the town of *Mocha*, though, on account of stress of weather, they were unable to land till the 16th.

On the night of the 13th of September, Lord Valentia, who had retired to rest, was alarmed by a fire, which destroyed thirty or forty thatched houses near the American factory. If the wind had blown either from the south or west, the whole town must have inevitably been consumed; but as it happened to be perfectly calm, the fears of the inhabitants subsided in a few hours. Some *Samaulies* exerted themselves in extinguishing the flames; but the Arabs, with the *Dola* at their head, were inactive spectators. On the evening of the 19th, another fire broke out in a stone-house, and partly consumed it: the wind was fresh, and if the fire had communicated to one house of thatch, the whole bazar must have been destroyed, as it was immediately contiguous, and built of the most combustible materials. A third accident of the same kind occurred on the 25th, in the middle of the day, when Captain Court, with his boat's crew, and some Americans, with theirs, saved the town by their exertions.

October 15.—Our author agreed with *Unus* to accompany him up the Red Sea for 150 dollars per month, and hired six *Samaulies* to act as *Lascars* on board the *Panther*, in preference to Arabs. He also desired the Captain to lay in a stock of white *Surat* cloth for barter, and some superior articles for presents to the *Sheiks*, or other chiefs who might be found civil and accommodating.

On the 1st of November the *Dola*, having heard



that Lord Valentia wished to buy a spear and shield of the cavalry, sent his own as a present, together with a battle-axe, all handsomely ornamented with silver. His lordship sent word that he would either pay him a formal visit on the evening of his departure, provided the gates were kept open for him to go out afterwards, or he would visit him in the evening of the present day sans ceremonie. The latter proposal was accepted; and after some conversation relative to Yemen, the Dola presented our author with a piece of silver cloth manufactured at Sana, and, at parting, expressed the usual anxiety for his welfare.

On the 3d Lord Valentia went on board, having been attended to the pier by an innumerable crowd of beggars, among whom his lordship and Captain Court threw a scramble of komassis. At four o'clock the next morning they weighed anchor, in a stiff gale and heavy sea; but at eight o'clock, when they were up with Jibbel Anish, the weather moderated, and they sailed along very pleasantly till dark, when they cast anchor. Mr. Pringle arrived in his dow at the same time, but went on shore, close to a village of huts called Ait.

Next morning Mr. Pringle and Unus went on board, when it was resolved to proceed to Massowah. Accordingly they weighed at one o'clock, and, with a strong breeze, rounded the northern Codalic rock, which forms the boundary of the bay on that side, as the southern does on the other. The following day they anchored close to Massowah harbour, and received the gratifying intelligence, that Mr. Salt and his companions were on the road near Arkeko, and might soon be expected on board.

On our author's sending for Currum Chund, a servant of the Nayib's came off to present his master's compliments, and this man acknowledged that the Nayib did not wish Currum Chund to come. And on Lord Valentia's sending a second message, Currum Chund himself refused, stating that he had gained no-

thing by the English, and that he was out of pocket by the accommodations he had procured for Mr. Salt and Mr. Pringle. It immediately recurred to his lordship's mind that he dreaded his resentment, now that Mr. Salt would be able to explain his conduct in the Habesh business. The Nayib sent several messages expressive of his regard for the English, but begged they would not land, as they had incurred the displeasure of the Ascarri. Soon afterwards Mr. Salt and the other gentlemen arrived, attended by the Baharnegash of Dixan, and a servant of the Ras. On their coming on board, Mr. Salt was saluted with eleven guns: the Baharnegash, conceiving they were firing upon the town, conjured them to stop; but on the real cause being interpreted to him, he was fully satisfied, and partook of some wine and sweetmeats.

Till the morning of the 14th, our author was employed in preparing dispatches for India, and in making arrangements for the return of Mr. Carter and the Arab servants to Mocha.

The sabbath, in Habesh, begins at sun-set. The Baharnegash happened to be on board on the Saturday evening, and, as soon as the sun went down, requested permission to say his prayers. He turned himself toward the east, and, in a sort of chaunt, addressed the Deity and a considerable number of saints; his people occasionally joining in his supplications. He then prostrated himself three times, having performed the whole of his devotion with great decorum.

The Nayib's conduct in desiring the English not to land, and even in attempting to drive the Panther away, by depriving her of water and fresh provisions, naturally excited great resentment; but the Baharnegash used every possible argument to prevent a quarrel, and even went on his knees to Lord Valentia, embracing his feet, and positively refusing to rise till his lordship had promised that he would not fire on the town.

As Curram Chund's behaviour had precluded the possibility of employing him, our author had recourse

to a Mussulmaun merchant, named Hadje Hassan Ben Mohammed Anja, who was recommended to Mr. Salt by Pacha Abdallah, as an active friend, and greatly in the confidence of the Ras. This man stated, that in addition to their disappointment at Mr. Salt's having escaped so well from them, the Ascarri were alarmed by an idea that Lord Valentia was going on to Jidda, to procure for himself the sovereignty of Massowah from the expected Turkish Pacha, and that the island would be garrisoned by English troops. He added, that the Nayib had never received his investiture as Aga of the Ascarri, which rendered them more insolent, as conceiving he had no legal authority over them.

The Baharuegash, who came on board every day, was equally astonished and delighted with the working of the guns, and the exercises of the sepoys; and observed, that twelve such men would enable the Ras to vanquish the Galla. He always counted the pieces of china on the table at breakfast and dinner; and was much gratified with his presents, which consisted of a fine piece of kincaub, some china, a razor, coffee, sweetmeats, snuff, and a hundred dollars in money.

One of Mr. Salt's attendants, Nathaniel Pearce, was persuaded by the Ras to stay in the country, and as this might ultimately prove very beneficial, Mr. Salt left him every thing he could spare, and several other articles were forwarded from the Panther. Our author sent him arms and money, and the Baharnegash declared he would pledge his life for his safety.

On the landing-place, opposite to Massowah, our voyagers discovered a rude fluted column of black granite, with a capital. As it was dissimilar from any other which our author had seen, he was led to hope that it might lead to a discovery of the ruins of Aduli, whence it was probably brought. On inquiry it appeared, that there were quarries of a similar stone in the lower hills, to the west of Massowah, and some ruins were spoken of, as lying between those hills and the coast: but no positive intelligence of any other columns.



could be obtained, nor would the situation of affairs with respect to the Nayib admit of any researches at a distance from the vessel.

In consequence of a deficiency of sheep and water, which the Nayib excused by the aridity of the season, our author resolved, after dismissing the Baharnegash with letters to the Ras and Pacha Abdallah, to go to Dohoole: however, he sent a frassel of coffee to the Nayib, as a proof that he parted on amicable terms.

The following narrative of Mr. Salt's expedition was delivered to Lord Valentia by that gentleman, on his return.

On the 28th of June, Mr. Salt and his companions arrived in the harbour of Massowah, having experienced a regular succession of land and sea breezes during their passage from Mocha. As soon as they had anchored, Captain Court sent on shore for Currum Chund; but he returned for answer, that he was much alarmed at their coming in the "great ship," after he had written to delay their expedition, and that he could not communicate with them till he had obtained permission from the Nayib, who was then at Arkeko.

The next day Hamed Chamie, the Arab interpreter, was sent on shore; and on his return he stated, that the banian was greatly alarmed at their speedy return in the Panther, for the anchorage of which the sirdar of the troops was reviving his claim of 500 dollars. All would have been well, he said, if they had come quietly in a dow.

On the 30th the Nayib came over to Massowah, and immediately sent his salams to the Europeans, fixing twelve o'clock for their public visit. Accordingly, Mr. Salt and Captain Rudland went on shore with Captain Court, under a salute of eleven guns, which was designed to give importance to their mission. On landing, they were saluted with all the guns which the islanders could muster, and then proceeded to the hall of audience, attended by a Havildar's guard of Bombay marines. The ceremonies were the same as at

Lord Valentia's visit, except that the sepoy's were ranged along the lower end of the hall. The divan was much crowded, in consequence of the Nayib, the Sirdar, and the Dola of Arkeko being present. After the usual compliments had passed, and coffee had been handed round, Mr. Salt and Captain Court received castans of blue cloth lined with satin; and at the termination of their visit, they retired to the house of Abou Yusuff, the Nayib's secretary, which Curram Chund had prepared for their reception.

July 1.—The Nayib's brother and the Vizier came to the house before breakfast, and demanded in rather indelicate terms, the enormous sum of 1000 dollars, half for the anchorage of the Panther, and half for permitting them to pass through the country on their intended visit to Habesh. The apartment being nearly full of strangers, Mr. Salt stopped the conversation by observing, that he never discussed subjects of business before a multitude of people, and begged them to take some more appropriate opportunity. They departed immediately, promising to return at eleven o'clock; but when that time arrived, the banian and one of the Nayib's secretaries came with intelligence, that the Nayib had consented to reduce his demand to 300 dollars to be paid down to the Ascarri, and that the expences of the journey was to be a subsequent consideration. In reply to this, they were given to understand that no such demand would be complied with, and that only one agreement would be made, which must comprehend a supply of mules, asses, a guard, and provisions for the journey. However, as it was stated that the Nayib wished to talk over the business personally, Mr. Salt declined returning an answer till he should see him.

In the evening Mr. Salt and his friends were conducted to the cadjân house, where Lord Valentia had had his first private audience. The Nayib was in a loose undress seated at the further end of the room, and his principal attendants were in a similar dishabille: the light diffused by a single lamp was so faint, that

it was with some difficulty the Nayib himself could be recognised.

Having made their usual salams, the visitors were seated immediately opposite to the Nayib, and a dialogue took place, through the medium of Hamed Chamie, between him and Mr. Salt, in which the former used every art to extort an exorbitant sum, and the latter determinately refused to pay more than 500 dollars for permission to pass through the country, including the whole expences of the journey. After some time the Nayib began to abate of his demand, and, at length acceded to Mr. Salt's terms, when Hamed Chamie, elevating his voice that all might hear, exclaimed, "God be praised, it is settled; 500 dollars is the sum agreed upon."

Early the next morning the Nayib sent a message for the money; and the answer that it was customary with the English to pay one half on making a bargain, and the other half on its being fulfilled, gave rise to a fresh altercation. At length, however, Mr. Salt agreed to pay down the 500 dollars, on condition of receiving a written acknowledgment for the money, and an agreement that all the preparations should be completed in ten days. To this proposal the Nayib assented, after some attempts to evade giving a written agreement.

On the 7th, one of the Nayib's attendants introduced to the Europeans a man who was just arrived from Dowaba. His mode of salutation differed from that of the inhabitants at Massowah. He kissed the back of his hand, and then made a slight inclination of the head. He called himself a Christian, and told the English gentlemen that "he was all one with them."

On the 12th, it appeared that the Nayib paid little regard to the obligation of his written promise; and it was not till after many remonstrances and implied menaces, that he determined to fulfil it. On the evening of the 17th, however, he promised to attend the travelers to Arkeko on the morrow; and at day-break his boat passed the Panther under weigh for that island, when



Mr. Salt and his companions set off immediately in Unus's dow, attended by a naig and seven sepoy, under charge of Lieutenant Crawford. At eleven o'clock they landed, and walked about half a mile over a burning tract of sand to the house prepared for their reception; and about two o'clock the whole of the baggage was got up, without any loss or accident.

As soon as the boat was ready to return, Mr. Salt desired Hamed Chamie to enquire of the Nayib when they were to leave Arkeko, that he might convey the intelligence to Captain Court: he replied, that the morrow was the sabbath, when, of course, nothing could be done; that the next day would be occupied in arranging the baggage; and that the journey should be commenced on the following morning. After some remonstrance, however, on this needless delay, it was agreed that our travellers should set out on the day after the sabbath. This affair being settled, they procured for their day's supply, a sheep and a quantity of water: the latter, though well tasted, was of a whitish colour, and deposited a considerable quantity of sediment. In the evening they received two sheep from the Nayib. During the night they heard the cries of hyænas, and other wild beasts, which, from the noise they made, must have been very numerous.

July 20.—On quitting Arkeko, Mr. Salt's party consisted of ten persons, viz. himself; Captain Rudland; Mr. Carter; Hamed Chamie, the interpreter; Andrew, another interpreter; an English servant; two Arabian servants; a boy from Massowah; and an old man, who carried their pedometer. They were also accompanied by a Mussulmaun Sheik, and his little boy, who were going up the country on business, and proved equally attentive and useful. Their guard consisted of about 25 of the Nayib's Ascarri, besides whom they had a guide, and ten camel drivers.

At eight o'clock in the morning the camels were loaded with the baggage, and proceeded on their way, escorted by Pearce, the English servant, and Mr. Carter,

who volunteered upon the occasion ; but as there were a few matters yet remained, Mr. Salt, with Captain Rudland, and the rest of the party, remained during the heat of the day at Arkeko. Mr Salt now discovered that no animals had been provided, except a mule for himself ; but as this was not a time to begin an altercation upon the subject, he hired an ass for Captain Rudland, four camels for the servants, and four others to carry the tent poles, for which he agreed to pay eight dollars. The Nayib now, without assigning any reason, declared he would have 22 dollars ; but the Panther happening, at this juncture, to move towards Arkeko, the fears of the Nayib and the Dola were excited, and every thing was immediately prepared for setting off.

“ Of Arkeko,” says Mr. Salt, “ I have little to say : it is an assemblage of miserable huts, among which are two store houses with walled yards, belonging to the Nayib : before that in which we resided was a verandah, covered with mats. Immediately beyond the gardens on the south, lies a burying ground, and to the right a village where most of the Ascarri reside.”

About a mile and a half from Arkeko are six wells, from which the town receives a scanty supply of fresh water. They are nearly twenty feet deep, and above fifteen in diameter ; but by the evening they are so completely drained, that the water, as it rises in the middle of each, is taken up with a sort of skimmer and put into skins.

Having watered the mules and camels, Mr. Salt and his companions passed another village, where the gardens were carefully fenced with large branches of the thorny acacia. They also observed, in the course of this route, several red deer remarkably tame, two large flocks of goats, and some small wolves which nearly resembled the Paria dogs of India.

July 21.—After reposing in the midst of their camels and baggage at a place which Bruce calls Shillokeeb, but which the natives pronounce Shillikee, they commenced their morning's march by moonlight, and were

much gratified with the sight of some green trees at a distance, which indicated the existence of fresh water, after they had been completely wearied with the sun-burnt foliage of the acacia. Accordingly they soon arrived at the bank of a torrent called Weah, where they hung up the walls of their tent on the branches of a tree somewhat resembling the cedar, except that the boughs incline downwards like those of the weeping willow. One of Mr. Salt's attendants found the quill of a porcupine, and here they first saw the dung of elephants.

The Ascarri, conceiving that the travellers had now advanced so far as to be completely in their power, began to make demands of tobacco, rice, coffee, and liquor; and as the camel-drivers were equally disposed to display their rapacity and insolence, they would probably have proceeded to extremities, had they not been deterred by the superiority of the European fire-arms. In the afternoon they quitted Weah, and, passing the torrent, proceeded over the plain, where Captain Rudland made an excursion with his gun, attended by a Shangalla hunter, armed with a spear and a circular shield, the latter of which was made of the skin of the rhinoceros, and about thirty inches in diameter: they saw several deer, hares, guinea-fowls, and partridges.

After passing a second stream, which, like the former, was discoloured by the dirt and rotten wood brought down from the hills, they encamped for the night at a station called Mackela, then occupied by a tribe of the Hazorta, who had come down with their flocks into the low country for water. Their encampment was of a circular form, and about 300 feet in diameter, carefully surrounded with a fence of thorns and brushwood; within, and at equal distances from each other, were some rude huts, composed of sticks and mats, while the space in the centre formed a convenient resting place, during the night, for the sheep and goats, which consisted of about five hundred. The Sheik of the tribe called himself a Dancalle. This tribe seem to



fare tolerably well: they have milk and butter, and a fruit called *gersa*, which, when boiled, nearly resembles the common pea.

July 22.—The attendants made no preparations for resuming their journey at the appointed hour, and on enquiry it appeared, that the delay was occasioned by the non-arrival of the mules, which, according to the Nayib's promise, were to have joined them at this place. The Ascarri also threw out some broad hints, that they were determined not to proceed till their former demands were satisfied. At this juncture, however, an Abyssinian Christian, with ten mules, arrived from Dixan, with express orders to convey our travellers and their baggage to the Ras at Antalow, and he stated, that the strictest orders had been issued to ensure their personal safety during the remainder of the journey. On receiving this intelligence Mr. Salt told the chief of the Ascarri, that he and his followers were at full liberty to return; but he thought proper to proceed, and finding there were now no hopes of obtaining any thing by force, promised better behaviour for the future.

At three o'clock in the afternoon they resumed their route, and after a fatiguing march over the dry bed of a torrent, they came to a little rising ground called Hamhamou, where they resolved to encamp for the night. The camels were just unloaded, when the guide announced that a storm was at hand. They accordingly collected the baggage with the utmost expedition, covered it with the walls of their tent, and were beginning to pitch the tent itself, when the rain began to descend in torrents, accompanied by loud thunder and vivid lightning. The storm continued four hours, during which the air became so cold as to render both a cloth coat and an Arab cloak necessary. Bruce passed a night on the same spot, and it was his fortune, though at a different season of the year, to encounter a similar storm.

From this place a winding path, of about a mile,

leads up the mountain on the eastern side of the torrent, to some natural cisterns in the rock, which contain excellent water of a crystalline clearness.

The next morning, having dismissed the Ascarri, by the advice of their Abyssinian guide, our travellers quitted Hamhamou at ten o'clock; and at half past four arrived at Sadoon, distant about ten miles. This is a small verdant plot, within a few yards of a stream, shaded by the same kind of trees as those at Weah, and completely surrounded by woody mountains.

July 24.—Their next stage brought them to Tubbo, a very picturesque station, abounding in groves of umbrageous trees, and surrounded by abrupt cliffs and precipices. The adjacent mountains are said to be inhabited by the Hazorta, Welleihah, and fifty other tribes; so that it is probable each hill has its distinct tribe. A man of the Hazorta tribe came down to the Europeans unarmed, and accompanied by his little boy: they were very thinly clad, and seemed highly gratified on being presented with a small piece of tobacco. After resting here a few hours, they proceeded to Illilah (the Lila of Bruce), where they took up their evening quarters under the shade of a tree, and slept without molestation.

Early the next morning they resumed their journey, and, after a march of nearly two hours, they reached a place called Asubah, where there was a burial ground. Here they met with some herdsmen, and purchased a cow, to serve as provision for their people during the ascent of Taranta; and in about a quarter of an hour more they reached their station at the foot of that mountain. As the camels could advance no further, on account of the unevenness of the ground, it became necessary to convey the baggage to Dixan by some other method; and, after some consideration, they agreed with some men and boys of the Hazorta tribe to carry the packages on their shoulders.

July 26.—Mr. Salt having conciliated the favour of an Hazorta chief by some trifling presents, embraced the opportunity of making some enquiries respecting the

tribe to which he belonged. He stated, in reply, that their population amounted to about 5000; that they usually married four wives; and that he himself had that number, and nine children. He said they possessed many cattle, but seldom killed them, as they formed the principal medium of barter for grain with the Abyssinians. On being asked why they did not cultivate their own lands, he said they were ignorant of the art of doing so; otherwise they would willingly supply their own wants. Hence it appears extremely probable, that these people might be easily brought to a very superior state of civilization.

July 27 — After freeing themselves from the fresh insolence of the Nayib's servants, and surmounting the difficulties of the passage of Taranta, which Bruce has highly exaggerated, Mr. Salt and Captain Rudland took shelter in a village, about three miles from Dixan, under a hut divided into different compartments, and occupied by several families. The mode of building here is by raising walls of the required height, adjoining to a steep slope on the side of a hill, and then laying on a roof of sods, which gives the appearance of caves to these habitations: the cattle are lodged in the same apartment as the women and children. The civility of the poor inmates was rewarded with an empty wine bottle; and about two o'clock in the afternoon, our travellers reached Dixan, where they were received by the Baharnegash Yasores, and the principal men of the town.

On the 29th, Mr. Salt had a conversation with the Baharnegash, respecting his conveyance from Dixan to Adowa. He stated that he had received orders to pay every possible attention to the Europeans, and added, that Mr. Salt's letters had been forwarded to the Ras; but as he was a stranger to their contents, he wished for some information concerning the object of the intended visit. Mr. Salt replied, that the English was a very powerful nation, which had complete command of the sea, and that an English nobleman, then at Mocha, had



commissioned him to open a friendly intercourse with Abyssinia, which, if properly encouraged, might be productive of the most beneficial consequences. He seemed entirely satisfied with this explanation, and advised Mr. Salt to write immediately to Basha Abdallah, secretary to the governor of Adowa, stating what number of animals would be wanted for the party, and for the conveyance of their baggage. A letter was accordingly sent off, to which an answer was returned on the 7th of August. The Basha stated that the mules were not to leave Adowa till the morrow, and would therefore probably not reach Dixan before Sunday. This delay was attributed to the necessity of sending to Antalow for an order to have more mules purchased, as the people at Adowa declined sending their mules for the strangers.

August 8.—On an alarm being given that an hyæna was at hand, our travellers sallied out of their hut, and discovered two of the animals, one of which was shot by Captain Rudland. On hearing the report of the piece the villagers came out, armed with spears and accompanied by their dogs, which, on seeing the hyæna stretched out and roaring on the ground, fell upon him with great fury; but, in ordinary circumstances, the dog and hyæna, though mutually hostile, seldom venture to attack each other.

The Abyssinians hold the hyæna in such abhorrence, that none of them could be persuaded to assist in carrying home the game; and while our travellers were skinning it, they looked on with evident signs of horror and disgust. The Baharnegash, however, begged the liver, to form one of the ingredients of an ink in which charms are written.

On the 12th about noon, Mr. Salt received intelligence of the arrival of the mules; and soon afterwards, the Baharnegash introduced Hadjee Hamed, and Negada Moosa; the former was represented as a person in the confidence of the Ras, to whom the English were to make known all their wishes, and the latter as a man appointed to take charge of their persons and baggage.

They stated that the Ras was impatient to see his visitors, and had expressly desired that they might be taken by the nearest road to his presence: they added, that all things were prepared for their accommodation in the villages through which they had to pass; and that whoever should presume to molest them, must answer for the offence with his head. They also mentioned, that an additional retinue would meet them within two days' march of Antalow.

Early the next morning the mules, twenty-one in number, were presented to Mr. Salt, at the door of his hut, by Hamed Chamie. Sixteen of them were of a large and coarse breed, for carrying the baggage, and five of a lighter, for riding. This ceremony being over, and the Baharnegash having promised to provide three additional mules, that all the party might be accommodated, Mr. Salt gave orders to have every thing prepared for setting out by day-light on the morrow; having consented to remain till that time, as his new attendants were anxious for a little rest.

The houses of Dixan are flat-roofed, and have neither windows nor chimneys; two pots of earthen-ware, indeed, rise out of the roof, but these are so narrow as to give vent only to a small portion of the smoke. The town is built round a hill, which commands a fine prospect of the mountains of Tigre, and the circumjacent country. The only public building in Dixan is the chapel, which Mr. Salt describes as a place of a mean appearance, with mud walls, and a conical thatched roof. "On entering the door of the enclosure," says that gentleman, "the boys who conducted us kissed the door-posts; and we, in conformity to their customs, pulled off our shoes and hats on entering the door of the building itself. The inner building was shut. The aisle that surrounded it was strewn with rushes; and on the walls were painted rude figures, in glaring colours, of St. George and St. Hainanout, on horseback, with spears, and various other strange figures in as many strange postures."

The natives are, for the most part, of a very dark complexion, and appear to be ignorant, idle, and dirty. As badges of their religion, they wear the mark of a cross upon the breast, right arm, or forehead, with a blue silk string round the neck; and they hold the Mahomedans in such contempt, that they will not even taste of any thing which has been killed by one of that persuasion. Their children, however, are circumcised on the eighth day after their birth. They generally repeat a prayer over every thing which they eat, drink, receive, or give away, concluding the ceremony with blowing upon it, as a conjurer does on his balls.

Polygamy is universally practised, and the number of wives possessed by each man varies from one to ten, according to their circumstances; as they are obliged to furnish each woman with a separate place of residence. Boys marry at fourteen years of age; girls at ten, eleven, and twelve. Most of the laborious occupations, such as grinding corn, cultivating the ground, picking esculent herbs, and bringing in wood and water, devolve upon the females. Their dress consists of a tanned hide round the waist, and a few beads and white shells, which decorate their necks and arms: women of the higher class allow the nails on the left hand to grow to a considerable length, and preserve them from injury by wearing cases of leather on their fingers. They carry their children on their backs.

There are no schools in Dixan for the education of youth, and only a few persons are capable of reading the church bible, which seems to be the sole book in their possession. Even among those who consider themselves as priests, not one in twenty can write the characters which they read; and though one man who had been travelling about the country in the double capacity of priest and physician, professed to write the native language, Mr. Salt was unable to obtain from him the different characters of the Greek alphabet.

The Baharnegash appears to preside over Dixan and



six or seven adjacent villages, which have agreed among themselves to continue in peace and amity with each other. The affairs of his government are carried on entirely by verbal messages; his dress is equally simple with that of the other inhabitants; and his only ensign of office is a peeled staff about six feet long, which is also borne by his relations and those in authority under him. In addition to the duties of a governor, he performs those of chief priest, and recites prayers to his people every morning and evening. The form of prayer commences with chaunting three times over Jehu Arozoo (praise be to Jesus), in which the whole assembly join. This is succeeded by Binta Mariam Arozoo; then Haimanot Johannim, Georgio, Welleta Selassé, &c. all of which are changed three times. The introductory invocation, Jehu Arozoo, is then repeated, and the priest recites several prayers, to which his auditors answer, Amen. The whole congregation then prostrate themselves on the ground, calling out on the name of God, "Tabbait—Tabbait—Tabbait," which concludes the service. The priests usually bear large keys in their hands, like that which painters place in the hand of St. Peter.

The proportion of land capable of cultivation in these parts seems to be very scanty, consisting only of a few spots on the sides of the hills, and the drier parts of the valleys. The wooden ploughs used by the natives are rudely shaped out of the root or branch of a tree, and sometimes the shares are made of iron. After the land has been ploughed twice, the clods are broken with rude hooked instruments, and the grain is scattered upon the ground. There seems to be plenty of jowarry and barley, but no wheat was to be seen at the time of Mr. Salt's visit.

The duties arising from the merchandize which passes through Dixan, are collected by the person at whose house the merchant puts up. Travellers are lodged and boarded during their stay; for which the

landlord is remunerated either in money or goods, and it seems that the charges made upon these occasions are exorbitant in the extreme.

Our travellers passed the village of Hadar and the plain of Zarai, which strongly resembled the Vale of Evesham in Worcestershire; the whole was in a high state of cultivation, and dispersed in ridges for the convenience of irrigation; here an aben gumba and many guinea fowls made their appearance. They came in sight of another village called Adishud, and arrived at the village of Adcoolta, where they were met by another Biharnegash, by whom our travellers were not received with much civility.

The inhabitants of this are nominally Christians; they acknowledge no other authority than that of their headman. The village exhibited every appearance of neatness and plenty; the valley was well cropped with Indian corn. A particular kind of coarse cloth is here manufactured from the wool and hair of their sheep and goats; the materials are first spun into small ropes instead of threads, which, when sewed together, make a covering like a quilt. Proceeding in a southerly direction, the vegetation assumed a different aspect, the whole face of the country was covered with acacias, and the kolqual became less frequent, where verdure and the freshness of the bark formed a scene very similar to some of our forests in England.

They passed another very large daroo tree, whose branches covered a space of at least three hundred feet in circumference. Our travellers proceeded to the village of Bakauko, where their lodging would scarcely have served for a cow-shed in England; but they were hospitably entertained with plenty of milk and honey.

August 15.—Our travellers were yesterday joined by a female Hadjee or pilgrim, who had spent three years at Mecca, and was on her return to the distant territory of Galla, who was treated with much respect by one

of their chiefs, who shared his coffee with her. Our travellers arrived at Abha, the residence of the Baharnegash Sabhart, where they were very kindly received by the old man, in a small house built under the brow of a projecting rock, which completely sheltered it from the weather.

He was seated on a couch surrounded by his attendants, and almost entirely covered in a long white mantle with a red fringe and border; he was in person small, and his face deeply wrinkled with age. More form is used here than at Dixan: the mode of salutation is to present the hand, and afterwards kiss the back of it twice. No person can go into the presence of the Baharnegash without uncovering to the waist; nor is he addressed by any one, except in a whisper, with his mouth covered and applied close to his ear. Soon after our travellers were seated, he gave them plenty of hydromel, and seemed to think some of the party did not make sufficiently free, although some of them drank two brulhes\*: he also treated them with cakes covered with curds. Here is a beautiful and wide commanding view from a summit, upon which is a church, partly excavated out of a rock of very steep ascent. The fare of our travellers was this day abundant, having been provided with five sheep and plenty of maize†. Musulmauns as well as Christians appeared to enjoy this beverage.

On turning round the angle of a mountain, our travellers found a large concourse of people assembled from all the neighbouring villages, to barter the produce of their different hills. This being a new and interesting sight, they rode up and took a circuit round the market; they observed amongst other wares, iron,

---

\* Decanters of Venetian glass, holding a pint.

† A liquor made of honey and fermented with barley, and strengthened with a bitter root called zaddo; it is called hydromel by Bruce, and mead by Poucet, the latter of whom has accurately described the process of making it.



wrought and unwrought, for ploughshares, &c. cattle of all kinds, horses, skins, cotton, ghee, and butter; the latter as white as in England, and in round balls: baskets also of chullies, and a red pod found on the neighbouring hills, which the inhabitants eat when ripe. This market is held weekly.

The women they saw here were generally tall and well shaped, and some of them handsome.

Our travellers procured some supper at the ruinous village of Recaito, in exchange for a few beads; but they found the damsels very keen in making their bargains. All the villages in this district bear strong marks of the ravages committed by the army of the Ras, or some other military devastators, the greater part of them being mere heaps of ruins, which the people have no inclination to rebuild.

Mr. Salt collected here three species of bulbous plants, and a few specimens of iron ore, which lay plentifully scattered on several hills they passed over.

At Shihah our travellers were much incommoded by smoke, being obliged to cook in their sleeping room. Mr. Salt considers it probable, that it is this smoke which injures the sight of the inhabitants; for they observed that even the children were many of them blind, and every woman advanced in years had lost one, and many of them both their eyes.

Here our travellers were alarmed by the Baharnegash, who called out vociferously that an enemy was at hand; and upon a light being brought, they found the whole of the Baharnegash's attendants ready armed with lighted matchlocks, spears, and shields. The rumbling noise, like that of a drum or tom-tom, supposed to have proceeded from an hill in the rear, was discovered to be nothing more than the noise made by an old woman in grinding her corn, which here, as well as in Arabia and India, is always done in the night. The alarm however continuing, they at length learned from Hamed Chamie, that two brothers, Agoos and Subagadis, with their army, were coming to take possession of

the town, and that the whole country was in a state of uproar; but at the same time it was by no means their intention to do our travellers any voluntary injury. They afterwards learned that the chiefs, hearing our travellers were in the town, had declared their intention of delaying the attack until they should have passed on to the Ras.

August 20.—Tegra Mokau Wellela Samuel, chief of the villages of Debra Muttai, came down from the hill with a present of sheep and milk. He apologized for his dress, being in mourning for his brother; his shirt, which was blackened with dirt, was to be worn eighty days\*.

Mr. Salt received a visit from Agoos, chief of Calaut, attended by a large train of warriors, some of whom were armed with matchlocks, and the others with spears and shields. This chief appeared to be but little more than twenty years of age, in person handsome, but in his manners fierce and rude. He mentioned, that on hearing we were travelling that way, he had deferred his attack upon Shihah: he brought a couple of bullocks, and in the evening our travellers received from him some milk, and sixty-five cakes of teff bread two feet in diameter, as also twenty-five from Wellela Samuel.

Genater, the capital of the district of Agzoma, at which our travellers arrived this day, is a village consisting principally of conical huts, overlooked by an high steep rock, on the top of which is an area about 100 feet in diameter, occupied partially by a citadel. Here our travellers were met by Subagadis, the elder of the four sons of Sheun Woldo. He uncovered himself with great humility when approaching, and saluted our travellers by kissing their hands; he then led them to his state room, which was lofty, and supported by round posts in the centre. Here our travellers were treated

---

\* This is the manner of mourning by the Christians in Abyssinia; they also tear the skin off their temples, to shew their affection to the deceased.

with an excellent fowl currie, wheaten loaves cooked in steam, and plenty of maize : he also, by the Ras's order, presented him with three bullocks, four pots and two skins of honey. Mr. Salt says Subagadis was in his manners the most polished Abyssinian he had seen. The thermometer was at 66°.

August 22.—Mr. Salt made a present of a looking-glass, some beads, and a few olives, to the lady of the house, who was of a much lighter complexion than any our travellers had before met with, and distantly related to the Ras. These were received with great satisfaction, and for the first time, says Mr. Salt, we found ourselves among people who were above begging.

In the morning our travellers were amused with the sight of an Abyssinian banquet, at which they counted ninety-five persons feeding at the same time in the hall, although new guests were continually replacing those who were satisfied. Mr. Salt says it must frighten many persons to go into the middle of such a throng, cutting away at the raw meat with their long drawn knives, and handing it about in large pieces from the higher rank to the inferior. Sometimes if it happened to be a coarse piece, it was observed to pass through six or seven gradations. At the farther end of the hall sat Subagadis and his wife, with her female attendants, behind a curtain half drawn.

This lady, Mr. Salt says, was young and pretty.—She asked him for a pair of ear-rings, which were presented accordingly.

Captain Rudland shot two eagles, which Mr. Salt supposed to be the male and female : the people were much delighted on the occasion, having never seen a bird shot flying.

In coming into this village, Mr. Salt says he had seen a plant very like the ensete of Bruce : upon examination it proved to be a new species of musa : it grows from thirty to forty feet high. This plant again occurred in the mountains of Adowa.

August 24.—The lady of the house, sister-in-law to



the wife of Subagadis, paid our travellers a visit: Mr. Salt presented her with a looking-glass and some beads. The Chiefs also of the villages they had passed the day with, paid our travellers a morning visit, and presented them with a bullock and other articles. The hills beyond the villages, Mr. Salt says, produced many new and uncouth forms, and sheep of all shades from white to black, were grazing on the sides of them. After a ride of five miles, in the course of which they passed several small villages, each containing one principal house surrounded with a stone wall, our travellers ascended an hill leading to a larger village, the residence of Ayto Guebra.

This Chief is married to a niece of Ras Wellet Salassé, who, with Tecla Hammaintout, the husband of the lady's sister, and some other friends, hospitably entertained them with maize, curry, and immense pile of bread, and the guests were given to understand, that to eat and drink heartily was the best compliment which they could pay them. Indeed, Mr. Salt says they were plied so fast with maize, so strong and excellent in quality, that they were obliged to depart in a hurry, lest their servants should be incapable of proceeding.

On quitting the banquetting room, our travellers were ushered rather unexpectedly into the lady's apartment who received them very cordially, and paid her compliments in an easy and polite manner.

Our travellers departed to the mansion of Debié Chief of Negarlie, where a second feast was soon prepared, and 400 cakes of the usual size were given to their people, together with bullocks, honey, ghee, &c.

August 25.—The master of the house rode on with our travellers in the morning, as had been the custom since they left Abha. He sat, Mr. Salt says, his horse firmly and gracefully, like most of his countrymen, who with their white dresses and black sheep skins thrown loosely over the shoulder, make by no means an unhandsome figure on horseback. They wear nothing on their heads, but consider it as a mark of dig-

nity to cover the lower part of the face with the loose part of their dress. They are generally attended by eight or ten followers with matchlocks and spears.

After ascending and descending some steep mountains, our travellers went to visit a church or convent cut out of the solid rock, called Abrahassubha. This place is situated on the side of a rock commanding a view of a large and beautiful plain, thinly set with daroo and wild date trees. In the front of the excavation is a thatched entrance of two stories, built much in the style of the Portuguese. Here was a room answering in some degree to the chancel in modern churches, having a dome-shaped ceiling of very exquisite workmanship. In this room are contained the baptismal font, and other articles used in the ceremonies of the church, which are concealed from view by a curtain suspended between two pillars at the entrance. The ceiling is hollowed out into a dome about thirty feet high, curiously carved and painted. The floor is flagged with square stones, and the walls are carved and ornamented with crosses, paintings, and inscriptions in the Ethiopic character, which Mr. Salt was informed consisted entirely of sentences taken from scripture. Representations of Christ, the Apostles, and Saint George combating the Dragon, were the most conspicuous of the paintings.

This temple is full of bats and insects, particularly in the side cells, in each of which is a tomb.

One of the most curious circumstances attending this excavation, Mr. Salt says, is, that water continually issues from one of the pillars which deposits a ferruginous sediment, but does not appear to have in any degree corroded the stone.

On the outside are several tombs excavated in the sides of the rock, only covered over by loose stones. The priests who attended were all neatly dressed in white, with light turbans, or more properly wrappers twisted round their heads.

The rock out of which this is excavated is very hard. This church, Mr. Salt says, is certainly more ancient

than the residence of the Portuguese in Abyssinia, and he thinks it probable to have been one of those formed by the Emperor Lalibala, by workmen sent from Egypt for that purpose.

Mr. Salt procured specimens of several beautiful species of silices; he was also presented with a neatly turned horn, the peculiar manufacture of Abyssinia; he also visited the church at Chelicut, attended by a multitude of priests all handsomely clothed in white, by whom they were requested upon entering the first gateway, to take off their shoes and hats; the Mussulmauns were permitted to enter the first avenue. Mr. Salt describes the building as consisting of three concentric circular walls covered with a thatched roof and surmounted with a ball and cross. The spaces between the two outer walls were open avenues; the body of the church was circumscribed by the central one.

The walls were coated with whitish red plaster, ornamented with gilding, and covered with representations of Noah and the Ark, Christ and the Virgin Mary, the Apostles, the Martyrdom of the Saints, many extravagant designs taken from the prophecies, and St. George fighting the Dragon. This latter Saint seems, Mr. Salt says, to be a great national favourite, and every where makes a very conspicuous figure upon his white horse.

The colouring of these paintings, Mr. Salt says, was very gaudy; one picture of the Virgin Mary, the face of which was covered with glass to preserve it, was executed, he says, in a style superior to the generality of eastern paintings: the infant Christ was in one instance placed on the left hand of his mother, and in another on her right.

A very handsome glass chandelier, given by the Sheriffe of Mecca to the Ras, is suspended in the outer circle. The vestments and furniture of the officiating priests were very rich and beautiful, and they took great pleasure in shewing them. Among other articles were eleven mitres of pure silver inlaid with gold, two dresses



of black velvet richly studded with silver, a large silver drum hooped with gold, besides a rich Venetian cloth handsomely embroidered.

Mr. Salt proceeded to pay his visit to the Ras at Antalow, and (it being market day) he was obliged, he says, to pass through a crowd of at least 3000 of the inhabitants. Our travellers were not allowed to dismount from their mules, till they had got into the entrance of the great hall, at the farther end of which the Ras was seated upon a couch with two large pillows upon it covered with rich satin. His principal Chiefs, and amongst others, Baharnegash Yasous, were seated upon the floor, which was carpeted. According to the custom of the country, our travellers bowed and then kissed the back of his hand, and he in return kissed theirs; he then pointed to a vacant couch on his right, covered with a beautiful skin, upon which our travellers were immediately seated; where the usual compliments were passed, with additional compliments from Lord Valentia at Mocha.

Our travellers were furnished in the course of the day with abundance of provisions, and pressed to eat and drink profusely. Several polite messages were sent by the Ras in the evening, who sent also for their fire arms, at which he appeared highly delighted: he sent also a dish of stewed fish; about twelve he sent them some clouted cream; and at four Mr. Salt was called up to receive the compliments of the morning.

August 29.—About 10 in the morning our travellers breakfasted with the Ras, where they were plentifully fed by the Ras himself with eggs, fowl in curry, and balls of a mixed composition of wild celery, curds and ghee, after which they were offered brinde; but upon expressing a wish to have it dressed, the meat was afterwards brought grilled and cut into pieces by one of the attendants, and handed to their mouths by the Ras, much in the same way, Mr. Salt says, as “boys in England feed young magpies.”

The confusion in the hall at this repast, was, Mr. Salt

says, not to be described ; the people were squabbling and almost fighting with their drawn knives, for the raw meat that was handed about, and the tef bread that lay heaped round the table. Some persons, however, who appeared to be masters of the ceremony, carrying long white sticks, chastised those who were too eager in seizing their portions.

On the following day Mr. Salt being sent for by the Ras (having transmitted the letter from Lord Valentia by Hamed Chamie, explaining the object of his mission), delivered his lordship's presents, consisting of two entire pieces of broad cloth, one blue and the other red ; a watch, a telescope, some pieces of kincaub and satin, a dress of gold tissue, a gold ring and broach, and several pieces of muslin, at which the Ras seemed highly pleased. Mr. Salt then stated, that the object of his mission was, to promote an intercourse of friendship between two such powerful countries as Egypt and Abyssinia, the inhabitants of which moreover were of the same religion—represented the advantage to the Ras, from the British being uncontrouled masters of the sea, in supplying himself at the first hand with any articles he might require, and those of superior quality, instead of having been hitherto obliged to receive all his imports at the third and fourth hand, upon which an immoderate duty had been paid upon every separate transfer. The Ras appeared inclined to favour this proposition ; a sea port was accordingly proposed for importing merchandize, called Buré, about four days' journey from Antalow, and it was agreed that one of the gentlemen who accompanied Mr. Salt should repair thither to make enquiries on the spot.

The town of Antalow consists of upwards of 1000 houses, with conical thatched roofs, erected upon an uneven rising ground in the valley below. The house of the Ras is conspicuous from its size, the different shape of the roof and the wall which surrounds it. The country around, Mr. Salt describes as extremely uninteresting.

Our travellers breakfasted with the Ras: the dishes were the same as usual, with the addition of boiled cowheel. In the evening they went to the hall, where they found the Ras at chess in the midst of his chiefs. The chess men, which are coarsely made of ivory, Mr. Salt describes as very large and clumsy; and when they have occasion to take off any of their adversaries' pieces, they strike it from the place with great force and eagerness. Their game, Mr. Salt observed, differed very much from ours. Bishops jump over the head of knights, and are only allowed to move three squares. The pawns move only one step forward at starting, and get no rank by reaching the end of the board\*. Much noise is made; every person around, even the slaves, having a voice in the game, and seizing the pieces at pleasure to shew any advisable move. Mr. Salt observed, however, that they always managed with considerable ingenuity to let the Ras win every game.

A repast was afterwards served up, at which many ladies were present, amongst whom there was one of his brother's wives, who sat on the same couch with the Ras; others were seated on the floor, but all appeared to do justice to the brinde.

By an observation obtained by Mr. Carter, the latitude of Antalow was  $12^{\circ} 48' 30''$ ; the thermometer was at this time at  $60^{\circ}$ .

With respect to the markets, Mr. Salt says that he sent Pearce one morning, who found it so crowded that he could with difficulty ascertain the articles brought to barter; corn, butter, ghee, onions, skins and cattle, appeared to be the staple commodities; the small currency consisted of wedges of rock salt, each weighing

---

\* Captain Rudland, in his journal, notices other differences. The queen moves diagonally, and only one square at a time. The castles have either not the power of the same piece in the European games, or the players do not seem to make use of them so frequently, nor do they seem to value a castle so much as a knight.



two or three pounds, and estimated at one-thirtieth of a dollar.

Weekly markets are held in many parts of the country at a distance from all habitations, two of which our travellers passed, in which many hundred men were assembled, who, Mr. Salt says, do not therefore consider it infamous (as Mr. Bruce erroneously asserts) for them to attend a market.

With respect to the administration of justice, the Ras rules over his subjects with most despotic sway; he devotes the greater part of every morning to hearing complaints of his subjects, whose lives and property depend entirely upon his nod. The parties who appear before him, Mr. Salt describes as very vociferous, and when provoked by their opponents, often employ such violent gesticulations, that to all appearance the very presence of the Ras would scarcely appear sufficient to restrain them from coming to blows.

September 9.—Mr. Salt, attended by Pearce and Andrew, and Ibrahim the interpreter, departed for Axum. They ascended the hill of Antalow, and in passing a church, the guide, Guebra Selassé, and a chief who was passing, dismounted from their mules, a mark of respect generally paid by the Christians of this country\*. Upon arriving at Muccullah they found the Ras, who received our traveller very cordially, seated him beside him on the couch, and ordered some beef to be grilled, which though brought nearly raw, Mr. Salt says he ate with a keen appetite.

September 10.—The church has nothing worthy of observation, unless that it was ornamented with paintings like those at Chelicut, the only difference being, that Mr. Salt observed the letters I. N. R. I. in Roman characters, written on a cross, the meaning of which, Mr. Salt says, the priests appeared perfectly to under-

---

\* This, however, Captain Rudland observes subsequently, was not an universal custom.

stand. Mr. Salt was received with much attention by the priests, the greater part of whom were engaged in singing and jingling keys, one of which was on the right hand of each. This they accompanied with most violent grimaces and gestures, rather personating Mr. Salt says, the parts of antics on a stage than of persons employed in devotion.

Mr. Salt afterwards proceeded to the Ras's house, where he found a long table set out, and a great quantity of bread cakes piled up. Mr. Salt was seated upon a couch beside him, and had the honour of being fed from his own hand. The ballambarras, or master of the bread department, the Baharnegash of Dixan, the Chief of Debib, with many others of equal authority, were in waiting: there were four changes of guests at the table, and three large jars of maize were emptied, each of which contained at least half a hogshead.

The Ras prevailed upon Mr. Salt to eat a small portion of the brinde, and he conceives it to be merely prejudice, that deters us from eating it. The Ras pointed out two Falasha or Jews: they acknowledged no king except the Sovereign of the country, the line of Gideon being extinct: they informed him that they were very numerous at Gondar, and in the provinces of Knara and Samen, and that their chief employment consisted in building and thatching houses. They pretend to have entered the country in the time of Mimeleh.

September 11.—Mr. Salt went over the plain of Jambela in a N. N. W. direction. The whole of this plain was in a high state of cultivation, and contains at least 40 villages, exclusive of several others in ruins.

About six miles N. N. W. from the villages of Tsai, which with their territory, form a free district under one of the Ras's nephews, Mr. Salt saw several birds, one of which he has no doubt was the black eagle of Bruce: his drawing of it appears, Mr. Salt says, very correct, but this bird in its habits more resembles a hawk than an eagle, as it perches upon the tops of trees, and being driven from one flies to another. At the next halting

place where our travellers were to remain for the night, there being no maize for drink they were obliged to put up with booza; this, Mr. Salt says, is made from the crumbs of all sorts of bread, and greatly resembles bad, sour small beer, with a toast in it.

September 14.—Our travellers arrived at the mansion of Bashaw Guebra Eyat, a man of much consequence, able to bring into the field a large body of soldiers armed with matchlocks, a circumstance on which in this country Mr. Salt says, the importance of a Chief greatly depends. Mr. Salt met on his journey a poor woman, who in a supplicatory tone, begged him to give her some physic for a child she carried at her back, who according to report was afflicted with an evil spirit.

The hills our travellers were passing over, consisted almost entirely of a brown calcareous stone, chiefly in perpendicular strata; hence, instead of flat tabular elevations, as is the case where the strata lie horizontally; the hills are in form, inclining to pyramidal; the whole country is well watered, springs being found on almost every mountain.

Upon approaching the church of Abbou Garima, they had to cross a valley nearly circular, closed on all sides by high but irregular hills: a stream of water runs through this valley, and wild date trees, at that time covered with fruit, were scattered over its surface.

From having found this tree exclusively in the neighbourhood of religious houses of unknown antiquity, Mr. Salt is led to conjecture that it was introduced by the Christian fathers who came hither from Egypt.

The church of Abbou Garima is said to have been built in the reign of Guebra Mascall, about the year 560. It is surrounded by oxy cedars, daroo trees, and date trees of so great a height as to have the appearance of cocoa nut trees.

The porch of this church is formed by a wretched shed. The main building is square, divided by a passage dividing it into two unequal compartments. It is built of solid masses of stone and timber, strengthened



in some places by bars of iron. Within are some miserable paintings, one of which represents Abbou Garima, with a long white beard and mustachios, wearing a turban, and seated according to the Turkish fashion. He is attended by many others similarly dressed, amongst whom is one only with mustachios.

The fabulous account given by the priests who attended was, that Abbou Garima 1500 years ago, was brought hither from Secundria in one night, by the Angel Gabriel, and after residing here a long time, was carried away in as mysterious a manner, and has never since been heard of, in commemoration of which, this church was erected by Guebra Mascal, who then reigned over Abyssinia.

Mr. Salt arrived at Adowa about sunset, where he was conducted to the Ras's house, and spent the evening with great conviviality. Many chiefs of rank were present, among whom was a nephew of Ras Michel. The whole company expressed their astonishment that Mr. Salt should know all the public transactions of Abyssinia for the last 50 years.

Mr. Salt visited the church of St. Mariam, which is built exactly in the same style as those mentioned before. They were attended by a crowd of inhabitants shouting and laughing, and the women making a clapping noise peculiar to themselves, expressive of their pleasure and astonishment. Upon a hill a little out of the town, stands the convent of Fremena, so called by the Jesuits, who founded it: this name, however, if ever adopted, is by the inhabitants unknown. Within the walls, which are now in ruins, stands the church of St. George, a wretched edifice, with the internal walls painted in the usual style: on the north side of the church is the appearance of a large tank, and upon an higher eminence at the extremity of the northern brow of the hill, is a square building with an open door-way on each side, in which is hung a large bell marked with Ethiopic characters; the outer wall and the inclosed buildings were composed of small stones, laid very inartificially, and cemented

with mud. Some parts of the wall are 30 feet high, and at the angles are round abutments; yet, says Mr. Salt, this does not appear a place of strength, although Mr. Bruce has thought proper to represent these buttresses as flanking towers, and converted the belfry into a citadel!

The church of St. Michail, placed on a rising ground on the east side of the valley, is surrounded completely by trees, and is, Mr. Salt thinks, the most respectable church in appearance of any in Adowa: on coming out of church, a woman fell at Mr. Salt's feet, requesting him to heal her son, who was deaf and dumb.

Adowa is a place of considerable extent, about a mile across, and has a striking appearance on account of a great number of wanza trees, which are thickly planted in the enclosures round the houses. The fruit, when ripe, is by the inhabitants considered good eating. Mr. Salt found Mr. Bruce's drawing of this tree, as far as it went, correct.

Adowa supplies great quantities of cloth, principally of a coarse quality, which circulates through the country as money, and is the principal currency in which the Chiefs pay their annual tribute. Each piece is about 16 cubits long, and one and three quarters wide: its value is thirty pieces of salt, or one dollar. Some of the finer cloths, Mr. Salt says, are valued as high as twelve dollars for a dress, each dress being fifty cubits in length. These, however, are worn only by the principal men in the country.

The native Christian manufacturer, will make only three dresses of the fine cloth in a year; the Mussulmaun will make more, but of an inferior price and quality.

On going down into the hall to pay his compliments to Nebrida Aram, Mr. Salt was unexpectedly introduced to one of the royal family, who was sitting with him on a couch. This was Fasilydas, son of Yasous, who was placed on the throne by the Ras Guxo.

Mr. Salt proceeded along the valley, in a westward

direction; they crossed the Mai Gogua and another stream, which he supposes may be the Riberani of Bruce. The venereal disease is said to be prevalent here; however, from all the enquiries he could make in the country, Mr. Salt is of opinion that it does not exist here at all, but that debility, and a bad sort of itch common to the country, are generally mistaken for it. This last disease always yielded, Mr. Salt says, to an application of gunpowder and lemon juice. Continuing his road, Mr. Salt passed over an hill which was one continued bed of iron ore. The next hill was covered with spar: beyond this, Mr. Salt crossed a plain fully six miles in extent, which brought him to Calam Negus.

This consisted of two excavations, formed in the hill, raised and covered with large blocks of brown granite; one of which, Mr. Salt says, serving as a cover to one of the cells, measured eleven feet and a quarter by eight and a quarter. These caves bear to each other very nearly north and south: the workmanship is good, but rough; the stone bearing all the marks of the chisel.

The first cave, the guides informed our travellers, was the road by which Calam Negus went to Jerusalem, and if any person should take a candle into it at night, he would distinctly see the whole of the way to that holy city. Mr. Salt supposes Calam Negus to have been a king cotemporary with Justin, who reigned in the country about the year 552. He was famous for a successful incursion into Arabia against the Homerites, and sent his crown upon his return to be suspended in the temple of Jerusalem. Mr. Salt says, he astonished his guides by finding the extent of this cave.

The second cave, which was nearly closed up by earth that had fallen in, Mr. Salt, upon exploring, found much more curious than the first: in this cave were three plain tombs, at right angles to the wall, nearly east and west. By following the walls till they



brought them again to the entrance, our travellers satisfactorily ascertained the whole extent of the place.

These curious remains of antiquity lie nearly west of the hills above Adowa, and about a mile from the skirts of Axum.

The first impression upon a beholder of Axum church, is its great resemblance to the Gothic seats of English noblemen; upon approaching nearer, our travellers passed the ruins of a great number of obelisks, some of them sculptured, and others plain; at length, Mr. Salt was gratified with the view of an obelisk still erect, which had hitherto been concealed by a large daroo tree, and which, Mr. Salt says, is undoubtedly the one mentioned by Poncet, and afterwards drawn and described by Bruce. This is about 80 feet high, formed out of a single black granite curiously carved, and in excellent proportion. The elevation published by Bruce, Mr. Salt says, can furnish no idea of this beautiful and extraordinary monument. It is difficult, Mr. Salt says, to conceive the method by which such a solid mass of granite could be raised; and this astonishment must be increased after passing through a country now reduced to so rude a state as Abyssinia.

A little below this only obelisk, which has withstood the effects of time, and appears as perfect as when originally erected, they came opposite to the church, which Bruce, Mr. Salt says, has most unjustly depreciated, since, according to the latter gentleman's opinion (with the exception of Chelicut) in point of size, richness or sanctity, it has no rival compared with all others in Tigre.

The height of the church, Mr. Salt says, cannot be less than 40 feet; the colonnade in front is supported by four massive square pillars about five feet in diameter, composed of small stones and covered with plaister. Upon our travellers requesting to see the interior of the building, the farther folding door was thrown open, and singing was heard in a distant apartment; some of the priests then came forward, reciting prayers and burning

incense. All the books and rich dresses belonging to the church, were brought forward: the former are of a large size, covered with gilding and figures in relief: the latter were similar to those at Chelicut.

Mr. Salt learned from the books in this place, that the first Christian church at Axum was built 1140 years ago, at the same time as that of Abrahasubah, and was destroyed by Mohammed Gragué in 1526; the present church was built by Sultan Ayto Fasil, son of Ayto Socenios, in 1657.

The clerical establishment at this place, Mr. Salt says, appears to be on a far superior scale to any he had seen in Abyssinia, with the exception of Chelicut, which being the residence of the Ras, is necessarily more attended to; and the chief priest claims a very high precedence over all the churches to the eastward of the Tacazza. The dress of the priesthood differs in some degree from all the other ranks; wearing, in addition to the large folding mantle and close drawers which constitute the simple dress of the Abyssinians, a close vest of linen next the skin, which covers every part of the body to the knees, and a thin shawl of cotton, leaving the tops of their heads exposed.

The church was found upon measurement to be 111 feet in length and 51 in breadth.

From hence Mr. Salt was conducted to view two walls lined with stone, and a small square enclosure surrounded by pillars; on a seat within which the ancient kings used to be crowned. Behind the king's seat other remains are scattered about in different directions. Mr. Salt could, however, find only upon one the least appearance of any inscription, which was in Ethiopic characters, and of which he gives the following translation: "The Aboona David removed and broke to pieces here; he thought within himself the Lord was pleased that he should do so." This will account, Mr. Salt says, satisfactorily, if just, for the destruction of the temple and the obelisks.

Mr. Salt found another upright stone about half a

mile from the church, which was covered with Greek characters, deeply cut in the stone, each letter being nearly two inches long. Mr. Salt wrote down the best account he could get from the books of Axum, of Ras Michal, and his rebellion in Tigre against the Emperor Yasous; his standing a siege on the mountain of Sumayut; his subsequent concession and pardon; all of which, Mr. Salt says, confirm the historical account of the same transactions as related by Bruce.

September 18 — Mr. Salt proceeded to copy the inscription above-mentioned; he also went to take a drawing of the obelisk still erect, which he says he found extremely different from the drawing of it given by Bruce. Those ornaments, which Bruce is pleased to term tryglyphs, metopes, and guttæ, being most regularly, instead of irregularly disposed.

Mr. Salt says, he is now perfectly satisfied, that all Bruce's pretended knowledge of drawing is not to be depended upon. The present instance, to use Mr. Salt's own words, affording a striking example, "both of his want of veracity and uncommon assurance, in giving, with a view to correct others, as a geometrical elevation, so very false a sketch of this monument." This monument, Mr. Salt says, is inferior in size to one that has fallen down, which also differs from it in the form of its ornaments.

Mr. Salt here describes the situation, buildings, ruins, &c. of the town of Axum. The situation of the monument called the King's seat; the seat itself, and the slab on which the feet naturally rest, are of granite and not freestone, as erroneously described by Bruce, whose inscription also Mr. Salt, from not having been able to trace any vestiges of it, deems fictitious.

All the monuments about the church form a group, and are probably, Mr. Salt says, a part of one great edifice. All the information Mr. Salt could procure at Axum, relative to the singular remains there, was from the attending priests, who informed him, on the authority of their books, that all their ancient monu-



ments and obelisks, originally fifty-five in number, (of which four were of the size now standing) were built by Ethiopus, the father of Abyssinia, about 1544 years ago; and that the great reservoir, which supplies every house with water, was constructed, during the reign of Isaac King of Abyssinia, by the Aboona Samuel, who died at Axum 392 years ago, and was buried under the daroo tree still remaining near the church; and that in the year 1070 a female, named Gadit, in great authority, came from Ambara, and, from a superstitious motive, destroyed as far as was practicable, these remains of ancient art, and laid the whole place in ruins. The Ethiopic inscription, however, makes it doubtful whether this were not done by the Aboona David.

From this account of Axum, Mr. Salt says it will appear that Bruce's description of "the mountain of red marble, of the wall cut out of the same, five feet high, with its one hundred and thirty-three pedestals, on which stood colossal statues of the Dog Star, two of which only were remaining, and of the road cut between the wall and the mountain," are all of them contrary to existing facts; and he conceives that nothing but the fallacious presumption that no Englishman would ever travel to refute him, could have induced Mr. Bruce to have thus attempted to impose. In addition to this, Mr. Salt enumerates his never having seen the inscription, although standing so near the road; his account of the church, and his general remarks on the priests, gives reason to suppose that he never had any communication with them, although they were the only persons capable of giving him any information upon the subject.

Mr. Salt describes the lower class of inhabitants of Axum as more rude to strangers and less under authority, than any he had observed during his excursion. When any person is injured in this country, his first attempt is to get hold of his adversary's apparel, which having fastened to his own in an hard knot, nothing

can force him to quit until he gets into the presence of his superior, to whose decision he means to appeal; and it is singular, Mr. Salt says, that persons who may have stolen double the value of their garment, will not consent to part with it, in order to escape from the disgrace attendant upon such a proceeding.

The mode of keeping children in order is, in this country, no less singular. Our traveller observed one of Nebrida Aram's boys, with large shackles on his legs, as a punishment for some truant tricks which he had been guilty of.

Mr. Salt, by appointment, twice visited Orozo Tsai. This Princess was seated, surrounded by her attendants, on an handsome couch, placed in a recess, which was divided by an undrawn curtain, with the lower part of her face covered. What was wanting in conversation was made up in laughing, joking, and drinking. The lady urgently plying our traveller with maize, taking at the same time an equal portion herself. The Orozo, Mr Salt says, was not so great a beauty as Bruce's Princess, being of a dark complexion, although of very pleasant manners.

Here follows the Journal of Captain Rudland, of what occurred at Antalow after Mr. Salt's departure, in which the following are the most interesting particulars.

September 17.—The Captain attended the Ras upon an hunting party, an amusement to which he is much attached, and which is thus conducted. He has about fifty dogs, of an inferior cast, not unlike the English lurcher, and at least five hundred men. These are disposed among the thickets of acacia with which the small surrounding hills are covered, to rouse the deer, hares, grouse, partridges, and guinea fowl. As soon as one of these is put up (for the birds fly only to a very short distance) it is instantly pursued by the dogs and men who happen to be nearest.

Upon this an universal yell is set up, which so frightens the poor animal, that, together with the

keenness of the dogs, it seldom has the good fortune to escape.

September 20 — Captain Rudland accompanied the Ras to divine service, which was performed in a temporary building, in the centre of the valley, about a mile from the church. On entering this place many priests were assembled, who had formed themselves into a circle, chaunting the psalms with a large tomtom or drum in the centre.

The seat occupied by the Ras was secured by a curtain from the view of all without, within which was placed a crown of gold, some frankincense, dried grapes, and wheat; the former was burned, and the two latter were made use of instead of the bread and wine.

After the prayers were over, and the Ras had read a chapter in the bible, they all went round into the middle of the plain. The Ras being seated on the ground, two or three of the dresses of his slaves were spread out and fixed upon spears, so as to form a complete covering. The chess board was then brought, and the Ras, as usual, continued to play until four in the afternoon, when they returned to Muccullah to the usual Friday's repast.

Captain Rudland supposes that there could not have been less than 10,000 people, of whom two-thirds were females, assembled upon this occasion. When the Ras was about to return, a deputation of priests was sent to the building for the crown and other insignia, which were carried back by students, dressed in rich velvets, of different colours, and Indian kincaubs; over each of them was carried a red satin umbrella. All the females joined in the procession, and every one of respectability carried in her hand a large brass key, similar in form to those in the hands of the priests.

Captain Rudland gives also an account of a funeral, at which, he says, none but women seemed to manifest their grief, by shedding tears, and scratching the skin from their temples, foreheads, and even noses, till they were as raw as brinde.



Upon returning to the building, the Captain accidentally saw the Muccullah Princess, Ozoro Endett, and three other ladies belonging to the chief men of the place, who invited him to sit down.

The Ozoro was covered with trinkets and chains of silver, even her shoes, in the hands of her slave girls, were studded with gold. These ladies were very free in examining the Captain's dress and skin, but nothing seemed to excite their attention more than his hair, which, until they touched it, they could not conceive, he says, to be natural.

Mr. Salt here resuming his journal, gives the following account of a grand military review. The Ras was seated in a small verandah in front of the building, which overlooked a walled enclosure of 300 yards in circumference; he was surrounded by his principal Chiefs, and our travellers (Mr. Salt and Captain Rudland) were placed on his couch beside him.

The outer part of the enclosure Mr. Salt describes as being lined with crowds of inhabitants, the walls were also covered. Opposite the Ras was a gateway, with a room above, in which were seated a number of officers of state, who were appointed to regulate the review.

Through this gateway the Chiefs entered separately, but each attended by his respective followers. First entered the cavalry, with their Chiefs at the head, in dresses, principally of kincanbs, embroidered damask flowered with gold, or black velvet studded with silver ornaments, thrown over their shoulders as a scarf, and fastened across the breast with a gold clasp; round their heads they wore bandages formed of red, green, or yellow satin, tied behind, long and loosely streaming as they rode. Instead of this latter ornament, some had only fillets of skin round their heads, the hairs of which being erect, gave an additional wildness to their appearance; some few had horns of gold, either perpendicular above their foreheads, or projecting forwards, and several on the upper part of their arm had a silver disk; others wore silver bracelets, in the shape of an

horse's collar, round their right arms, equal in number to the enemies they had slain.

The horses, which were richly caparisoned, bore on their fronts the bloody garments of foes slaughtered by their riders. They galloped round the circus, brandishing their spears with great agility: each Chief, after riding seven or eight times round the circus, presented himself in a menacing attitude, directly before the Ras, and recited, in pompous language, the achievements he had performed; concluding his harangue by throwing down the indubitable trophies of his valour, which had before been suspended above the bracelets on his right arm. One Chief brought only a knife, that he had taken from his opponent. But this custom, Mr. Salt says, is not confined to the Chiefs alone, for every ragged fellow among the foot soldiers, who enters with the horsemen, has the same privilege; amongst the latter, Mr. Salt says, probably followers of the camp (for they were not soldiers) were savage enough to produce unquestionable evidence that boys, not men, had been the victims of their fury. From these latter the Ras very justly refused that approbation which he liberally conveyed to the rest.

The inferior warriors, Mr. Salt says, were clad in skins, chiefly of sheep, some of which were bordered with red and blue, in different shades.

The matchlock men, amounting to at least 1500, came intermixed with the foot soldiers, who were armed with spears and shields: these came in most irregular order, and their gestures, Mr. Salt says, were, if possible, more ridiculous than those of the spearmen, imitating, as appeared to him, men hunting wild beasts among the bushes: they concluded by firing their musquets, as nearly as possible, at the legs of their opponents, then drawing their knives and aiming a blow, to complete the murderous execution of their matchlocks.

In this mode there were many sham fights between spearmen and musqueteers, but it was always contrived that the latter should prove victorious. The Ras's

band, mounted on mules and beating the heavy drums, marching in on one side, and on the other a procession, bearing the ornaments of the church, terminated the review.

With respect to the horsemanship of the Abyssinians, Mr. Salt thinks it fully equal to that of the Arabians: and considering the stirrups they use, which are merely small rings of iron, into which they only put the two larger toes, he thinks this is no slight praise. They are particularly expert in the use of the spear, and have a peculiar method of vibrating it in the hand, which gives it, Mr. Salt says, a very warlike and classical effect. In short, they appear to be as complete horsemen as it is possible to be without discipline, of which they have none.

Several of the persons who were most elegantly dressed and most numerous attended, were persons holding situations in the Ras's household, as the chief of the maize, bread, &c.

There were some, however, who were very haughty and imperious in their manners, particularly Fit Aurari Zogo, a man with a very handsome and expressive countenance, who obliged at least, Mr. Salt says, 200 persons, who were sitting between himself and the Ras, to move, before he would condescend to make his address. After the soldiers, Mr. Salt says, there were a great many unarmed elderly men, cultivators of the soil, who came to make their obeisance before the Ras; but of these he only noticed two of the most conspicuous; whilst during the review he was extremely attentive, and his notice of the Chiefs was very acutely distributed according to their respective power. After the review there was a Galla song, and dance. Amongst the Chiefs who afterwards joined the Ras, Mr. Salt observed a Galla Mussulmaun, who had twenty-nine rings of silver on his left arm; and several of the other Chiefs had from ten to twenty.

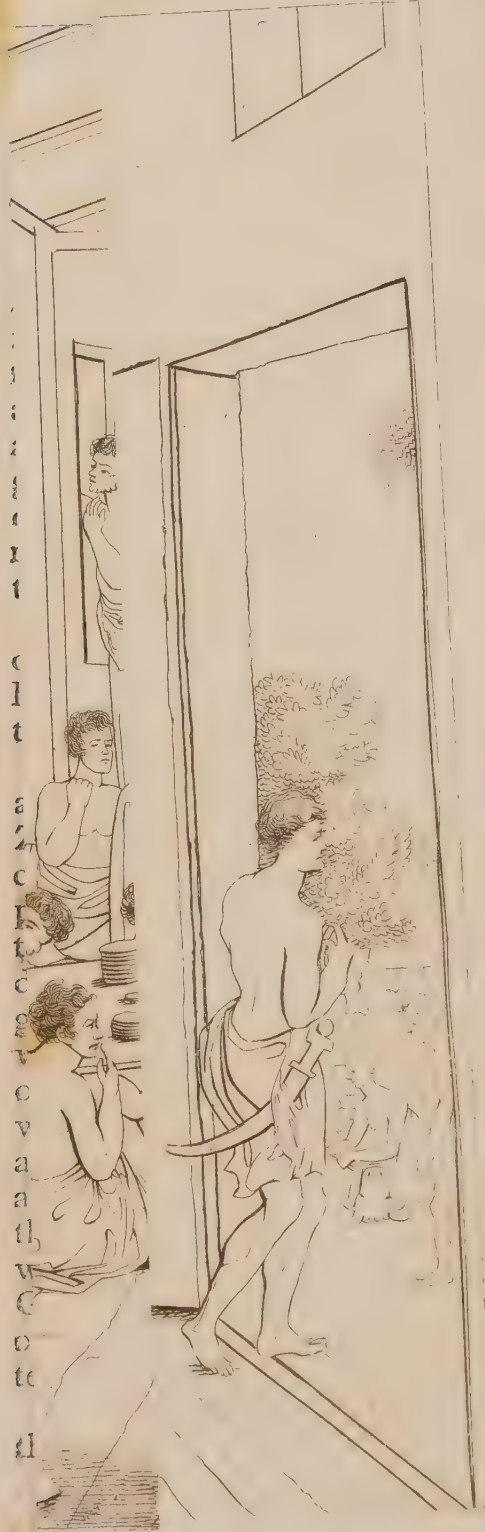
After the review was a brinde feast, of which we have the following description:

A long table was laid in the middle of the great hall,





A BRIND FEAST



at the upper end of which, in a recess, the floor of which was raised about half a foot above the level of the room, was a couch, with two large pillows covered with striped satin, behind which was a lower couch covered with a handsome skin. The Ras, leaning on two of his principal Chiefs, took his seat on the higher couch, and invited our travellers at the same time to occupy the couch behind. The Chiefs ranged themselves on their haunches (for there were no benches) on each side of the table, and behind the Ras, crowding in two or three ranks towards the upper end of the room.

The sides of the table were covered with test bread to the height of a foot, in the form of round thin pancakes, and down the middle was ranged a single row of dishes, consisting of hot curry, made of fowl, mutton, ghee, and curds. A quantity of fine wheaten bread in rolls, was prepared for the use of the Ras, which he broke, and distributed to our travellers, and afterwards to some of the Chiefs about him.

This ceremony was the signal for commencing the feast, upon which several female slaves, at different parts of the table, having previously washed their hands in presence of the Ras, dipped the test bread into the curries and other dishes, and distributed it amongst the guests.

A man, whose particular business it was, performed the same office to the Ras, who immediately handed a portion to our travellers, and then to some of the Chiefs, who, upon receiving it, rose up and bowed; balls, formed of curds, greens, and test bread mixed together, were also handed about.

The cattle during this interval were killing on the outside of the hall: this is done by laying the beast down on the ground, and nearly separating his head from his body with a jambea knife, pronouncing at the same time, *Bis m' Allah Guebra Mensus Kedus*, an invocation which, Mr. Salt says, appears to be borrowed from the followers of Mohammed.

The skin is then stripped from the animal with all



possible expedition, and the entrails, lights, liver, and tripes are taken out; which latter the attendants voraciously devour as their perquisites, sometimes, Mr. Salt says, without paying much regard to the trouble of cleaning them. The flesh of the animal, of which the rump and heart are considered as prime delicacies, is cut into large pieces, and, while the fibres are yet quivering, is brought in to the guests, who have by this time consumed as much as they like of the curries and other dishes.

This raw flesh, which is called *brinde*, is in irregular pieces, but commonly adhering to a bone, by which the attendants carried it; it was then handed round to the Chiefs, who with their crooked knives cut off a large steak, which they afterwards very dexterously cut into strips about half an inch in diameter, holding it at the same time between the two forefingers of the left hand.

Their meat being thus prepared, they took it up with the left hand, and put it to their mouths. Mr. Salt says, he mentions these seemingly trifling particulars, to shew that Bruce is mistaken, in asserting that "no man in Abyssinia of any fashion whatever, feeds himself or touches his own meat;" indeed, so far from this delicacy being observed, Mr. Salt says it is extremely common for the highest Chiefs to help their neighbours round, not unfrequently even their women. If the piece did not happen to please the person who cut it off, he handed it to a dependent behind him, from whom if not approved, it passed sometimes to a seventh hand.

The quantity of *brinde* consumed is, Mr. Salt says, scarcely credible, and whilst it was consuming, the maize was very plentifully distributed about in brulhes or Venetian glass; horns being only used for *booza*. When the first party was satisfied, they retired, and were succeeded by a second of inferior rank, by whom the remains of the *brinde* were consumed.

These were followed by a third, fourth, and even fifth party, who were obliged to content themselves with

the coarse test bread and a single horn of booza, and were driven away by the master of the ceremonies before they had taken off their fill.

Near the conclusion of the feast the Ras sent off from the table large quantities of test bread, for the followers of the most favourite Chiefs; and the whole concluded with a violent scramble for the last cakes; during which, Mr. Salt says, it appeared to be a point of etiquette to make as much confusion and uproar as possible.

During the feast a few boys were by favour permitted to remain under the table, to pick up what fell from the guests; but if any one was discovered to be there without permission, he was beaten severely by blows given with the elbow. There were also two men holding out small crosses, which intimated that they were at that time obliged to fast.

Mr. Salt here found many Chiefs whom he knew, and who were highly gratified by distributing amongst them snuff and cherry brandy, of which they were all extremely fond; the Ras could only be induced to take some snuff.

September 27.—Mr. Salt was waited upon by Basha Abdallah, who had come from Adowa at the desire of the Ras, for the purpose of settling the arrangements between them, and afterwards had an interview with the Ras, at which Basha Abdallah was present, who explained so satisfactorily the object of Mr. Salt's mission, that the Ras declared he had been much imposed upon, as until that moment he had never fully comprehended the motives of the visit; and declared, says Mr. Salt, that notwithstanding the insinuations against them, his heart was now entirely with them, and if they wished it, he would swear to comply with all their wishes, and protect them and their property in safety to Massowah.

October 3d.—Mr. Salt had another conversation with the Ras, and delivered several medicines to the care of Pearce, who having at a previous interview offered to continue in the country, was regularly engaged in the Ras's service. At this interview, Mr. Salt says, the

Ras required them to swear, that whatever physic they left behind them should not poison him, upon which Mr. Salt and Captain Rudland, laying hold of his hand, swore that in the presence of that God whom they both worshipped, they solemnly declared that the physic they then left him was for his benefit, and not to injure any one. This ceremony, Mr. Salt said, had a great effect upon the Ras, who seemed happy in consequence, and declared that he should ever consider the English as his best friends.

Mr. Salt then urged the subject of his journey, pressing him strongly for permission to return by way of Adowa, as he was extremely anxious to have another examination of the ancient ruins at Axum, which he at length obtained. Mr. Salt, at the Ras's special request, gave him a blunderbuss with a spring bayonet, belonging to Lord Valentia, in return for which he said he would give him his own knife, and whatever spear and shield Mr. Salt might chuse. Mr. Salt accordingly selected one with two heads, as being more curious than the others; the Ras presented the knife for Lord Valentia; gave Mr. Salt a brace of partridges, and a very large horn of the country, which was at the top nearly seven inches in diameter. All these horns, Mr. Salt says, are said to be brought to Tigre from Gondar, but they are chiefly manufactured and made into cups at Gojam. They are produced by an animal called gusht or wild cow, chiefly abundant in the province of Walkayt; these horns hang back upon the animal's neck, from the skin of which shields are also made. They are smooth, round, and very different from those of the buffalo. The entire horn is used by the Abyssinians to carry maize for them when upon a journey.

They had repeated solicitations, Mr. Salt says, from some persons of considerable consequence, to take them to England; and, in fact, Mr. Salt observes, there are few who would not be very glad to go. The Chiefs fare well; but the lower class, Mr. Salt believes, seldom get sufficient, even of the coarse teft bread, of which



their food almost entirely consists. The pay of the soldiers of the Ras. exclusive of their food, is only from 13 to 15 pieces of cloth in the year, and his head builder has but six wakeas of gold per year, and two gerbuttehs of corn per month. Money appears an extremely scarce article, and the want of small currency a serious inconvenience. Labour and provisions are extremely cheap; the value of a dollar at Antalow is equal to 28 pieces of salt; but the greatest part of the traffic is carried on by exchange. One piece of cloth (about a dollar) will purchase five gerbuttehs of grain.

In the morning Mr. Salt received letters from the Ras for the King of England, with several complete dresses of the finest cloth manufactured in the country, which he was requested to forward through Lord Valentia. After interchanging some presents, Mr. Salt took leave of the Ras.

Mr. Salt describes the Ras not as a man of superior understanding, but as having gained his power by cunning rather than strength, and as retaining his high station by a dexterous management of parties. His rule, which is very extended, comprehends the whole of that part of Abyssinia which is to the eastward of the Tacazza, including the provinces of Sere, Tigre Enderta, the capital of which is Antalow, Upper and Lower Bure, and the whole of the Midré bahar or district bordering upon the sea. His mild government, after the cruel administration of Michael Suhul, is, Mr. Salt says, most grateful to the Tegrians. Mr. Salt could only judge of the population from the lands being cultivated where it was practicable, and the number of troops assembled at the review, which certainly exceeded 10,000, and Mr. Salt understood that more than double this number could be assembled in time of war.

Of the manners and customs of Antalow the following is the substance: A good deal of attention is paid to ceremony, most of those who wait in the presence of the Ras uncover themselves as low as the waist, others expose only the breast, afterwards replacing their gar-

ments. Mussulmauns are permitted to appear before him with their heads covered, as also the priests, and some few of the Christian Chiefs. All mechanics, or persons employed in cooking, &c. wear a cloth about their heads. No one addresses the Ras, in public, without rising from the ground, and uncovering to the waist. Equals salute each other by kissing, whenever they meet, repeating their compliments over again, like their neighbours the Arabs. They are, with all their freedom, Mr. Salt says, scrupulous observers of good breeding, and particularly attentive to their friends, especially at meals, where they make it a point to feed each other.

The Ras wears a small piece of the finest cloth upon his head, and has always in attendance six or seven slaves, one of whom brushes away the flies with a chowry made of a cow's tail; another is employed to replace his garment when it falls down from off his shoulders, unless the minister be present, to whom in such cases this office devolves. All ranks appear to stand in great awe of his authority, except a few favourite slaves, who appear perfectly at their ease.

In the decision of causes, which ever party may be in the wrong, it generally terminates to the advantage of the Ras, by whom the matter is decided. The parties begin by denying each other's statement: one then proceeds to say, if he should be found in the wrong he will forfeit to the judge a quantity of salt, a mule, slaves, gold, or whatever else he may chuse to stake upon his veracity. The other having agreed to a fixed penalty, the cause is put off until further evidence is adduced, when the party in the wrong is convicted and punished only by the loss of what he had voluntarily offered to risk: both parties then kiss the ground three times and retire.

Lands descend, Mr. Salt was informed, by inheritance, from father to son; if no son then to the brother, but all the children and relations have a claim to maintenance. The Ras never thinks of interfering with any Chief whilst the tribute continues to be paid.

Great men take as many wives as they please ; but it is difficult to get rid of them owing to their connections, who always resent any affront offered to the women. Marriages are easily made up : the parties go to any friend's home, where they enter into an engagement with each other without the presence of a priest being necessary.

The assertion of Mr. Bruce, that the women are allowed a free intercourse with the males, Mr. Salt says is incorrect : the married women are watched indeed, with some caution by their husbands, and even occasionally excluded from male society, as in the case of Ozoro Mantwaub. Bruce is equally incorrect, Mr. Salt says, in stating that bastards, or the offspring of a connection between the master and a domestic servant, can inherit the father's property ; they are considered, on the contrary, Mr. Salt says, as little better than menial servants, except that they are not compelled to work.

In their treatment to their children they are savage, yet respectful towards women, whom, in our opinion, they nevertheless treat with little regard to decency in their conversation ; but those gross and disgusting scenes which Bruce describes as following a brinde feast, Mr. Salt says, he firmly believes, existed only in Bruce's imagination, as well as eating the raw flesh stripped from a *living* animal, which Bruce impudently asserts to have been eaten at the ordinary banquet of citizens, and even priests, throughout the country ; the brinde feast of the Ras, before described, Mr. Salt says, is a convincing proof to the contrary of this.

Calves and lambs are not eaten ; wild fowl is also prohibited, which appears, Mr. Salt says, to be the adoption of a Jewish custom. Hogs are not kept tame, but in opposition to the Jews, they seem to have no objection to them wild. The Jews will neither eat, drink, nor smoke with Mussulmauns, but do so with strangers, when convinced that they are Christians. They are least particular with respect to drinking, as



Mr. Salt says he has repeatedly seen them drink out of the same cup.

The Mussulmauns will eat bread and fish from the Ras's table, and even in his presence. The higher orders are extremely regular in attending to the established fast days, which occupy one third of the year. The lower class, however, will devour at all times, whatever they can catch. They are charitable to the distressed, and even humane to dogs, though they dislike them, permitting them to have free access to their houses.

Upon enquiring information relative to the Nile, there were some points, Mr. Salt says, in which they all agreed: such as its situation near Geesh, the marshiness of the plain, the elevation of the spot from whence it flows, its circuit from Gojam, its course being distinguishable through the lake Dembea, but they differed very much as to the number of fountains from whence it springs, some speaking of three, others four, and others five; but this they said would depend upon the seasons, for if much rain fell the accumulation of water would force open fresh passages.

Both Christians and Mussulmauns spoke in high terms of the magnificence of Gondar, and the splendour of the court when the King and the Ras were there together; but as Mr. Salt was disappointed in their account of Adelow, he supposes he should be equally so with respect to Gondar.

Adelow has neither wall nor fortification; for the comparative splendour of their churches they are indebted to the Portuguese, by whom they were erected, who have left them as models for modern artisans; the want of wood, and the difficulty of procuring stone, and their ignorance of the art of making brick, have rendered the little glimmering of art which broke in upon them almost useless. A few Greek artisans are here, but these are little better than the native workmen. What is most to be admired, Mr. Salt says, is the neat-

ness of the thatching and the roofs of the houses, which is entirely executed by the Falasha or Jews.

The royal family are no longer confined to the mountains of Wechné or Way-gne, but now live dependent on the Chiefs of the different provinces.

The manufactures of Abyssinia, Mr. Salt says, are trifling; the cotton plant grows in many parts, particularly around Adowa; but as they are ignorant of the mode of separating the cotton from the seed, they import it from India in a state fit for working up their dresses: coarse carpets are manufactured at Samen and at Gondar, from the hair and wool of the goats and sheep, which are dyed red and light blue; the red is from a tree called haddie, the blue from a plant resembling indigofeva. A yellow dye is also obtained from the mocmoco, and a black from an earth: they have no dark blue.

Spears and razors are manufactured at Antalow, and knives at Adowa; iron they procure from Senaar and Walkāyt, and also from Berbera, between which and Gondar a considerable trade is carried on: the Abyssinians carrying with them ivory, slaves, and horses, and bringing back iron, cotton, and India goods: the latter find their way to Ras-el-Feel, where the Kafila from Senaar halts and makes its purchases. The profit to the Abyssinians upon these articles, Mr Salt estimates at one hundred per cent., which have before been loaded to at least an equal amount either at Mocha or Aden. Kafilas also travel between Darfur, Funge, and Gondar, but Mr. Salt could obtain no accurate information of the articles in which they traded.

Mr. Bruce's History of the Revolutions in Abyssinia, Mr. Salt says, is in general accurate, but they have been still more numerous since Bruce's departure.

Mr. Salt took an affectionate leave of the Ras, who was almost in tears at parting; again recommended Pearce to his protection, which he solemnly promised; and after a journey of little importance, during which he was joined by Basha Abdallah, returned to Adowa, where

he met an old man in the service of Yannes, who went hence with Bruce to Gondar, and several persons well acquainted with the transactions of the last thirty-five years, who pointed out several of Bruce's inaccuracies.

Our travellers left Adowa and proceeded to Axum, where they again examined the obelisk, the church, the pedestals, the square enclosure, and the slab, on which they found no inscription but the short one in Ethiopic, mentioned before. Mr. Salt also made very strict enquiries of the priests, who all agreed that there was no other inscription than that which he had already copied.

This monument, which has been erected 1500 years, and from the circumstance of its being found in so perfect a state, strongly proves, Mr. Salt says, the want of research and inattention among the fathers who visited this country in the fifteenth century, or their extreme inaccuracy respecting matters of this nature. Mr. Salt examined minutely several other persons, who were unanimous in declaring that Bruce was not present in any engagement, nor did he hold any public or private situation while in Abyssinia, nor could they ever learn why he came into the country. Near the river Angueah Mr. Salt observed the largest fish he had met with in Abyssinia; it was apparently a species of mullet, some of which were at least a foot long; and a little beyond the village of Dogai, Captain Rudland shot a species of the King-fisher; at some distance further they got a sight of the black eagle of Bruce, and the Captain killed an ashkoko. At Negoto the principal grain cultivated is called the leoghe. of which, Mr. Salt says, Bruce, by mistake, has given a drawing instead of the text. A toll is established at Negoto for the Kafilas, but it is extremely irregular. On the plain of Begassé, Captain Rudland shot a hooper, and a species of lapwing, which is common in Egypt, remarkable for a strong spine on the pinion of each wing; and further on Mr. Salt had the good fortune to kill the black eagle of Bruce.



The following is stated as the mode in which travellers bake their bread in this country: viz. the flour, which was generally the unsifted produce of barley, (ground between two stones) was first made up with a little water into dough. It was then flattened out, and a stone of the hardest consistency being heated red hot, was put into the centre of the dough, which was afterwards completely closed over the stone into the form of a round ball. It was then placed upon the clearest part of the fire, which in a few minutes produced what our travellers thought most excellent cakes.

This mode of baking bread is in common use with travellers in Abyssinia.

Mr. Salt had an opportunity of observing the manner of living of a family of the Haorta tribe, which he describes as follows. Their evening's meal consisted solely of coarse cakes of bread made from the grain collected that day in the field\*. The old woman first sifted away a portion of the husks; the grain was then ground by her and a young girl, and afterwards mixed up into a thick batter, which was spread out with the hand, on a broken dish, placed over a brisk fire; the old woman and the girl being, in the mean time, busily engaged in watching its progress. An old man, who appeared to be the head of the family, was sitting at his ease, smoking a country hookah: a boy about fifteen, was lolling on a seat, in a recess, at the farther end of the room, and two children, a cow, and some goats, completed the group.

The family had scarcely patience to wait till the first cake was baked, which was eagerly devoured the moment it was taken off the fire, and that nothing might be lost, the old woman picked out of the ashes every crumb which had dropped. All, however, Mr. Salt said, appeared perfectly happy over this frugal repast, which was concluded with an hearty draught of water.

---

\* This family was come up to assist in getting in the harvest.

November 1.—Mr. Salt and his fellow travellers arrived at Dixan; where they were received with great joy by the inhabitants and their chief, Baharnegash Yasous, who, by the influence of Mr. Salt, had obtained the regular investment of his office. The information Mr. Salt had derived of Abyssinia, from the travels of Bruce and Poncet, was to the inhabitants, Mr. Salt says, a source of perpetual astonishment, and when they shewed the Baharnegash Bruce's drawings of Gondar and its vicinity, our travellers were raised in his estimation almost beyond the level of mortality.

Mr. Salt gives the following account of the agriculture of Abyssinia.

Wheat, of which there are two varieties cultivated in Habesh, fetches from *four to six* gerbuttehs for the for the firk of cloth, or dollar. This is made into large loaves, which are either baked or prepared by steam, and is eaten only by the first class; indeed, Mr. Salt says, this is rarely seen but at the Ras's table, and is called *gogo*. The chief food of all ranks is *teft*, and being considered equal in goodness with wheat, fetches the same price: this, which is made into the thin cakes of the size called *engara*, varies in colour from white to black. *Neug*, a small grain, not unlike the *raggy* of India, is held next in estimation: this sells for as much as the two grains abovementioned, and, from being scarce, frequently fetches double the price: it is a dry harsh grain, and is mixed with *teft* or barley.

A species of flax is also cultivated in the neighbourhood of Dixan, which, although not in much esteem for bread, is nevertheless much eaten by the lower class when parched. A species of vetch too is in much request, which is chiefly eaten in the morning, either with *teft*, or mixed up with the *ghee* and curds into balls. This is always seen at table on fast days, when green wheat and parched Indian corn are also introduced.

Of barley (called *ambasha*) there are two kinds, one of which is of a black colour. A great quantity is cul-

tivated, but it is less valued than any other grain, and does not fetch above half the price\*. This is very harsh and dry, and is the only corn given to horses or mules. Indian corn or maize, is much cultivated between Galla and Dixan, but Mr. Salt never saw it made into bread.

From the circumstance of corn being only exchanged as an article of barter, and not having any fixed price as in other countries, it is scarcely possible to ascertain the actual price of any kind of corn. Exclusive of this, almost every man cultivates just enough for the consumption of his own family, and therefore seldom goes to market either to buy or to sell it.

A *gerbutteh* of grain is said to make from eleven to fifteen of the large cakes, or *engara*; two of which are considered as sufficient for the provision of one man, which reckoning six *gerbutteh* to the dollar, will make the keep of a servant amount to somewhat about two-pence per day. But as servants are rarely more than half fed, with other circumstances turning to the master's favor, Mr. Salt conceives this to be about double the actual cost.

The implements of husbandry are extremely rude, the plough being shaped to the purpose from the root and branch of a tree, a plough-share of iron is indeed sometimes added. Two oxen, guided by men alone, are invariably yoked to the plough. In all the other departments of agriculture, the women take an equal if not a greater share.

The luxuriance of the soil, which, in the low-lands, admits of two crops annually, produces a great number of weeds, the clearing of which is one of the most irksome of their labours. To effect this they often turn up the ground a second time, and carefully pick up every root. But this not being sufficient, as soon as the corn

---

\* This is said to proceed from the difficulty of preparing it, for when dried and cleaned it makes one of the best kinds of bread used in the country, and is made in form of cakes about a foot in diameter, and three quarters of an inch thick.



is about half ripe, they collect together men, women, and children, who form a line along the field, and with singing and much merriment, pluck forth all the weeds from the corn.

The labour of reaping is entirely thrown upon the females, and on passing any field where the women were at work, our travellers were saluted uniformly with the shrill sharp cry, which is undoubtedly, Mr. Salt says, the *xiraleet* described by Russell as being used by the women of Syria during the harvest\*.

November 4.—Mr. Salt arrived at Taranta, where he was visited by the Chief, Ummar Shum, of the Hazorta, from whom he learned that there were 3000 fighting men in their tribe under five different Chiefs, all of whom, whose territories extend from Dixan to the sea, live in strict amity with each other, and acknowledge Shum Abdallah Welled-el-Zangarah as supreme.

This Chief resides at Zulla by the sea-side, somewhat near to the Island of Valentia, where water is procurable throughout the year, that is, Mr. Salt says, there are wells, which though generally exhausted in the evening, are, like those at Arkeko, full again by morning. Here they remain four or five months, and when they return they bring back salt procured from a mountain two days journey from Zulla, which, in Habesh, and the districts of Baharnegash Yasous, and Subhart, they exchange for grain. They cultivate a little grain themselves, but principally subsist on the flesh and milk of their cattle. There are two powerful tribes to the north and south called *Bussamoo* and *Teeroor*, with whom they are at war; all of them speak the same language, called *Dancalli*; with this tribe they trade, but are afraid of them.

---

\* Mr. Russell quotes also an accurate description of it from Pietro della Valle, (according to Mr. Salt), who says it is "a sharp and loud cry of joy," made in concert, by a quick and somewhat tremulous application of the tongue to the palate, producing the sound Heli li li li li li li li!

Whatever is stolen from Habesh is taken to Massowah, where, in lieu of stolen property, they receive Surat cloth, spear heads, and other articles, from the Nayib, who, Mr. Salt says, monopolizes this scandalous traffic, and punishes any one who attempts to share it with him.

November 6.—Our travellers reached Arkéko, where they embarked on board the Panther, which was lying there to receive them. This concludes the journal of Mr. Salt, which is followed by a very ingenious dissertation, tending to prove, that instead of having passed over from Arabia, the inhabitants of Abyssinia were originally refugees from Egypt, who conquered and mingled with the Aborigines of the country; and he supports his hypotheses from their veneration for the Nile, their style of building, their written character, and their form of government, all of which bear strong characteristics of Egyptian origin.

Mr. Salt regrets that this spirited nation, whose religion is, with little difference, the same as ours, and who have maintained such severe struggles to sustain the Christian faith, should be in so precarious a state, as without assistance to be unable to withstand the superior numbers of the Galla.

Mr. Salt produces the testimonies of the Jesuits in their favour, as also of the Patriarch Alphonso Mendez and Poncet, and concludes the dissertation by observing, that he believes the Abyssinians in general to be possessed of most excellent inclinations, with great quickness of understanding, and an anxious desire of improvement; and he is fully persuaded that there is no part of the world where European influence might be exerted with more beneficial effects than in Abyssinia.

November 14.—Lord Valentia with his party sailed with the land breeze from Massowah, and the Panther was in great danger, and near being cast away upon a shoal, about ten miles north of Port Mornington, which, from its having been seen in a vivid flash, they called *Lightning shoal*, and having lost their anchors, and

nearly exhausted their provisions, they resolved to bear away for Massowah, where, with their only remaining anchor, they brought to on the 25th, and on the 28th bore away for Port Mornington, the value of which was further increased by the discovery of a channel seven miles in width, between several islands, to the eastward, which formed a continuation with Duncan's Islands and the Island of Tella, from whence, his lordship says, it is now ascertained, that that noble harbour is accessible from the main sea, and that the only danger in the navigation is Lightning shoal, which once being known is easily avoided.

On the 9th of December they disembarked at Jidda, where having neither rice nor fresh provisions, Mr. Crawford was dispatched on shore with the letters he received from Seid Dond, to the Vizier and to Ibrahim Jelani. The former invited his lordship to an interview, and the latter promised he would do his best to serve our travellers, but that every thing was very scarce at Jidda, the Wahabee being in great force all round the town.

December 10.—Our author left the Panther with his attendants, under a salute of seventeen guns. Several of the Vizier's officers were in waiting to receive him, very handsomely dressed in scarlet English broad cloth, lined with yellow satin. A double line of soldiers reached the door, extending to the hall of audience. A salute of three guns was fired as his lordship landed. At the foot of the stairs he was met by the Grand Vizier's secretary, who made his compliments and preceded him. The audience chamber had two large windows opposite to each other, in both of which were seats covered with carpets. An old fashioned large elbow chair was placed for his lordship, opposite to the centre window, covered with very rich cushions.

Soon afterwards the Vizier, who is described as a stupid looking eunuch, made his appearance, with his train borne, and seated himself at one corner of the window. The usual compliments having passed, he



offered our travellers every possible assistance, regretting that he could do, however, but little, from the scarcity which at that time prevailed. Permission was asked to employ and consult Ibrahim Jelani upon the subject, which was granted. Coffee was presented, but it being Ramadan, none of the Mussulmauns would partake of it. Excellent rose water sherbet was presented, with embroidered napkins to wipe the mouth. Rose water being given and their faces perfumed, our travellers proceeded to Jelani's, from whence it was arranged that his lordship should return to the Vizier. After some interviews between his lordship, the Vizier, and Jelani, and a few presents from the former, supplies were at length obtained, which, as has been before noticed, were at once dear and difficult to procure.

In one of these visits Jelani shewed his lordship all his sabres, some of which were very fine; they were all Persian, but some had been lengthened in Egypt at both ends, so as to give the Mameluke point, which cuts both ways. One of these, his lordship says, instead of curves, was watered in strait lines: this he valued at 1000 dollars. He had also a large stock of guns and pistols.

The room his lordship was received in, was flagged, and open at the top; the house was three stories high: at the first floor was a curtain which could be drawn horizontally across. This was open, and permitted our travellers to see the range of latticed windows handsomely carved, which they soon perceived belonged to his Zenana, where his lordship perceived several ladies looking through the holes, who at length lifted up the window.

These ladies were as fair as Europeans, had black hair, eyes, and eyebrows. Their lips were of a most beautiful vermilion: some were so young, that his lordship thinks they must have been Jelani's daughters.

The houses in Jidda are superior to those in Mocha;

they are built of very fine madrepora; the doors handsomely arched and covered with fretwork ornaments, carved in the stone; the zig zag generally prevalent in the Saxon arch was the most common. Lord Valentia was particularly struck with the resemblance between these arches and those in our cathedrals; some of these arches were pointed like the Gothic, and others flat like the Saxon: the windows were numerous.

The streets of Jidda are very narrow. The palace is pleasantly situated near the water's edge: the custom-house, which faces the sea, is a lofty handsome building. The bazar was well filled, though it was Ramadan; plenty of wheat, pulse, dates, figs, raisins, and bread, the latter of which was in small cakes.

After several interviews with the Emir Bahar and Jelani, relative to the supplies, Lord Valentia paid a visit to the latter, who was encircled by a great number of persons who came to congratulate him upon the *Edé*.

Each of these were presented, upon their entrance, with sherbet, and an embroidered napkin to wipe their mouths. The dresses were all very rich. Jelani had an under dress of silk lined with ermine, and over that another of black fox skins. Tea was served in the English style, but it was execrable, and there was no milk.

Upon the return of Jelani, who had been absent, about one o'clock an English table was brought, chairs placed round it, and two Mussulmauns, besides Jelani, sat down at table with our travellers. Bread was placed before the whole company, knives and forks before his lordship's party only.

The first dish was a soup, composed of milk, meat, and some kind of acid, which was excellent: this they took out with small horn spoons, handing it immediately to their mouths; his lordship's party had theirs in basons. This was followed by some very rich forced-meat balls; then water melons in slices; then meat

again stewed; then pastry: and thus proceeding alternately with sweets and meat to the number of fifteen or sixteen dishes.

One dish only was put upon the table at a time, which, our noble traveller says, was so rapidly removed, that they were not half an hour at table. Pomegranates, bananas, and sherbet, with raisins in it, terminated the repast; after which each person turned round and washed his hands over a bason, into which water was poured by a slave who held a white napkin. His lordship describes all the dishes as excellent. Upon taking leave they had coffee and rose water. The Arab's first meal is soon after day-break, and consists of rice, milk, fruit, sweetmeats, bread, and coffee. Of the second, our travellers partook; and the third, consisting of meat and pastry, is after sunset.

The people in general Lord Valentia describes as dressed in new and handsome clothes. The coffee-houses were now filled, all shops, except those which sold eatables, were shut, and every thing, notwithstanding the Wahabee, wore an aspect of festivity.

December 25.—Lord Valentia paid his compliments to the Vizier, to whom he was introduced by the Emir Bahar, and placed in the seat of honour.

On the 28th arrived the *Olive*, commanded by Captain Loane, loaded with rice and sugar.

The Emir Bahar procured his lordship some slaves who could dive and procure the yusser, a species of kerotophyte, abounding in the harbour of Jidda, which has a singular effect under water, from its gently waving motion when agitated by the tide.

This his lordship describes as of a deep black, and although the stem at the base, where it adheres to the madrepore, is not thicker than a quill, yet its slender branches extend to a length of upwards of four feet. It is covered with a brown glutinous substance, evidently, his lordship says, composed of millions of animalculæ, proceeding from the small pores in the yusser, which become visible when they are removed. This,



when taken up, is flexible, but when dry becomes very brittle. The divers went down in fourteen fathom, and procured some beautiful specimens of madrepore, which form the shoals of the harbour. Yusser is found at Yambo of a white colour, and he saw specimens of both kinds nearly an inch in diameter at the base. This takes a polish, and is by the Arabians formed into beads.

Jidda is indebted for its celebrity to its being the nearest sea port to Mecca, from whence it is distant about forty miles. It is indebted to Africa for its supplies, and was governed by a Pacha appointed by the Suldaun, who formerly divided the receipts of the custom-house, which were then considerable, with the Sheriffe. But when Egypt was torn by internal convulsions, and the Wahabee power arose and cut off the communication between Mecca and Constantinople, disputes commenced which terminated in hostilities, and Ghalib, the present sovereign, attacked the Pacha in the citadel, which he nearly destroyed, and secretly poisoned the Pacha. As, however, the Wahabee have taken advantage of the absence of the Turkish troops, his lordship says Ghalib must at length resign Mecca, Medina, Yambo, and Jidda, to the Wahabee.

Amongst his lordship's remarks upon Jidda, he observes, that many able men in England have entertained an idea, that Bonaparte, even with the possession of Egypt, would find it impracticable to reach India, from the want of vessels to convey his troops. His lordship says, his residence at Jidda had fully convinced *him*, that the idea was erroneous, and he received in addition from Jelani some conclusive information upon that subject. He was assured that the trade of Cosseir, Suez, Jidda, and Yambo, would supply a sufficient number of vessels to convey 10,000 men.

From the wind being favourable nine months in the year, they might run down to Loheia with such rapidity as to procure supplies of water and provisions every night, where those articles might be procured: from

thence, if the wind should be unfavourable, they might go by land to Mocha, where a sufficient number of vessels, under American colours, might be provided for their conveyance to India without exciting any suspicion in the British, who would consider them as coming for the usual supplies of coffee and gums.

The danger, however, his lordship says, will diminish every year with the decay of the Arabian trade, which will be annihilated if Abyssinia and Senaar should be supplied directly from Europe and India, and the British should obtain permission from the Egyptian Government to send their Indian manufactures to Suez.

January 2.—His lordship quitted the harbour of Jidda, and on the 26th reached the anchoring ground of Suez, where a boat came off from the Dola, who commanded in the absence of the Aga, with a present of eggs, loaves, and live sheep. Early on the following morning his lordship visited the Dola, whom he describes as a venerable old man, with a long white beard, who laughed and talked very freely without any of the dignity of the Turk.

Lord Valentia communicated his wish to depart as soon as possible for Cairo; begged permission to hire camels for the journey, and to make an arrangement with the Arabs for his protection, to which the Dola replied, that he would grant his lordship all the assistance in his power.

His lordship was next presented to the custom master, by whom he was turned over for a supply of provisions to an inferior agent, who informed him that supplies were very uncertain, that water was brought in daily by the Arabs, at an exorbitant price; that bullocks were fifteen dollars a hundred weight, and eggs and fish were alone abundant and cheap.

On the beach between Attaké and the town, Lord Valentia procured some very fine specimens of bivalve shells, and on the spit of sand a variety of marine produc-

tions. He also considerably increased his collection of sea-weed, with which the Red Sea abounds more than any other, although Bruce says that he never saw a sea-weed in it, asserting that it would have too much agitation to produce such vegetables.

Upon the arrival of the caravan, consisting of 1500 camels, 300 armed Arabs, and about 30 Turks, with two officers, who came to guard the *mahmal*, or sacred covering for the *Kaaba* at Mecca, in the evening, his lordship was visited by the Scheik Chedid, a handsome looking man about thirty, with very black hair and beard: he seemed good natured, and, as his lordship understood, was very fond of brandy.

By the 11th every thing was arranged, and they were to depart on the morrow with a *kafila* of coffee worth 100,000*l.*; the Chedid related to his lordship a remarkable instance of Arabian honour, in the preservation of Elfi Bey, who had fled to his wife for protection. He told his lordship that he, Chedid, was called the English Schech, that he loved the English, and only wished that they had the country instead of the Turks, who he said were all rascals; assured his lordship that all the Arab tribes were most anxious for the return of the English; and would be glad to have even the French in preference to their present masters; which his lordship says he believes, the common people being in a much better situation under the French government; the impositions being then less and grain cheaper, all export being stopped by the activity of the British cruisers.

Suez, Lord Valentia describes as having been formerly a place of considerable splendour, each Bey having a house there in which his factor resided. The buildings, which were some of them large, are now, through the wanton injuries of the French, little more than a heap of ruins. It has suffered as much from the stagnation of trade which followed the occupation of Egypt by the French, as from their hostility. An Arab house, which is flat roofed, his lordship says, soon falls



into decay, if its preservation be not duly attended to. The place at present then appeared to be rising in consequence.

The chief trade of Suez has ever been in coffee, the whole quantity consumed in the Turkish empire coming through that port and Cosseir. The tumults in Egypt, which terminated by the Beys occupying the upper provinces, divided the country and cut off the communications between the different parts of it, so that no coffee except for the use of the Beys, is sent to Cosseir, and the residue finds its way to Suez, where it is liable not only to the exactions of the Pacha, but even to seizure.

Were Egypt, however, again to become tranquil and under one master, from the force of the northerly winds which blow in the upper part of the gulph, Suez, his lordship says, would never become a place of great trade, even were the great canal formerly made to be cleaned.

February 13.—The Schech having sent the camels for their baggage, our travellers commenced their journey across the desert. His lordship travelled in a *takterouan*, which he describes, from being no more than five feet long, as being more like a box than a palanquin, and very uncomfortable; this is slung between two camels, by large shafts, which pass underneath. The rest of the gentlemen travelled in *mohaffas*\*; they had fourteen camels for their baggage and water, and to avoid the necessity of dressing food in the desert, they provided plenty of cold meat, bread, fruit, butter, and cheese; they were also obliged to provide coffee, bread and rice, for the soldiers of Chedid, and the men attending the camels.

At half past ten our travellers mounted their camels, and about twelve they reached the wells, where they pitched their tents, a distance of four miles. Chedid

---

\* A kind of little couches, two of which are slung sideways on the opposite sides of a camel, with an awning spread between to keep off the sun.

having heard that it was likely our travellers would be attacked, it was determined that a part of the escort with the Turks should go in front, another part in the middle of the caravan, and a few in the rear.

The robbers in the desert, his lordship says, are not supposed to exceed 500, but although Chedid was as bold as a lion, it nevertheless became necessary to take every precaution, as the appearance of preparation might often prevent an attack, for the Arabs, his lordship says, like other banditti, never fight unless they conceive their superiority so great as to ensure them success.

February 14.—Our travellers proceeded at half after five in the morning, and did not halt until a quarter past six in the evening, their camels going at the rate of three miles an hour. At nine they passed a building on the right, formerly used by the Turks as a fort, when they were more powerful to protect the caravans from the robbers; this fort is nearly in ruins. Soon afterwards the road became more stony, and they quitted the plain of Suez, and had small hills on their right and left. This being considered as a most dangerous spot, the escort was upon the alert.

The Turks marched in front displaying two flags, the first belonging to the *mahmal*, was white, with a yellow border, and the two-bladed sword in yellow in the centre: the other belonging to the Sultaun, which was half green, half red, the green uppermost. With these was Chedid, as commander in chief, who always preceded the caravan to the top of the ascents, where he waited till they came up, and then went on as before.

His lordship collected during his march, several beautiful specimens of Egyptian pebble, with which the whole road was covered. The only vegetable productions he observed, were a few stunted mimosas, an arlesmesia, probably the absynthium of Bruce, an echium with a purple blossom, and an elegant but leafless spartium with a white and purple blossom.

February 15.—Our travellers did not reach their halting place until five. The road was more winding

than on the preceding day. From the time of our travellers quitting the wells until half past four this day, they had been gradually ascending; at that time they reached the highest point, and beheld a descent before them leading to the fertile plains of Egypt; "dark," his lordship says, with verdure through which the Nile was winding its course. This scene appeared still more beautiful from being contrasted by the arid foreground of the desert.

February 16.—It was three o'clock before the caravan departed; at eight they reached an opening on the hills, down which they rapidly descended, and at the bottom were met by Mr. Aziz, the acting resident for the British during the absence of Major Missett. Here our travellers parted from the rest of the caravan, and passing some magnificent Mussulmaun tombs, kept along the walls of Cairo till they reached an ancient and lofty gate called Babel-el-Fituch, which they entered, orders having been given for that purpose by the Pacha.

Lord Valentia and his attendants took their residence in the British factory at the European quarter, where he was shortly after waited upon by the fathers and principal of the Franciscans of Jerusalem, and immediately afterwards by the Franciscans of the Propaganda. Mr. Macardle, of Rosetti's house, and other European gentlemen, also came to pay their compliments; his highness Mohammed Ali sent to learn on what day his lordship intended to visit him.

His lordship was also visited by the fathers of the Greek convent, situated in the Greek quarter, which is dependent on the patriarch of Alexandria.

Of an Egyptian dance at Mr. Macardle's, his lordship gives the following description. The dancers were veiled, to conceal their ugliness; their singing was something in the manner of the nautch girls in India, but they never raised their voices to an artificial pitch. These dances were infinitely too indecent, even for description, yet Mrs. Macardle, a pretty Greek, and a



great number of ladies who were present, laughed excessively, and even when asked, danced themselves in the same indecent manner: this his lordship attributes not to vice, but to habit.

In the intervals of the performance the dancing girls went round demanding money from each person.

In so turbulent a city as Cairo, every house is wisely constructed for defence, and, consequently, has no windows, or only a few of small dimensions, towards the street; they are generally built round a court, and contain a small garden within their walls. The house of Mr. Rosetti, in which Mr. Macardle resides, is very large, with lofty rooms, and well furnished; a part of the end of the state apartment is raised from the floor, and covered with rich carpet, around which are couches composed of cushions, in the eastern style, which is called a diyan. The whole room is covered either with a mat or a carpet, and in the middle are chairs and tables: the windows are large and glazed.

The female Greeks born in Egypt are pretty, fair, and well made, when young, but child-birth destroys their figures by relaxation, and their bosoms become large and flaccid. Their head dress is Asiatic, and richly adorned with gold, pearls, and diamonds: their robes are of the same style, and consist of satins and velvets, faced or lined with fur. Unfortunately, in the same proportion in which the outside is adorned, the inside is neglected. The mind of a female Greek is a total blank, or worse.

The gentlemen of Mr. Rosetti's house are chiefly Italians; there were very few French. A kind of agent, his lordship says, went occasionally to the Pacha, but as Bonaparte was not then acknowledged by the Porte, was not received in any public character.

February 18.—At three o'clock our travellers went, by appointment, to visit the Pacha, who does not reside in the citadel, but in a large house in the osbeckia. His highness had sent five horses, most magnificently caparisoned, for Lord Valentia and suite, and a party of

his chaous, with silver sticks, to attend them and keep off the crowd. The apartment into which they were shewn, was crowded with so diers, and was remarkable neither for its size nor richness. As soon as they were seated, he entered by a side door. His lordship arose, and paid his compliments in the European fashion, while Mr. Aziz, as a native subject of the Porte, kissed the hem of his garment, and continued standing during the audience. He is a little man, of an intelligent countenance, with a reddish brown beard of moderate dimensions, but of which he seemed to be proud, as he was continually stroking it. He seated himself close to Lord Valentia on a divan, and began the conversation with the usual train of compliments on his arrival, addressing him by the title of General. His lordship thanked him for all his kindness; and, as he had been previously requested by Chedid, mentioned how well he had behaved in the desert, and at Suez. His highness gravely answered, that if he had behaved otherwise, his head should have answered for it. He expressed a great regard for the English, saying that he had been much with their officers, when they were in Egypt, and that he had uniformly been kindly treated; that it was therefore his inclination to do every thing in his power for them all, and particularly for a person of his lordship's consequence. It was also his duty, since he knew that they were the steadiest friends of the Porte. They conversed on the reports which had circulated of Bonaparte having taken Vienna: he said he could hardly believe it, though every thing was possible in such wars as these. He told his lordship that the French agent had been to notify it to him, and to inform him, that it was now the great Emperor's intention to reconquer the Crimea from Russia, and restore it to the Porte: that he had answered, "the Porte does not want the Crimea; she has already so widely extended an empire, that she cannot manage the whole of it; she only wants friends." Lord Valentia told his highness, that if Bonaparte got the Crimea, he would restore it to the Porte

as he did Egypt. He replied, he knew that very well; and if France should be victorious, he was very much afraid they should have to fight again, and that the Turkish troops were not capable of resisting the French; that they were not now what they were formerly. His lordship observed, that they had fought bravely, and resisted successfully, the Emperor Joseph in the last war. He replied, "Aye, yet they were then much divided among themselves." He offered our traveller every assistance in his power to visit the Pyramids, and desired he would not scruple to apply to him for every thing he wanted. Coffee was served on their entry; the cup out of which the Pacha drank was set with diamonds; their cups were of gold embossed. When sherbet was served, they took the hint to retire. He said, he hoped to see his lordship again, and should any thing particular occur, he would send to him. His highness was plainly dressed, and wore no jewels of any kind. On quitting the house, a salute was fired.

February 19.—His lordship visited the Jerusalem convent, which is a good building, and strong enough to keep out the natives in time of tumult. The church, which is handsome, contains some tolerable pictures, but these are spoiled by having gold crowns inserted over the heads of the saints.

A reverend friar with a silver beard, who had resided fifty years in the convent, shewed our travellers with great satisfaction, the figure of Saint George, his his patron saint. The whole brotherhood appeared gay and contented. The superior was a man of sense and information. They have a good organ, and a library tolerably filled: this has been formed by the accumulation of such fathers as have died in the convent; those who remove, always take their property with them. His lordship was shewn in the sacristy the splendid habiliments in which the Cardinal de Rohan formerly celebrated high mass. This is the most ancient establishment of the Franciscans, and they are entirely supported by charitable contributions.



His lordship also visited the Franciscan fathers of the Propaganda, whom he represents as very poor; formerly receiving each a miserable pittance of 60 dollars, which is no longer paid. They subsist only on charity, and having fewer friends than the Capuchins, live very indifferently.

February 20.—His lordship visited the citadel; the Pacha hearing of his intention, had sent seven horses richly caparisoned, an officer of the troops to conduct them, and two Chaous Bashi to keep off the crowd. He was accompanied by several European gentlemen and the Pacha's servants, who were mounted upon asses.

Our travellers made their way through the narrow streets, which were as usual crowded until they reached a kind of open place before the gate of the new citadel, opposite to which is a very noble mosque. They mounted a steep hill paved with large flag stones, surrounded by ruins of houses destroyed in the disputes between the Turks and Albanians, till they reached the walls of the new citadel, which are strong and lofty. Our travellers went directly to the hall of audience, where they were received by an officer of the garrison in a room formerly the Zenana of the Pacha, looking directly over the walls towards Old Cairo and the Pyramids; in the centre of which was a fountain. They next visited the mint, where they coin gold zequins, half zequins, and quarter zequins; piastres and parahs also in silver.

These pieces being much adulterated, the profit of coining brings in from one thousand to twelve hundred purses. The machinery for striking the coin was a clumsy imitation of that used in Europe before Mr. Bolton's invention. Instead of flattening the metal by rollers, they beat it out with hammers.

Our travellers next visited Jacob's Well; the person who constructed this astonishing effort, his lordship says, must be endowed with uncommon mind, to sink an oblong pit of 24 feet by 18 to the depth of 146 through

the solid rock, after which, without being baffled, to persevere and sink another also through the solid rock to the depth of 130 feet, where the rock terminated and the water was found. The size of this second, Lord Valentia says, was, according to Norden, only fifteen by nine, wide enough, however, for every purpose of utility.

Lord Valentia sees no reason to doubt the tradition reported by Mr. Niebuhr, that this, as well as all the other noble works attributed to Joseph, were constructed by the celebrated Saladin, whose real name was Yusuff, in whose time the citadel was constructed.

Our travellers next visited the divan, now used by the French as an hospital; this, which has nothing to recommend it but its great size, being 149 feet long, 86 broad, and between 30 and 35 feet high, is now rapidly falling to decay. The view from hence and every part of the ramparts is very beautiful, extending over the ruins of Old Cairo, the villages of Boulac and Gheza, with the great Pyramids, the Pyramids of Sacara, and the Nile. These, with the extensive plains of light green wheat, forming a contrast with the barren rock of Mokattem, which commands the citadel, rendered the prospect at once beautiful and enchanting.

The new and the old citadel cover a considerable extent of ground; they were formerly separated, but the French opened a communication between the two, who also wished to remove the rock of Mokattem, but this was opposed by Bonaparte.

All the splendid remains of antiquity are now, his lordship says, in the new citadel; the houses are chiefly in ruins. A great many houses in better condition are in the old citadel, but no noble public buildings. The walls have a parapet and towers two or three stories high, at equal distance, built of solid stone, with vaulted roofs, in each of which are cannon.

On quitting the divan, our travellers visited the hall of Joseph, a noble apartment, but in ruins; the roof, which is now gone, was sustained by four enormous pil-

lars of red granite, each of one piece. The capitals of these are Egyptian, and appear, his lordship says, to have been removed from some more ancient building; the walk on this side of the ramparts is equally beautiful with the other; it commands the town of Cairo, with its numerous minarets and public buildings; beyond lies the Nile, the Island of Rhoda covered with large sycamore trees, the verdant plain, and the Pyramids. The line of forts erected on the different hillocks from the citadel to the Nile, and the aqueduct of Old Cairo, extend to the same distance on the left, which, with the mosque before described, forms, his lordship observes, a bold foreground for the view.

Our travellers next passed to a very noble room supported by numerous pillars of granite, each a single piece: all these, with the exception of four, were Egyptian; the others had Corinthian capitals, the roof had fallen in, but a cornice of wood still remained at a great height, ornamented with inscriptions from the Koran. Opposite to this room was another which overlooked the city, covered with Mosaic work, of which a considerable part remained, although the buildings were now in ruins and filled with rubbish. The manufacturers employed to embroider the rich covering of the Kaaba, at Mecca, formerly occupied these buildings.

Lord Valentia regrets it as a melancholy circumstance, that the many splendid remains of the ancient Sultauns, contained in the citadel, should be so rapidly disappearing, and is of opinion that civil broils will destroy every other vestige than the outer walls, and the massive columns that could point out the citadel of Cairo as the former abode of monarchs.

Our traveller also visited the Greek Archbishop of Mount Sinai, whom he describes as a handsome young man, of considerable talent, and an excellent scholar. He was educated at Petersburg, and informed his lordship that the Convent, which was small and neat, was founded in the third century. That there were forty monks of the Order of Saint Catharine, here and



at Mount Sinai; that they had convents at Jerusalem, in Asia Minor, and in Russia; the whole number of Fathers amounting to two hundred. All visitors ascend to a window by a basket, as in the other convents amongst the Arabs.

March 2.—The disturbances which had occurred in Egypt during the last three years, had rendered a visit to the Pyramids too dangerous for individuals to perform. His lordship was solicited by several European gentlemen to be permitted to accompany him, and the Pacha supplied his party with horses, and sent two Chaous Bashi to take care of them, as usual. They quitted the city, and after passing among the innumerable hillocks, composed of broken pottery, and decayed bricks and sand, which rise to a considerable height between New and Old Cairo, our travellers at length reached the convent of St. George, which consists of a lofty round tower, divided into many apartments, and some square buildings, both of great antiquity. This large convent, however, from the heavy contributions levied by Mohammed Ali, is now abandoned.

After resting here a short time, our travellers walked out to look at the Mekias, the pillar in the centre of which is very handsome; it is divided into numerous compartments, affording the means of ascertaining the rise of the Nile, with which the bason surrounding it has a communication.

Our travellers wandered for some time among the ruins of a palace which stood around the Mekias, and had several flights of steps descending to the river, of which a mosque, the roof of which had been supported by Corinthian pillars of Italian marble, constituted the chief ornament.

Their next visit was to a Jewish synagogue, remarkable only for its filth; and afterwards to a Coptic church, not only more cleanly, but curious from its being believed to contain the cell in which the Virgin Mary resided during her abode in Egypt.

There is a vault under the body of the church, containing an oven-like aperture, where the infant Jesus is supposed to have slept.

In consequence of apprehensions of an attack by some Mamelukes under Elfi Bey, our travellers were delayed until the arrival of some troops, the household cavalry of the Pacha, and some French Mamelukes were sent to protect them.

On the 5th, our travellers passed the river as soon as it was light, but Mussulmauns are not to be hurried, and it was some time before the governor of the town joined them with a large body of cavalry, and a piece of curricule artillery. They crossed the plain direct for the Pyramids, while Taher Pacha kept between them and some villages to the north, where the Mamelukes and Arabs were said to be. He had with him full two thousand infantry, and another piece of curricule artillery, a force more than sufficient for our protection. His lordship was not struck with that astonishment, which many have expressed on approaching these vast masses. The idea of a pyramid is easily conceived, and consequently surprise cannot enter the feelings of a person when he first beholds them. When, however, reason points out the prodigious labour with which they must have been erected, and the incomprehensible motives which could have led to such vast exertions, astonishment gradually increases, and the mind is lost in conjecture and admiration.

On reaching the entrance into the great Pyramid, they were joined by many Arabs, residing in the neighbouring vaults, who offered their services in assisting them among the ruins, and clearing the passage that led to what is usually called the sepulchral chamber, from the sand that had accumulated in it. This was rapidly executed, and the flambeaux being lighted, the party entered. The different passages and chambers have been so often visited and described, that it is impossible any new discovery can be made by a modern traveller. The French have ascertained the actual dimensions, and it is

curious, that Diodorus should have been proved to be correct, who has stated the base to be seven hundred feet, and the elevation six hundred. The British army had leisure to visit it frequently, and the officers have added their testimony to that of their predecessors, that the great Pyramid is built of a stone found in the vicinity, and of which the rock itself on which it is erected, is composed. If ever this, or the others, were covered with marble or granite, not a vestige now remains to prove the fact; but it is probable that they were at least intended to be thus adorned, from the passages being of the finest white marble, and the chambers of the red granite of Upper Egypt.

If it were dubious in the time of Herodotus, by whom, or for what purpose, the Pyramids were constructed, it is scarcely possible that modern ingenuity should clear away the deeper gloom with which the course of ages has covered the mystery; yet every person who has written on the subject, has embraced some decided opinion, and many have laboured hard to prove, what must ever remain doubtful. Among these, Monsieur Maillet is the most remarkable, who has described the process of closing the great Pyramid, as accurately as if he had been present when it was done. Lord Valentia was inclined to believe that it never was intended to be shut up, nor that any pains were taken to conceal the approaches to the great chamber; for if such were the case, nothing could be more absurd, than to line the passages, from the entrance to the extremity, with a highly polished white marble, which would have served as a guide to any depredator, and would have precluded the possibility of his erring either to the right or left; whereas, if the passage had been formed of the same materials as the rest of the building, nearly a moiety of it might have been destroyed before its contents could have been discovered. If, on the contrary, the Pyramid were intended to be open for the celebration of any of the sacred mysteries, the lining of polished marble to the passage, and the splendid coating of granite, which adorns



the chambers, would be at once accounted for, and the sarcophagus might have been destined to contain the supposed body of Osiris during the annual lamentations for his loss.

Amongst the numerous conjectures with respect to the purpose for which these Pyramids were constructed, Lord Valentia considers that of Pococke as the most worthy of attention, who believes that the whole point of the high land, which protrudes due east into the plain of the Nile, was intended to be covered with an uniform pile, a part of which was to have been formed of the existing Pyramids, and that others were to have been erected corresponding to the great Pyramid and the third. The second Pyramid would then be in the centre with the sphinx in front of it.

The regularity of the excavations which surround this building on two sides, leaving an opening to the east, and the fact that the causeways extend in the same direction, seem to prove, his lordship says, that this was intended as the front of the pile, and therefore tend to confirm Mr. Pococke's conjecture.

Among the renegado French who escorted his lordship, was a man who said he had escorted Bonaparte on his visit to the Pyramids, who informed him that Napoleon had sent down a man into a well, suspended by a cord, but that after descending some distance, they found it impossible to get him up again, probably from some curve in the passage.

The reception I met with in Egypt was most uncommonly flattering, and I felt the more pleased with it, as I found that it extremely mortified the French agents. Mr. Drovetti, their Consul, could not contain his vexation. He exclaimed, "how very ridiculous to make such an uproar about a private individual!" but he well knew that, although in fact his observations were just, yet that I was on this occasion a public pageant, as no one believed that I had come without political motives; an idea which Major Missett encouraged, to counteract the intrigues of the French, whose agents

had for some time unblushingly asserted, that England considered Egypt as of no consequence, and did not wish to keep up any connection with it.

After having passed through the Delta; after having examined its whole line of sea coast, and viewed both the great mouths of the Nile, his lordship could not discover a single argument in favour of the idea, that this fertile district has been formed by the mud of the river. For if, in ancient times, this had actually been the case, how happens it that, in these days, the same cause does not produce the same effect? Yet it is evident that the volume of water brought down is as great as ever, by its covering the whole plain of Egypt; and many of the ancient canals being closed, the quantity discharged into the sea at Rosetta and Damietta is still greater than formerly. Instead, however, of the land continuing to extend to the northward, and a mound of black loam being deposited at the mouths of the river, the bar, which at all times renders the entrance shallow, and which after a gale from the north becomes so considerable as to be impassable till the stream has formed a new passage, consists of an arid sand alone, uncovered by any more fertile deposition.

It cannot be argued that, in early times, the sea shore may have been sand, though higher up, and that it has been covered by the mud of the Nile; for throughout the Delta the same rich soil is discoverable in the deepest pits, without any strata of sand between, while the whole sea coast is now like other flat coasts, unoccupied by rocks, a sand so mixed with marine salt, as scarcely to produce any vegetation.

The present sea shore of the Delta has, to his lordship, so little the appearance of having been formed since the deluge, that he must have better authority than Mr. Savary, or the traditions of the Egyptian priests, for believing that it was so. The former is a wild romancer, whose descriptions our traveller had already been obliged to controvert at Damietta, and to whom he could give no additional credit, when he asserts,

that the narrow strip of land below Lesbé has been the gift of the Nile since the days of St. Louis; an assertion completely disproved, by its being of the same arid sand as the rest of the sea coast, and not of the rich soil of the Delta; and it is only necessary to look at the map of Egypt to be convinced, that unless the Lake Menzalé had been united to the sea, it is impossible but that the land must then have extended as far as it now does, for it is scarcely of a sufficient width to keep their waters asunder. To the traditions of the Egyptian priests, his lordship was inclined to give as little credit. They were celebrated for their anxiety to exalt their country, by giving it a remote antiquity; and what fable could be better adapted for the purpose than this? Slow and imperceptible as was the increase of the land at that time, how many ages must have confessedly passed away, before eighty miles of sea could have been filled up by the depositions of the river!

The column of Dioclesian has been described by every author; but the French, while in possession of Alexandria, at length ascertained its dimensions; to the English, however, they left the honour of decyphering the inscription, and of proving beyond controversy, that Dioclesian was the emperor to whom it was dedicated, and whose statue, on its summit, must have formed a most conspicuous object from every part of the country, and served as a still better land-mark than the pillar alone, which, nevertheless, is now a most useful guide to navigators approaching the low, sandy shore of Egypt.

Modern Alexandria is by no means an ill built town, and its situation is extremely pleasant between the two harbours. The trade is still considerable with the Levant, and hardly a day passed during our stay, without the arrival of a Greek vessel. The new harbour is indeed nearly useless; and instead of the largest ships being able, as in the time of Strabo, to approach the steps, and unload close to the wharfs, it is only in a small part of the harbour, near to the causeway of the



Pharos, that the little vessels of the Turkish empire can find a shelter from the northerly winds, in from two to five fathom water. The climate is by no means unpleasant, as the heat is tempered in summer by the strong gales, which almost constantly blow from the north, and carry with them the thick black clouds that, after breaking on the mountains of the interior of Africa, return in the floods of the Nile to fertilize the plains of Egypt. It is only a knowledge of this that can reconcile its inhabitants to seeing them constantly pass over their heads without once falling in a refreshing shower.

The consuls of the European powers live together in tolerable amity, except when a war between their masters reduces them to the necessity of not visiting in public. The British and French consuls-general are indeed the leaders, and the rivalry between their countries rages with full force at Alexandria. Major Missett is a man admirably adapted for his situation. He is well acquainted with the chiefs who rule over the different parts of this once flourishing, but now distracted, country, knows their wants and wishes, and by a firm, but conciliatory, system of conduct, has baffled all the projects of the French, who still look back on Egypt with the steady determination of seizing on the first opportunity of re-conquering it. For this they have employed their emissaries in instigating the Beys against each other, and the Pacha against them all, and have thereby prevented tranquillity from being restored, which would, they justly think, preclude the possibility of their return.

At the convention of El Arish, they prepared to leave a force in the country, by reporting that numbers had deserted into Upper Egypt: General Dongelet, with the 22d and 85th demi-brigades had, in fact, retired thither without any intention of departing, and a whole train of artillery was buried in the sands of the Faiume, to be employed on a future occasion. The victorious army of Abercromby secured a faithful evacuation of the country, but though their troops were driven away, their arts and intrigues remained.

Towards the latter end of October, 1802, the French frigate *La Corneille*, in company with a brig, entered the old port of Alexandria, and shortly afterwards Major-general Stuart, the commander in chief of the British forces, received a letter from Sebastiani, expressing a wish to have an interview with him, in order to deliver a message from the first consul. The general returned no written answer, but sent Major Missett, his secretary, to congratulate Colonel Sebastiani on his arrival, and to know at what time it would be convenient to him to land, as, in compliment to him, the quarantine regulations should not be enforced. The hour having been fixed, Major Missett, with an escort of dragoons, waited at the landing place for the colonel, whom he conducted to head quarters. The customary honours were paid to him at every post near which he passed. The message from the first consul to the British commander in chief was a demand that, in compliance with the treaty of Amiens, he should evacuate Alexandria; to which General Stuart replied, that he had no orders to that effect from his government. Sebastiani then observed, that the general ought to consider the consequences of its being refused, as he must be aware of the inferiority of the British force in Egypt, and the consequently precarious safety of the troops in Alexandria, several of the forts being in the hands of the Turks. Justly irritated at so indecorous a behaviour, General Stuart abruptly put an end to the conversation, by declaring that were his force reduced to fifteen men, he would keep Alexandria, till ordered by his government to evacuate Egypt. That day Colonel Sebastiani dined with Major-general Stuart, and the conversation having naturally fallen on the antiquities of Egypt, the general observed, that the inscription on Pompey's Pillar had lately been made out by some British officers; on which Sebastiani requested that Joubert, who acted as his interpreter, might have a copy of it. This was complied with, and some months afterwards, a paragraph appeared in the French papers, stating that Joubert had

brought from Egypt an inscription which would determine at what period Pompey's Pillar had been erected ; but no notice was taken of the manner in which Joubert had obtained the inscription.

During his stay at Alexandria, Sebastiani received the most marked attentions from General Stuart : he was every day supplied with saddle-horses, and permitted to visit every spot within, as well as without the garrison, unattended by any British officer—a liberty of which he proved himself unworthy, by meanly holding private conversations with different soldiers of the foreign brigade, exhorting them to desert.

Soon after his arrival, Colonel Sebastiani had his audience of the governor-general of Alexandria. General Stuart directed his interpreter, Mr. Reggio, to mix with the crowd, and learn what passed. Fortunately, Mr. Joubert was so little qualified for the office of interpreter, that he could not translate the first compliments. The governor, distressed, called out aloud, “ Is there no one here who speaks Franks ? ” Reggio immediately stepped forward, and acted as interpreter to the French agent, who began by assuring the governor of the first consul's high regard for his nation, that he was extremely afflicted that the English continued in Egypt contrary to its desire, but begged him to rest assured that the French would soon oblige them to retreat. Sebastiani was perfectly satisfied with his interpreter. It was only when speaking of Reggio to the French at Cairo, that he discovered the trick that had been played him.

In May 1803 the French establishment in Egypt was organized under Mr. Lesseps, who succeeded in creating a mortal enmity between Osman Bey and Elfi Bey, by exciting the former to assassinate the latter, on his return from England, under an idea that he was come with a sufficient European force to place him at the head of the government. On finding afterwards that Osman Bey was inclined to throw himself upon the protection of the English, he bribed Mohammed Ali.



and Achmed Bey, two Albanian chiefs, to revolt from the Beys, and drive them from Cairo. This scheme proved successful, and Egypt became, as the French government wished, divided under three masters. A detail of all the events which led to this and of the different intrigues by which the revolutions were accomplished, would occupy a much greater space than Lord Valentia's limits would allow. The result has been, that one of the finest countries on the globe is sinking under the severest oppression.

Mohammed Ali Pacha rules over Lower Egypt from a little above Cairo to the sea, including the Delta, Damietta, and Rosetta; he is, decidedly, a man of talent, but is necessarily the slave of the undisciplined freebooters whom he ostensibly commands, and is obliged to plunder the defenceless natives, to gratify their rapacity; for his revenue is by no means equal to his expenditure, even with all the additions which requisitions from the Arabs, and exactions from the merchants, can bring into his coffers. The trade that was formerly carried on, through Egypt, with the interior of Africa, is now at an end, and even the commerce with Jidda is greatly diminished; from the dread of the immoderate extortion under which the merchant labours.

Upper Egypt is in possession of the Beys, nominally under the command of Ibrahim Bey, to whom the title of Schech el Belled belongs, but really under the influence of Osman Bey Bardessi, who is a man of talent, and the representative of the famous Murad Bey. As the government of the Beys was ever much more mild than that of the Turks, this province does not suffer so much from oppression as from the deprivation of every article which they were accustomed to receive from Lower Egypt, all trade with which has been cut off by Mohammed Ali.

Elfi Bey has possession of the Faiume, a fertile province, over which he tyrannises, and has extended his incursions to Damanour, which he might easily take, were he not afraid of sacrificing his Mamelukes in the

assault, and thereby of comparatively diminishing his consequence with the other Beys. Many Albanians have deserted to him, and he has a very large Arab force; which he has influenced by the assurance that he is closely connected with England, and expects a large army from that country, to place him at the head of the government. Were Damanour to fall, Alexandria would be at his mercy, as he commands all the supplies of provision which come in from the desert. He, at one time, stopped every thing at the peninsula, and obliged Emim Aga to consent secretly to his sending his officers into the town, to purchase cloth and other articles, for which he was in the greatest distress.

Excepting from the alarm excited by the plans of Elfi, Alexandria is in perfect tranquillity. The garrison consists of the Turkish soldiers, disciplined after the European manner, who are, in general, reasonable men. The export of such articles as Lower Egypt produces, still keeps the town and harbour alive, and a Christian can walk about the town, without fear or danger of insult. It is here alone that the Grand Signor can be said to reign.

The most powerful Schechs of the desert, the chiefs of whom is Chedid, are closely attached to the English nation, and avow their detestation of the French, but, at the same time, declare that, if we will not protect them, so unsupportable is the yoke of the Albanians, that they will submit to any European power to get rid of it. The Beys have frequently offered either to hold the country subject to Great Britain; or, if we will assist them in driving away the Albanians, and placing them at the head of the government, that they will grant us such immunities and privileges as will, by placing the whole trade of the country in our hands, repay any expence we may incur.

On the 4th of June we celebrated the King's birthday with the greatest festivity, and with all the splendour that Alexandria could afford. A royal salute was fired at sunrise, at noon, and at sunset, from brass pa-

teraroos in front of Mr. Briggs' house. The British flag was hoisted, and the populace were liberally regaled with coffee and sherbet, in the street before the door of the Consul General, while paras were thrown in profusion from the windows.

In consequence of intelligence received by Major Missett, of a war being probable between Russia and the Porte, in which England would be involved, our travellers were impatient to escape, and only waited till the northerly winds enabled them to do so. Our friend, the Surbaje, meant to accompany them, as his declarations, "that no man who had once been in the English service, would ever quit it," might call down on him the resentment of the Turkish government, should hostilities actually take place. In the morning, on the 11th of June, for the first time, they found that the climate of Alexandria could be oppressive; a sultry air came over the desert from the S. E. and warned them to depart. They took an early dinner with their amiable and able friend, the Major, and were afterwards accompanied by him, and the other Europeans, to the old port, where Emim Aga was in waiting to take his leave. In the course of the night every one got on board, and at three they sailed with a moderate breeze.

The fair wind continued only two days, when it came round to the west; and, as the Queen was a very bad sailer, uncoppered, and her masts too small, they made four points of lee-way, and were even rejoiced in the evening, at finding that they had made good a northerly course, by coming in sight of the mountains of Caramania, instead of Cyprus. Their stock of water was so short, that they determined to put into some place for a supply; this was chiefly owing to the number of passengers which the captain had taken on board, consisting, besides Lord Valentia's party, of Turks, horses, ostriches, antelopes, monkeys, jerboas, and parrots. These, with the live stock, consumed a great quantity of water, and rendered the ship very uncomfortable.

Though they stood in for the land, during the night,



they were in the morning of the 23d twenty miles from it. A Neapolitan cook, whom Lord Valentia hired at Alexandria, was alone acquainted with the coast, and asserted so positively, that the bay of Finica was to leeward, that the captain, believing him, stood away for it, and got safely to an anchor by three o'clock in seven fathom. The bay is a good one, and was much frequented by the Russians during their last war with the Porte, in consequence of the facility with which water could be procured from a small stream, running into the sea, with a rapid and deep current. It is distinguishable, at a great distance, in consequence of the lofty hills which rise above it, the centre one having a sugar loaf point, rising out of a gradual swell. This marks the centre of the bay, and had still snow on its summit. To the eastward are some lofty, rocky islands, apparently two, which separate it from the gulf of Satalia: these lie more south of Cape Cheledoni than Heather has placed them in his chart of the Mediterranean. According to our traveller's observation, he has also laid down the bay twelve miles too far north, and the anchoring ground too near the islands, from which, in fact, it is distant about twelve miles. They sent on shore Lord Valentia's servant and a Turk to visit a village, at a small distance, beautifully embosomed in trees, and to report what could be procured. They procured only a tunny fish and some unripe pears, but many promises were made for the morrow.

Early in the morning of the 24th they began to take in water, which was done by floating the casks over the bar at the entrance of the river, and there filling them.

Lord Valentia was unwell, and therefore staid on board; but the rest of the party set off, after breakfast, for another village at the distance of four miles. On their return they reported that they had found the natives extremely civil, but averse from their seeing or speaking to their women; that their dress was Grecian and picturesque, their houses small and wretched: that the head-man received them into his house, which con-

sisted of one room only, and procured for them fowls, at twenty-five perahs each, goats at four or five dollars, and a buffalo and calf for ten dollars: honey, butter, eggs, clouted cream, apples, and apricots, were in abundance and reasonable; that the harvest was not got in, and that no grain was to be procured.

On the evening of the 26th of June our travellers quitted the bay of Finica, and kept close to the shore, to have the benefit of the land breeze. They passed Rhodes on the 2d July, and Scarpanto on the 4th, between which and Gozo, they found the passage to be much wider than is laid down in Heather's chart, and the latter a much larger island. On the 5th they sailed along Candia in a smooth sea, being protected by it from the N. W. wind which prevailed. The snow still lay on the summits of the mountains, whence squalls came down occasionally, with considerable violence. On the 7th they lost sight of Candia, and the captain persevered in running south, although they made but little westing, and there was every appearance of a gale of wind setting in from the northward. On the 10th the gale came on, when they were in sight of Derna head, and obliged them to bear away N. E.; but for two days, in consequence of her sailing so ill, the Queen made only one mile of northing. When the gale abated, they got again in sight of Candia and of Gozo, distinguishable from the higher land behind it, by the difference of colour, which is of a reddish cast, while the mountains are of a deep blue, nearly approaching to black. After escaping from the narrow part of the Mediterranean, between Cape Derna and Candia, they found themselves in a different climate: heretofore they had, invariably, winds from the north to west, but never, for above ten minutes at a time, did they come from the eastward. In fact, as regular a monsoon blows in the Levant during the summer months as in any part of the ocean. A gale of wind was generally foretold, as in the Red Sea, by a heavy swell and by some small black clouds, which rising visibly in the ho-

rizon, passed rapidly over the vessel. It always came from the north, and gradually veering to west, in about twenty-four hours subsided into a calm, when the swell became extremely disagreeable. On reaching the more open sea, the wind was more moderate, and the sky appeared dappled with many light-coloured clouds, which were more stationary, and brought no wind with them. The weather became extremely pleasant, and on the 26th, for the first time, the wind came round to the eastward, and by ten o'clock this morning conveyed them to the port of Malta. Soon afterwards a boat was sent alongside, empty, attached by a cord to another, in which were four men. Our travellers entered the former with their baggage, and were towed by the latter to the Quarantini, where they took up their abode in several very lofty stone apartments, with large windows looking over the harbour. The whole building is of the same materials, and surrounds a quadrangle; it is built on the solid rock, with a flight of steps down to the water, and is kept exceedingly clean. The lower story is used to receive goods that are unclean.

The knights of Malta, when sovereigns of the island, were as willing to keep it dependent on other countries for its supplies, as they were for their revenues; they consequently discouraged agriculture, and even looked with a jealous eye on the commercial attempts of their subjects, whom they were willing to feed well, that they might increase in numbers, but whom they by no means wished to become affluent. Malta produced a supply of grain for three months only, the residue was imported, and the order had always sufficient for the consumption of a year, in their granaries.

Since the expulsion of the French, by the exertion of the natives, assisted by a British force, every thing has been greatly changed. Barbary being now in friendship with the inhabitants, affords abundant supplies. From Sicily small vessels arrive daily with the produce of that island; but the most valuable article procured from it, is snow from mount Etna, which not only is a luxury to



the rich, but an invaluable medicine in the hospitals. The Maltese, under the protection of the British flag, are rapidly rising in prosperity, by the success of their commercial speculations, and every inch of their little island will soon be cultivated like a garden.

Towards the land, La Valetta is perfectly impregnable, and justifies the observation of Bonaparte, when he entered it, "that it was fortunate there was some one within to open the gates for him." In the hands of the masters of the sea, it is an invaluable possession. Its harbours afford protection from every wind, and its dockyards furnish supplies for a fleet, at a smaller expence than they can frequently be procured in England; while its fresh provisions, fruit, and vegetables, ensure health to the seamen. As a naval station it protects the trade of the Levant, and renders the secret approach of a hostile squadron towards any part of the Turkish dominions, nearly impracticable; and so long as Great Britain preserves it, the gigantic plans of Bonaparte in the Mediterranean can never be carried into effect, nor can he impress, on the Barbary Powers, that idea of his importance, which is necessary to induce them to abandon all connection with us. As trade increases, the island will become a depôt for the woollens, cottons, and hardware of England, which will be thence carried away, to all the surrounding coasts, by the vessels of the inhabitants. This will greatly increase the revenue, and soon render Malta a profit instead of an expence; even at present, the necessary civil expences are but small, and but little, if at all, exceeding the revenue. Malta requires only four thousand men for a garrison, but that number has generally been exceeded, not for the use of the place, but as a valuable and healthy depôt, whence they could be removed to any place where their services are required. This cannot be considered as part of the expence of Malta.

I was very much struck with the magnificent church of St. John, which still preserves the monuments of the illustrious masters of the order.

The library is a handsome building, and has a very valuable collection of books. It was accumulated from the private libraries of the different knights who died on the island, to whom the order was heir. It also received, as presents, most of the splendid works which were published by the Catholic sovereigns of Europe. It contains about eight thousand volumes, and is chiefly deficient in English literature.

The Maltese are frugal, temperate, and industrious. They proved themselves brave soldiers, during the blockade of La Valetta, when about three thousand of them were under the command of Sir Alexander Ball. They are as good seamen as any in the Mediterranean, and are rapidly improving by their connection with the English.

A fleet of transports having arrived from Sicily, where they had landed troops, and being about to return, nearly empty, to England, Sir Alexander Ball procured for Lord Valentia the cabin of the *Diana*, Captain Lamb, and an order for the conveyance of all his baggage. She was said to be the best sailer among them, and the Captain was a very civil, worthy man. His lordship's preparations were soon made, and by the 24th of August they all embarked, after having parted with regret from Sir Alexander, who had, by his uniformly kind attentions, added greatly to the satisfaction his lordship experienced at again finding himself in a civilized country.

After a pleasant passage, they reached Gibraltar on the 17th of September, having on their way seen Sicily, Sardinia, several of the capes of Africa, and, at length, the coast of Spain, along which they ran from near Carthage.

Lord Valentia landed on the 26th of September, and went to pay his compliments to General Drummond, the acting lieutenant-governor. His lordship was much indisposed, and unable to visit many of the works, but, occasionally, rode with the general to view the different spots which have been cultivated by the garrison. The

extent of ground laid out in gardens, excited his lordship's surprise, and the beauty of several of the country-houses well repaid the labour of getting at them.

On the 24th of October, 1806, after a tedious passage, with frequent gales towards the latter end, our travellers came to an anchor at St. Helen's, but, notwithstanding their impatience, were not permitted to land till the 26th, when Lord Valentia went on shore at Portsmouth, after having been absent from England four years and four months.

THE END.





# A

## TOPOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, AND HISTORICAL

# INDEX

## TO A

## COLLECTION OF TRAVELS.

- A** BB, city of, ii. 120  
 Abassa, the great tribes of Caucasus, vii. 124.  
 Abbon-Garima, church of, xv. 299  
 Abdel Wahab, sect of, xv. 262  
 Aber, city of, ii. 28  
 Abo, town of, v. 309, xiii. 177  
 Aboukir, Mr. Brown's account of, viii. 193  
 ———, Antiquities at, ix. 194  
 ———, town of, ii. 316  
 ———, Sonnini's account of, ix. 51, 52  
 Abrahassubha church, xv. 291  
 Abydos, city of, i. 335  
 Abyssinia, mountains of, iii. 73  
 ———, method of eating living meat in, 80  
 ———, detestation of pork in, 91  
 ———, geographical division of, 108  
 ———, shape of the regal crown in, 111  
 ———, kings of, 111, 112, 115  
 ———, government, 112, 115  
 ———, mode of honouring the king, 113  
 ———, political institutions of, compared with those of Persia, 114  
 ———, punishments, 116  
 ———, origin, 118  
 ———, food, 119  
 ———, a banquet of, described, 120  
 ———, marriages, 223  
 ———, military force, 125

# INDEX.

- Abyssinia, ceremonies, previous to the marches of the king of, iii. 126
- , religion, 127
- , churches, 128
- , customs, 134
- , computation of time in, 135
- , war in, 139, 145
- , kindness of the king to Mr. Bruce, 154
- , manufactures, xv. 318
- , manner of baking in, 321
- , agriculture, 322
- , soil, 323
- Achmet III., i. 306
- , of Masnah, his reception of Mr. Bruce, iii. 66
- Achmin, city of, ix. 291
- Acis, river, v. 11
- Acquebellet, mountain of, i. 402
- Acre, city of, viii. 276
- Addison, Mr. his travels through Italy and Switzerland, i. 1
- Adoption, custom of, among the Turks, i. 378
- Adrian, villa, xiii. 227
- Adrianople, remarks on the religion of, i. 300
- , government, 305
- , dress, 306, 309, 311
- , beauty of the women, 310
- , method of intrigue at, 311
- , the women the only free people, 312
- , houses, 324
- , cookery, 329
- , city described, 334
- Adowa, mountains and plains of, iii. 383
- , manufacture of cloth at, 86
- , harvests, 86, 87
- Advertisements, French, xiii. 91
- Afghans, the, x. 99
- , government, 99, 101
- , armies, 100
- , aliment, 117
- Africa, climate of, ix. 383
- , population, 385
- , filial love, an universal virtue, in, 385
- , circumcision customary in, 386
- , marriages, 386, 387
- , wars, 396
- , method of procuring fire in, 398
- , elephants of, 399
- , literature, 400. See Mandingoes,
- Agara. See Farmers.
- Agen, city of, v. 193



- Agows of Damot, worship the Nile, iii. 171  
 —, some account of the, 186  
 —, dress, 187  
 —, trade, ib.  
 Agrigentum, city of, v. 44  
 —, ruins, &c. of, 45  
 —, great church, 46  
 Aiub Bel el Zeoghier, viii. 215  
 Aix, water of, iv. 342  
 —, city of, v. 215  
 Ajax, sepulchre of, i. 384  
 Alata, cataract of, iii. 143  
 Aland, Island, v. 306  
 Albano, curiosities at, i. 160  
 Albany, in N. America, xi. 110, 223  
 Alcazar, an ancient royal palace at Madrid, xiii. 343  
 Alcoran, remarks on, i. 301  
 Alençon, city of, v. 244  
 Alexandria, ii. 87, 302, ix. 183  
 — Troas, i. 389  
 —, New, 316  
 —, distant view of, iii. 18  
 —, Bruce's account of, ib.  
 —, Browne's description of, viii. 175  
 —, Sonnini's account of, ix  
 —, in America, xi. 77  
 Alexander I., xiii. 53  
 —, his person and character described by Carr, xiv. 199  
 Algiers, kingdom of, ii. 161  
 —, city of, 171  
 —, government, 182  
 —, military force, 193  
 —, jurisprudence, 184  
 —, view of the winter-circuit of the bay of, 193  
 Ali Bey, iii. 21  
 Alicant, v. 110  
 —, drama, 111  
 Allahabad, fortress of, x. 17  
 Alleghany Mountains, xii. 120, 285  
 Alma, Capt. his establishment at Ducktrage Creek, in N. America, xi. 242  
 Almés, female dancers of Egypt, ix. 202  
 Alps, the, described, i. 189  
 Altenburg, town of, xiii. 110  
 Altikesek, the, tribes of Caucasus, vii. 123  
 Amber, on the generation of, v. 31  
 Ambrosian library, vi. 200  
 Amersfort, town of, ii. 275

- America, Spanish, produce of the mines of, xii. 253  
 Americans, their best feelings are destroyed by avarice, x. 110  
 Amhara, province of, iii. 109  
 Ammon, prince, ix. 268  
 Amphila Islands, xv. 189  
 Amphion, figure of, at Florence, i. 177  
 Amphitheatre at Nismes, iv. 92  
 Amreaskoghin, river in N. America xi. 248  
 Amsterdam Island, vii, 197, 200  
 ———, seals of, 198  
 ———, city of, ii. 275  
 ———, population, 75, 76  
 ———, streets and houses, 76  
 ———, religion, 77  
 ———, dykes, ib.  
 ———, customs, 78  
 ———, Sir John Carr's account of, xiv, 333  
 ———, Stadt-house, 336  
 ———, prison, 339  
 ———, interior of the houses, 341  
 ———, police, 343, 344, 347  
 ———, the exchange, 347  
 ———, Marine school, 348  
 ———, rasp-house, ib.  
 ———, work-house, 350  
 ———, the plantations, 351  
 ———, literary societies, 352  
 ———, theatre, 353  
 ———, the Rondell, 353—354  
 Amnel, city of, ii. 33  
 ———, martial concert at, ib.  
 Ancona, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 125  
 Anecdote of St. Gaul and the Bear, i. 210  
 ———, an interesting one of a Spanish female captive :  
     Constantiuople, i. 377  
 ——— of filial affection in a Chinese, ii. 289  
 ——— of Pere Charles of Boulogne, iv. 20  
 ——— of a furious Abbé at Bologne, 27  
 ——— of a duellist, 143  
 ——— of two Maltese duellists, v. 43  
 ——— of the Prince of Anamaboo, 74  
 ——— of Mont St. Michael, 175  
 ——— of a lady of Brünswick, vi. 58  
 ——— of an Italian female, vi. 151  
 ——— of a Scotch Presbyterian, vi. 153  
 ——— historical, relative to the government of Alexandria:  
     viii. 183  
 ——— of a Turkoman Sied, x. 108

# INDEX.

- Anecdote of a bigotted Mahometan, 113
- of a courageous female in Egypt, ix. 186
- of a jealous Egyptian, 186—187
- of a Bedouin Arab, ix. 190
- of a female slave, ix. 404
- of a poor maniac, near Tinmen, on the frontiers of  
Siberia, xiii. 15
- , relative to the ruins of the Villa of Adrian, xiii. 229
- of Spanish pride, xiii. 382
- of Buonaparte, xiv. 250
- of the late abbé P' Epée, xiv. 95
- Angers, city of, v. 242
- Angora, viii. 292
- Ano-Caprea, town of, i. 108
- Antalow, town of, xv. 294—295
- , markets, 295—296
- , laws, 296
- , manners and customs, 315
- , food, 317
- Antelopes of Koragua, viii. 135
- Anthony, St. of Padua, i. 28
- , his discourse to fishes. 29
- , his monumental titles, 34
- Antinopolis, ix. 119
- Antinous, ruins of, iii. 31
- Antinöe, ruins of, ix. 292
- Antioch, Mr. Browne's account of, viii. 285
- Antiquities, two sets of, at Rome, described, i. 127
- Anxur, ruins of, i. 82
- Apennines, Latin poet's description of the, x. 180
- , Dr. Moore's description of, vi. 132
- , Kotzebue's description of, xiii. 118
- Appian Way, the, xiii. 154
- Apollonopolis Magna, great temple at, ix. 229
- Apollo's Temple, ruins of, at Cumæ, i. 119
- Apporta, M. vi. 319
- Aqueduct, near Tunis, i. 394
- Arabia, division of, ii. 132
- , early history, 133
- , general view of, 133—134
- , government, 134
- , religion, 135 202
- , domestic life, 135—136
- , food, 136
- , dress, 136, 203
- , literature, 136—137
- , domestic animals, 137
- , horses, 137—138



- Arabia, wild beasts, 138  
 ———, fowls and birds, 139  
 ———, reptiles, 140  
 ———, plants, ii. 140—141  
 ———, fruit, 142  
 ———, Balsam of Mecca, ib.  
 ———, shrubs, 143  
 ———, minerals, 143  
 ———, manners and customs, ii. 201  
 ———, medicine, ib.  
 ———, indolence of the natives, 205  
 ———, hunting, 206  
 ———, superstitions, 210  
 ———, architecture, 211  
 ———, mosques, 212  
 Arabian Nights' Entertainments, i. 292  
 Arabs, their character, ii. 132, ix. 199  
 ———, still retain their passion for romantic tales, ix. 226  
 Aranjuez, city of, v. 144, x. 328, xii. 318  
 ———, palace of, x. 372  
 Arbara, transactions of Mr. Bruce at, iii. 212  
 Arcadian Column, i. 371  
 Archduke Charles, xiii. 260  
 Arches, triumphal, i. 62  
 Arethusa, fountain of, v. 35  
 Ariosto, vi. 118  
 ———, monument of, i. 52  
 Arka, remains of the city, ii. 226  
 Arkako town of, xv. 276  
 Armenians, some account of the, i. 379  
 ———, religion, 379—380  
 ———, marriage, 380  
 ———, religious ceremonies of the church of, vii. 102  
 Arnaöuts, a singularly modest sect, i. 501  
 Arnheim, city of, xiv. 360  
 Aroossi, territory of, iii. 164  
 Arpeuas, cascade of, vi. 275  
 Arriana, several ancient arches at, ii. 188  
 Arsagar, country of, vii. 51, 57  
 Arsevil, village of, ii. 28  
 Arsinoe, ii. 340  
 Arzew, city of, ii. 162  
 Asbestos (o-si), ii. 238  
 Asfafas town of, ii. 195  
 Ashkara, celebration of the death of Hussein, second son of Alis  
 x. 19  
 Ashreff, ii. 36

# INDEX.

- Asia, leading customs of the various nations of, resemble each other, x. 113
- Asses of Egypt, ix. 213
- Assiút, c ty of, viii. 216
- , government, vii. 217
- Astrabad, city of, ii. 12, x. 138
- , rebellion at, 15
- Astracan, metropolis of the province of the same name, ii. 8
- , trade, 9
- , city of, x. 144
- , trade, 145
- , population, 140
- . marine yard at, 147
- Astrakhan-vermat, journey to, vii. 36, 82
- , city of, 46
- , trade, vii. 87
- Athapuscolabe, xi. 46
- Atashgar, or palace of fire, x. 140
- Atlas, mount, ii. 161
- Atmeydan, square of, at Constantinople, i. 370
- Attica, ii. 187
- Ausch, city of, v. 197
- Ausonius, his description of Milan, i. 24
- Austria, general character of the people of, i. 258
- Antium, ruins of, i. 123
- Avranches, city of, v. 176
- , described by Mr. Coxe, vi. 295
- Augusta, city of, v. 32
- Avasaxa, iii. 316
- Avignon, city of, iii. 344, v. 219
- Axes of the dog-ribbed Indians, made of stone, x. 206
- Axum, ruins of, iii. 88, xv. 302
- , manners, 304
- , monument at, 320

## B

- Babel Mandel, strait of, ii. 145
- Baboon's River, viii. 357
- Badour, village of, xv. 240
- Baden, Durlach, vi. 33
- Baden, town of, vi. 224
- Bagnios of Constantinople, i. 375
- Bahcia, province of, ix. 71
- Bala-pura, x. 260
- , tribes and sects of, ib.
- Balbec, great temple of, iii. 17

- Balbec, Mr Brown's account of, viii. 268  
 ———, ruins of, iii. 278  
 Balfrosh, town of, x. 137  
 Baltimore, xii. 73  
 Bambara, ix. 364  
 Baiaë, ruins of, i. 98  
 Baker, town of, x. 140  
 Bangalore, town of, x. 171, 198. xv. 168  
 ———, gardens of Hyder and Tippoo, 173  
 ———, customs of the principal cast at, 200—229  
 Banképore, xy. 25  
 Bank of Spain, xii. 162  
 Bangay, famine at, iii. 7  
 Banquet, cruel, of Abyssinia, iii. 120  
 Bantam, king of, vii. 219  
 Baptism, or purification, as performed in Abyssinia, iii. 130  
 Baraba, plain of, ii. 241  
 ———, superstition of the natives, 242  
 Barabras, the city of Rosetta, described, ix. 201  
 Barbary, ii. 158  
 ———, manufactures, iii. 214  
 ———, climate, ib.  
 ———, produce, 215  
 ———, minerals, 216  
 ———, quadrupeds, ib.  
 ———, wild cattle, 217  
 ———, ravenous beasts, 218  
 ———, feathered tribe, 219  
 ———, insects, 220  
 Barber's shop of the city of Herat, x. 112  
 Barcelona, city of, v. 83, 85, xii. 390  
 ———, drama, v. 83, 88  
 ———, streets, 86  
 ———, public buildings, 87  
 ———, Spanish armies at, 89. xiii. 276  
 Barrenfield, M. dies in Arabia, ii. 145  
 Barilla, of Carthagená, v. 114  
 Barrow, Mr. John, his travels in Africa, viii. 297  
 Basle, whimsical mode of regulating time at, vi. 228  
 ———, university of, 229  
 ———, language at, 238  
 Bastile, the, xiii. 100. xiv. 87  
 Batavia, vii. 203, 206  
 ———, government, 210  
 ———, Chinese funerals at, 213  
 ———, trade, 214  
 ———, medical gardens at, ib.  
 ———, population, 216



- Bath in America, xi. 155, 192  
 Bath of Lepers, ii. 200  
 Bathing, effects of, in consumption, iv. 14  
 Baths, ancient Egyptian, ix. 182  
 —, hot, of Sophia, i. 297  
 —, of Mererga, ii. 169  
 Bathsheba's pool, ii. 232  
 Bauca, Island of, vii. 210  
 Bay-jah, anciently Vacca, city of, ii. 192  
 Bayle, M. xiv. 280  
 Bayonne, city of, v. 204  
 —, dress, ib.  
 —, language, ib.  
 Bear, a great favourite in Switzerland, i. 210  
 Beauty oriental, ix. 37  
 —, criterion of in Russia, v. 329  
 Beaver, account of the, xi. 44  
 Bedford, New, a port of Massachussets, xi. 257  
 Bedouins, ii. 213 ix. 188  
 —, houses, ii. 213  
 —, their hospitality, 190  
 Beviot. See Birytye.  
 Beit-el-Fakili, city of, ii. 106  
 Belfast, in North America, xi. 243  
 Belgrade, city of, i. 289  
 —, inhabitants of, kill their pashá, 290  
 Belgrade, village near Constantinople, i. 346  
 Bell, John, esq. his journey from St. Petersburg to Pekin,  
 ii. 236  
 —, his entertainment at the commandant's house in China,  
 ii. 264  
 Bellaspour, some account of the war at, x. 41  
 Bells in the churches in Petersburg, xiv. 207  
 Bemboka, Island of, xv. 9  
 Bemtoff, Count, xiv. 142  
 Benares, x. 14  
 —, city of, xv. 32  
 —, religion, 34  
 —, climate, 34—35  
 —, massacre at, 36  
 —, palace at, 38  
 —, view of by water, 40  
 Bengal, state of society in, xv. 16, 102  
 Benhut, anecdote of an infirm captive at, ix. 241  
 Berbek. See Tentyra.  
 Berg-River, xv. 4.  
 Berlin, city of, ii. 52  
 —, Castle Palace, 52—53

- Berlin, arsenal, ii. 53  
 —, library at, 54  
 —, Opera-house, ib.  
 —, fortifications and trade, 54—55  
 —, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 70  
 —, Carr's account of, xiv. 263  
 —, extent, 264  
 —, new theatre, 265  
 Bern, in Switzerland, i. 201  
 —, Mr. Coxe's account of, vi. 300  
 —, cathedral of, 201-202  
 —, literary men at, 303  
 Berwick, an extensive district in North America, xi. 281  
 Bethlehem, ii. 233 viii. 273  
 —, a town of the Moravians in America, xii. 163  
 Bey, Achmet, of Belgrade, i. 291  
 Beyla, village by iii. 216, 213  
 Bezium, city of, v. 10  
 —, situation of, ib.  
 —, cathedral of, v. 211  
 Bidgi-ghur, x. 15  
 Birbè, ruins of, viii. 187  
 Biron, Duchesse de, xiv. 63  
 Biro, battle of, vi. 232  
 Biscay, v. 161.  
 —, beauty of the women, ib.  
 —, the roads, xiii. 3  
 —, population, 4  
 —, taxes, 6  
 —, trade and commerce, 7  
 Biserta, Gulph of, ii. 186  
 Black-hole at Calcutta, xv. 99  
 Bleeda, city of, ii. 173  
 Blettensburg's Bay, viii. 11  
 Blois, city of, v. 229  
 —, castle of, v. 231, 234  
 Boers, Mr. viii. 72, 77  
 Bohemia, a desert kingdom, as described by Lady M. W. Montagu, i. 265  
 Bolonia, town of, i. 182  
 Bologna, custom-house officers, iv. 9  
 —, the town of, 16  
 —, air, 22  
 —, price of provisions, 24  
 —, wine, 25  
 —, country about, 26, 32  
 —, inhabitants, 27, 28  
 —, privileges of, ib.

# INDEX.

- Bologne, religion, 29--33 43
- , trade, 33
- , houses and furniture, iv. 35
- , manners, 36, 72
- , food, 37—38
- , paintings, 123
- , Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 120
- , university of, 121
- , churches, 122
- , Kotzebue's account of, xiii. 241
- , whimsical custom of requesting prayers for the dead at, 249
- Bolsena, lake of, i. 163
- Bombay, ii. 146
- , population, ib.
- , English toleration at, 146—147
- , origin of the name, xv. 228
- , inhabitants, ib.
- , religion, 229
- Bona, city of, ii. 175
- Bondou, town of, ix. 327
- , tolerant laws of, 327, 328
- Bouillon, an universal remedy in France, iv. 113
- Books of the ancient Egyptians, ix. 286
- Bormio, county of, vi. 325
- Borromee, Sir Charles, i. 14
- Boshmen, viii. 67
- Bosjesmans, tribe of, viii. 351
- Bosmakoff, Island of, ii. 9
- Bosphor, vii. 144
- Boston in North America, xi. 235
- , account of its trade, &c. 255
- Bother'em Bay, xv. 245
- Bottetourt county, xi. 99
- Bourdeaux, city of, v. 189—192
- Bourgeo, v. 225
- Bourgoing, J. F. his travels in Spain, xii. 1
- Boyd, Mr. xv. 119
- Brachman from India, ii. 253
- Brahmans, the three pure casts of, x. 164, 189
- , chief, throne of, 238
- , families, 243
- Brazen column at Constantinople, i. 370
- Brazils, the, vii. 192
- Bregadier's Island, xii. 243
- Bremar, duchy of, ii. 72
- , religion, 73
- , streets, ib.



# INDEX.

- Brescia, town and province of, i. 24  
 Bretagne, province of, v. 181  
 Bridal, presents in Africa, ix. 353  
 Bridge at St. Esprit, iv. 87  
 Brinde feast in Abyssinia, xv. 310—311  
 Bristol, in N. America, xi. 259  
 ———, countess of, i. 239  
 Broadbay, in North America, xii. 246  
 Broughton, Andrew, his monument at Vesroy, in Switzerland, i. 196  
 Browne, Mr. travels in Egypt and Lybia, v. 175  
 Bruce, Mr. his travels in Abyssinia, iii. 1  
 ———, affecting narrative of his wreck and sufferings at Potolometa, 8—11  
 ———, is appointed governor of Ras el Feel, iii. 137  
 ———, is seized with great dependancy, 144—175  
 ———, his altercation with Fasil, 157  
 ———, is put under the protection of the Gall, 164  
 ———, discovers the source of the Nile, and his sensations on the occasion, iii. 170  
 ———, his rencountre at Sennaar, 240  
 Brunswick, town of, i. 270.  
 ———, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 55  
 ———, duchy of, ii. 67  
 ———, a district in North America, xi. 248  
 Frydone, Mr. his tour through Sicily and Malta, v. 1  
 Buchanan, Dr. his journey through Mysore, Canara, and Malabar, x. 153  
 ———, his opinions opposed by Lord Valentia, xv. 105  
 Buda, city of, i. 283, 284  
 Bugia, city of, ii. 174  
 Buffalo-hunting, iii. 206  
 Buffalo-village, belonging to the Seneca Indians, xi. 198  
 Bulgosa, village of, ii. 111  
 Bullfeast at Cordova, v. 137, 146  
 Bull-fights of Spain, xii. 318  
 Buonaventura, canonization of, vi. 146  
 Buonaparte, returns with triumph, from Egypt, ix. 295  
 ———, Kotzebue's description of his visit to the theatre, xiii. 168  
 ———, his consular dinners, xiv. 72  
 ———, assists at the inauguration of the archbishop of Paris, xiv. 52  
 ———, an enemy to the undress of the Parisian ladies, 5  
 ———, his knowledge of finance and philosophy, 86  
 ———, his person and dress described, 99  
 Buratsky, village, ii. 248

# INDEX.

Buratsky, method of making tea at, ii. 249  
 Burges, xii. 12  
 Burgos, city of, v. 159  
 Burial Island, xv. 188  
 Burhampore, xv. 17  
 Burying-places at Constantinople, i. 343  
 Bustan-el-Metwokkel, palace of, ii. 123  
 Bute, late countess of, birth of the, i. 355  
 Buxar, x. 12  
 Byrits, viii. 279

## C

Cad Curubaru, tribes of, x. 317  
 Cadiz, city of, v. 125  
 —, style of living at, 126  
 —, Bourgoing's account of, xii. 184 362—369  
 Caz Dagli, the country whence the Turks suppose the English  
 to have originated, iii. 42  
 Caffraria, natives of, viii. 41—54  
 —, dress of the females, 54  
 —, huts, 55  
 —, religion, ib.  
 —, weapons, 57  
 —, musical instruments, ib.  
 —, government, 57, 58  
 —, funeral rites, 58  
 —, Mr. Barrow's account of, viii. 335; 341  
 —, music, 341  
 —, language, 342  
 —, funeral rites, ib.  
 Cairo, Bruce's description of, iii. 20  
 —, city of, ii. 89  
 —, intolerance at, 90  
 —, inhabitants, ii. 328  
 —, trade, 328, 329  
 —, Sonnini's account of, ix. 35, 96  
 —, extent, 97  
 —, arts, ib.  
 —, dress, 98  
 —, ceremonial audience at the court, 102  
 —, castle, 103  
 —, houses, 104  
 —, canal, 105  
 —, dancing girls, 106  
 —, public processions, 107  
 —, trade and merchandise, ix. 108, 109  
 —, city of, ix. 207

- Cairo, antiquity of, 209  
 —, castle, *ib.*  
 —, described by Lord Valentia, xv. 335, 343  
 Cajeta, curious marble rock at, i. 120  
 Calabria. See Earthquakes.  
 Callas, Island of, vii. 240  
 Calcutta, state barge at, xv. 11 98  
 —, population, 99  
 —, art, 100  
 —, society at, 100—101  
 —, amusements, 101  
 —, manners and customs, *ib.*  
 —, houses, 102  
 —, religion, 104  
 —, education, 105  
 Calcedon, a mistake of Gemilli's respecting, corrected, i. 382  
 Calicut, Dr. Buchanan's account of, x. 353  
 Caligula's bridge, i. 95  
 Calmuck settlement, near Astracan, ii. 10  
 Calypso. See Gozo.  
 Calvin, John, his treatment of Servetus, vi. 277  
 Calvinism, compared to Tragedy, iv. 31  
 Camels of Adrianople, i. 323  
 Camoen's cave, vii. 363  
 Camp of Adrianople, i. 336  
 Camp Aterigua, viii. 15  
 — market, Persian, ii. 26  
 Campania Felice, i. 83  
 — of Rome, iv. 252  
 Campanille, or hanging tower of Pisa, iv. 281  
 Campo Santo, burying-ground, iv. 232  
 —, Taragonio, u. 100  
 Canada, Liancourt's account of, xi. 207  
 Canandaqua, capital of the county of Ontario, xi. 198  
 Canal of Canopus, ii. 315  
 Candia, i. 392  
 Candle, a holy one, xi. 121  
 Candy. See Ceylon.  
 Cani Sorcerers, x. 326  
 Canoe, Indian, described, xi. 11  
 Canoes of the Dog Rib Indians, described, xi. 306  
 Cantons of Switzerland, vi. 352, 353  
 Caracas, xii. 217  
 Canja, boats used on the Nile, iii. 23  
 Canopus, ruins of, ix. 196  
 Caprea, Isle of, near Naples, i. 107  
 Cape of Good Hope, curious method of killing birds at, viii. 73  
 —, planter at, viii. 76, 297



- Cape of Good Hope, animals at, viii. 304  
 ———, Mr. Barrow's account of, 301—313  
 ———, Janizary, i. 386  
 ———, Negro, ii. 186  
 ———, Sevrà, ii. 186  
 Capuchins, convent of, at Bologne, iv. 20  
 Car, Nicobar, xv. 9  
 Canary Island, vii. 182  
 ———, population, ib.  
 Caravan of Mecca, viii. 288  
 Carcassonne, city of, v. 207  
 Carlowitz, fields of, i. 289  
 Carli, cave of, xv. 225  
 Carmoua, town of, v. 133  
 Cargo Bay, in North America, xi. 248  
 Carnac, ruins at, iii. 38  
 Carnivals, and operas, of Venice, i. 43—44  
 Carinthia, xiii. 257  
 Caroon, town of, ii. 342  
 Caronne, plains of, viii. 67  
 Carr, Sir John, his Stranger in France, xiv. 1  
 ———, his remarks on the French character, 119  
 ———, his travels round the Baltic, 107  
 ———, his tour through Holland, 272  
 Carthage, ruins of, i. 395, ii. 187  
 Carthagera, port of, v. 112, 113  
 ———, public buildings, 114  
 Cascade, near Terni, i. 68  
 Casbin, plain of, ii. 20  
 ———, town of, 21  
 ———, camp at, 25  
 Cascade of Tivoli, xvi. 233  
 Cashmire Valley, x. 70, 78  
 ———, town of, 75  
 ———, lake of, 76  
 ———, gardens, 77  
 ———, manufactories, 79  
 ———, dress, 80  
 ———, language, 81  
 ———, general character of the natives, 82  
 ———, army, 83  
 Caspian Trade, ii. 11  
 ———, Sea, x. 135  
 ———, Mr. Forster arrives at the, 133  
 ———, Some account of the Russian inhabitants, 135  
 ———, Navigation, 138  
 ———, fisheries, vii. 85  
 Cassack country, ii. 6  
 Cassareen, ii. 197  
 Casserta, palace of, vi. 187

- Cassel, city of, vi. 51  
 Cassimbuzar Island, xv. 19  
 Castelnaudari, town of, v. 206  
 Castillians, the, xii. 4  
 Casts. See Sects and Bangalore.  
 Cæstus, ancient, at Rome, i. 128  
 Catacombs of Valetta, ii. 84  
 ———, at Alexandria, ii. 88  
 Catalonia, v. 96—98  
 ———, of Syracuse, v. 35  
 Cataracts of the Nile, ix. 233  
 Catavia, city of, v. 11  
 ———, convent of Benedictines at, 13  
 ———, snow, the source of the Bishop's revenue, 14  
 Catharine II. her activity in the silk manufactory, vii. 75  
 Cathedral of Sienna, described, i. 164  
 ——— St. John at Lyons, i. 408  
 Catholic Copt, at Luxor, ix. 147  
 Catocomac, falls of the, xii. 83  
 Cats, great favourites in Egypt, ix. 41  
 Caucasus, Mount, vii. 118  
 ———, nations inhabiting, 122  
 Causeway, near Alleabad, ii. 35  
 Cawnpore barracks, xv. 84  
 Ceylon, political state of, xv. 117  
 ———, remarks of Lord Valentia, concerning the independence  
 of, 123  
 ———, manners, 126  
 ———, schools, 127  
 ———, religion, ib.  
 ———, government, 128, 132  
 ———, agriculture, 129  
 ———, society, 133  
 ———, houses, 134  
 ———, diseases, ib.  
 ———, natural history, 135  
 Cenis, Mount, i. 402  
 Cenobites, monastery of, in Egypt, ix. 239  
 Cemenlion, site of, iv. 147  
 ———, aqueduct, at, 147—150  
 Cemetery of the Mamelukes at Cairo, ix. 210  
 Cephrenes, tomb of, ix. 207  
 Ceremonies of audience at the Chinese court, ii. 273  
 Ceremonies, pagan, at Fountains of the Nile, iii. 183  
 Cette, sea-port of, iv. 109  
 Chaldean inscriptions at Palermo, v. 69  
 Chambourd, palace of Francis, I. i. 233  
 Charleston River in Carolina, xii. 274  
 ———, town of, described, 275  
 ———, prisons, 277

- Charlottenburgh, palace of, ii. 55  
 Chanteloup, palace of, v. 236  
 Charles III. of Spain, his vigilance, for the happiness of his people, xii. 83  
 Charles IV. of Spain, xii. 54  
 ———, XII. king of Sweden, v. 281, 292  
 ———, the Bold, vi. 294  
 ———, M. xii. 73  
 Chemmis. See Achmin.  
 Chendi, village of, iii. 246  
 Chenou, language of the, x. 197  
 Chenubis, temples of, ix. 248  
 Chernoyau, ii. 8  
 Cheops, tomb of, ix. 206  
 Cherokees, Indians on the borders of Georgia, xii. 282  
 Cherry, Mr. xv. 36  
 Chelumbeum, Pagodas of, 155  
 Chika Nayakona, town of, x. 295  
 China, Wall of, ii. 264  
 ———, Emperor of, attempts to convert him, ii. 287  
 ———, festivals in, ii. 290  
 ———, drama, 282, 290  
 ———, amusements, 291  
 ———, manufacture of porcelain, ii. 292  
 ———, sports, 294  
 ———, boundaries, 304  
 ———, canals, 305  
 ———, beverage, ib.  
 ———, mechanic arts, 305—306  
 ———, manners, 306  
 ———, natives, 307  
 ———, religion, 307, vii. 293  
 ———, medicine, ii. 307, 308  
 ———, language, ib.  
 ———, embassy to, vii. 160  
 ———, commerce with, 151  
 ———, coins of, 292  
 ———, the emperor's birth-day, vii. 328  
 ———, taxes, 342  
 ———, extent and population, 361  
 Chinaun, river, curious method of conveying passengers across, x. 62  
 Chinapatam, x. 195  
 ———, female ornament, 195, 196  
 Chinese feasts, ii. 276—279, 293  
 ——— palace, on the Elbe, ii. 63  
 ——— hunting, ii. 300  
 ——— compass, vii. 259  
 Chinta-mun-deo, xv. 220, 224  
 Chippaway, on the river Niagara, xii. 203



# INDEX.

- Cheyewyan, xi. 295  
Church of St. Mariam, xv. 299  
Cicisbos, i. 397  
Cingalese, casts, xv. 124  
———, general character of  
Circassian, warlike nation of, vii. 125, 128  
———, houses, 127  
———, dress, 129  
———, religion, 130  
———, government, 131  
———, population, 132  
———, amusements, 134  
———, education, 135  
———, rural and domestic œconomy, 136  
———, Fowls, 137  
———, various tribes of, 137, 139  
Circumcision, as practised in Abyssinia, iii. 134  
Cirta. See Constantia.  
Cassis, Port of, i. 1  
Cisalpine Republic, xiii. 240  
Citta Vecchia, ix. 14  
Civita Vecchia, i. 168  
Clement XIV. See Ganganella.  
Cleveland, Mr. Indian monument to the memory of, xv. 22  
Cleremont, v. 223  
Cleopatra's needle, obelisk of, ix. 184  
Cliff of Geesh, near the source of the Nile, iii. 172  
Cloof, mountains, viii. 71  
Clowey, Lake, xii. 10  
Cneph, supposed temple of, ix. 230  
Cnuplis, temple of, iii. 39  
Coaches of Turkey, i. 295  
Cochin-china, vii. 225  
———, natives of, play at shittlecock with their feet,  
237  
———, boats of, ib.  
Cochineal, of Rio, vii. 189  
Coins, ancient, of Rome, i. 146  
Coire, town of, vi. 341  
———, castles, 343  
Colar, trades and coasts of, x. 235  
Cologn, town of, i. 238  
Collier, Jeremy, i. 249  
Colgony, xv. 91  
Colossœum, or amphitheatre, of Rome, iv. 277  
Colotos, an unknown author, in the Herculaneum, xiii. 210  
Coimbetoire, province of, x. 330  
———, tribes and casts, 348

# INDEX.

- Conro, town of, vii. 311
- Compass mountain, viii. 346
- Conjeveram, town of, x. 158
- , Pagodas at, xv. 163
- Conjurations of the Barabiuity, ii. 242
- Connecticut river, xii. 233
- state, 264
- constitution of, &c. 267—270
- Constance, city of, vi. 209
- , town of, v. 157
- Constantia, the seat of General Martin, xv. 67
- , city of, ii. 174, 178
- , fertility of the women of, ii. 359
- , climate, 353
- , described by M. Niebuhr, ii. 84
- , harbour, 85
- , seraglio, ib
- Constantinople, i. 343
- , Mr. Browne's account of, viii. 294
- Convents of Vienna, i. 261
- of St. Catherine, at the foot of Mount Sanai, ii. 97
- of the Holy Cross, at Jerusalem, ii. 233
- Convera'e, rock, vi. 274
- Copenhagen, city of, v. 253
- , commerce, 254
- , churches, 257
- , extent, 258
- , police, 259
- , drama, 265
- , royal cabinet, 265
- , palaces, 268
- , Sir John Carr's account of, xiv. 133
- , crown battery, 140
- , palace of Rosenburgh, 141
- Copper-mine river, xi. 23
- Copper Indians, xi. 17
- singular tradition, respecting, 32
- Copthos. See Keft.
- Coptic convent, ix. 76, 80
- , religious service at, 81.
- Copts, ceremonies of the, ix. 82
- , the, described, ix. 198
- Coquettes and Prudes, unknown at Vienna, i. 255
- Cordova, town of, v. 134
- Corpus Christi, procession of the, xiii. 316
- Corn, iv. 329
- Cosseir, village of, iii. 44
- , town of, ix. 362

# INDEX.

- Court-dress, &c. at Vienna, described, i. 250
- Courland, v. 3+0
- Coxe, Mr. his travels in Switzerland, vi. 203
- Cronstradt, famous dry dock at, ii. 49
- , island of, 50 xiv. 241
- Crucifixion, as practised in Abyssinia, iii. 116
- Cupola, of St. Peter's, i. 76
- Cusic character, iii. 39
- Cussinus, the supposed Englishman at Bern, i. 203
- Cuvier, his anatomical cabinet, xiii. 106
- Cyprus, iii. 18
- Cozelle, countess of, her story. i. 268
- Cramer, M. dies at Bombay, ii. 150
- Craters of Etna, described, v. 27
- Crim-Tartary. See Crimea.
- Crimea, excursions in the, vii. 143
- , population, 145
- , religion, 146
- , language, ib.
- , trade, 147
- Crocodiles, Arabian, superstitions respecting, viii. 223
- of the Nile, ix. 255

## D

- Dalli, city of, ix. 346
- Damascobay, in N. America, x. 247
- Damar, university of, ii. 122
- Damascus, Mr. Browne's account of, viii. 286
- Damietta, city of, ii. 89 320
- , Mr. Browne's account of, viii. 268
- Dance, Egyptian, as described by Lord Valentia, xv. 335
- Dancing, in China, ii. 294
- , manner of, among the Indians, xi. 302
- Dancing-women, and musicians of Coimbatore, x. 331
- Dantzië, city of, ii. 50 v. 359
- , houses, ii. 50—51
- , church, and trade of, 51
- , town of, xiv. 261
- , Lutheran church at, 260
- Danube, bridge of the, xiii. 261
- Daraporam, fort of, x. 338
- Dardanelli. See Hellespont.
- Darfur, brother of the king of, his account of Timbuctoo, ix. 213
- Dar Fur, Sultan of, viii. 248
- , topography of, viii. 249



- Dar Fur, government, viii. 252  
 ———, population, 254  
 ———, manners, 256—258  
 ———, dancing, 257  
 ———, marriages, 289  
 ———, coin, 260  
 ———, language, 261  
 ———, religion, 261  
 ———, revenues, 261  
 Dar Hulla, viii. 263  
 Daroor, harbour of, xv. 251  
 Dashúr, pyramids of, viii. 231  
 Daventer, city of, ii. 74  
 David, the celebrated French painter, xiii. 99, xiv. 42  
 Dead Sea, ii. 224  
 De Beer Valley, viii. 327  
 Detroit, in Canada, xii. 140  
 Deer, plentiful in North-America, xi. 16  
 De Gravi, chief magistrate of Kurgan, in Siberia, xiii. 30  
 Deguthee Dinees, or quarrellers, an Indian tribe so called, xi.  
 311  
 Delft, Sir John Carr's account of, xiv. 296  
 ———, town of, ii. 79  
 Dellys, town of, ii. 174  
 Delta, character of the inhabitants of, ix. 31, 58, 188  
 Demoan, mountain, ii. 36  
 Deadera, town of, iii. 35  
 Denmark, crown prince of, xii. 136  
 ———, laws of, 138  
 Denon, Vivant, his travels in Egypt, ix. 180  
 ———, joins a caravan to go in quest of the ruins of Canopus,  
 192  
 Denna, town of, ix. 365  
 ———, Mungo Park, robbed at, 345, 346  
 Dersden, i. 267  
 Dervises of the Turkish Hánnas, i. 372  
 ———, rites of the, ib.  
 Desarts of Arabia, hospitality of the tribes of, ix. 69  
 Deva, fortress of, x. 320  
 Devotées, iv. 78  
 Devotion, samples of Spanish, xii. 264—268  
 Dahl River, v. 298  
 Dhalac-el-Kibùr, xv. 194, 195  
 ———, government, 200  
 ———, trade, 201  
 ———, natives, 202  
 ———, dress, 203

# INDEX.

- Diana, ruins of the Temple of, at Nismes, iv. 92
- Dinner, Russian, xiv. 204
- Dismal-swamp, near Norfolk, in Virginia, xi. 90
- Divorce, law of, at Constantinople, i. 344
- Dixan, town of, iii. 78 xv. 282
- , religion, iii. 284, 285
- , revenue, ib.
- , natives, 283
- , schools, ib.
- Doan, city of, ii. 128
- Dog River, in North America, xi. 296
- , favourite animal in Egypt, ix. 39
- Dohul, island of, xv. 267
- Doll, city of, v. 177
- Donati, M. ii. 155
- Domus, village of, ii. 151
- Don, River, ii. 6
- Doolie, a vehicle in Batavia, xv. 112
- Dooin-boour, tree, viii
- Dorpy, town of, xiv. 253
- Douw, Gerard, xiv. 327
- Dover, the road to, from London, the worst in England, iv. 2
- , commonly termed a den of thieves, 4
- , in North America, xi. 251
- Drama of Italy, i. 46
- , French, vi. 14
- D'Artois, Count, xii. 52
- Drawing-room of Madame Buonaparte, xiii. 73
- Dresden, city of, ii. 60
- , described by Kotzebue, xiii. 263
- Drums at Masuah, iii. 60
- Dry country, or El Jereed, ii. 199
- Dsjobla, town of, ii. 113
- Duc de Sully, xiv. 32
- Duelling, iv. 140—147
- Dress, of the North American Indians, xi. 308
- Durazzo, palaces of, i. 399
- Duserah, festival of, xv. 212
- Dutch, smokers, xiv. 292
- Dwarfs, great favourites at the German courts, i. 278

## E

- Ear of Dionysius, cavern at Syracuse, v. 34
- Earth, conjectures concerning it, at Tormea, iii. 291
- Earth, proved to be flat towards the poles, iii. 235

- Earthquake, curious conjecture of a Chinese Lama respecting, ii. 262  
 ——— in Calabria, iii. 344  
 ——— at Lucknow, xv. 82  
 Echo, a very remarkable one, in the great church of Girgenti, v. 46  
 ———, near Milan, i. 20  
 Edenton, in North Carolina, xi. 291  
 Eéd, festival of, xv. 56  
 Effendis of Belgrave, i. 300  
 Egean Sea, Islands of the, i. 390  
 Egg-nog, an American beverage, xi. 79  
 ——— River, xi. 3  
 Eggs, curious method of hatching them at Cairo, viii. 219  
 Egypt, low state of the arts in, ii. 90  
 ———, dress, 91  
 ———, amusements, 91—92  
 ———, manners, 92  
 ———, music, 92—93  
 ———, drama, 93.  
 ———, antiquities, 94  
 ———, history of, ii. 311  
 ———, artists, ix. 269  
 ———, houses of, ix. 43, 100  
 ———, oxen of, 44  
 ———, funeral rites, 61  
 Elalia, ii. 195  
 El-Callab, town of, ii. 167  
 Electricity, v. 29  
 El Eaffer, village of, ix. 215  
 Elephanta, Island of, ii. 147  
 ———, Temple of, ib.  
 ———, cave of, xv. 232  
 Elephantina, Island of, ix. 930  
 Elephants of Pekin, ii. 281  
 ———, four killed by M. Le Vaillant, viii. 14  
 ——— River, viii. 89  
 ——— crossed by M. Le Vaillant, in search of elephants, 91  
 Elephant-hunting, iii. 203  
 ——— fight at Lucknow, &c. 60  
 Ele-Media, ii. 194  
 El Fasher, viii. 242  
 El Gourni, iii. 38  
 El-Mahad, village of, ii. 109  
 El-Malidi, the angel promised in the Koran, ix. 279  
 ———, defeated by the French, 280  
 Elsinove, fortress of, v. 250  
 Elsineur, xiv. 145  
 Elton, M. a British factor, at Langa-rood Bay, ii. 11  
 Embanking, how practised in Egypt, ii. 338



Embassy to China, vii. 160

————, difficulty of procuring interpreters, 161

————, presents to the emperor, vii. 262

————, object of, 164, 166

Emfras, town of, iii. 142

Empedocles, v. 28

Empress of Germany, eulogy on the, i. 25

———— Amelia, 252

Engadina, Upper, vi. 319

————, Lower, 322

Enchantment, the mode of promising admiration among the ladies at Constantinople, i. 350

Engelbrecht, M. entertainments at the house of, viii. 113

English chief, an Indian so called, attending Sir A. Mackenzie, xi. 295

Equinoctial line, ceremonies on crossing, vii. 185

Eresma River, near St. Ildefonso, xii. 185

Erie, lake and fort, xi. 138, 202

Ermines, the mode of catching in Lapland, iii. 334

Escorial, the, of Spain, xii. 89

————, church, 92

————, paintings, 94, 101, 105

————, sepulchre, 96

————, choir of the Monks, 96

————, hall of battles, 99

————, cloisters, ib.

————, stair-case leading from the lower to the upper cloisters

102

————, library, 102—103

————, terraces, 106

————, walks in the Environs, 108

————, rocks and mountains, 108—110

————, described by Whittington, xiii. 558 v. 153

Esquimaux, butchered by Mr. Hearne's party of Indians, xi. 20

————, singular dance practised by that nation, 310

Esnah, town of, ix. 229

Esterrelles, mountain of, iv. 116

Etna, Mount, v. 8

————, extraordinary tree on, 9

————, lava of, 10, 46

————, division of, ib.

————, crater and eruption, 17, 19

————, ferocity of the inhabitants, 19

————, beautiful scenery of, 21

————, ascent to, 23

————, summit of, 24

————, grand scene from the topmost peak of, 24—25

————, height of, 29

# INDEX

- Etna, electric vapour of, v. 30
- , waters, ib.
- , vegetables, 30—31
- , horses and cattle, 31
- Ethiopia, women of, ix. 233
- Eugene, prince, i. 280
- Exchange, at Adrianople, i. 335
- Executions, public at Rome, vi. 147, 148
- Exiles, classes of, at Tobolsk, xiii. 24

## F

- Fair of St. Lawrence, at Paris, i. 410
- False Lion's Head, viii. 79
- Fanatics, iv. 43
- Fanatical sect in Russia, xiv. 230
- Fano, town of, i. 162
- Farmers of Agara, ix. 229, 302
- Farreanah, ii. 198
- Fateconda, king of, ix. 325
- Fatima-sultan, i. 331, 361
- Feasts of apples, xiv. 239
- Feiúm, city of, viii. 229
- Felix, Arabia, ii. 133
- Fellops, people of the Gambia, ix. 305
- Ferrara, town of, i. 51
- Fenney, vi. 25
- Ferrara, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 148
- Festival of the leathering of the kettle-drum, viii. 265
- Fete at Calcutta, in honour of the late peace, xv. 11
- Fidele, the shekh of Teawa, threatens to kill Mr. Bruce, iii. 213
- Fig-tree, of India, ii. 151
- Finger-game of Naples, xiii. 179
- Finland, v. 310
- Fire, not dreaded at Constantinople, i. 353
- , an object of adoration among the Hindoos, x. 66
- Fire-works in China, ii. 295
- Fish-rivers, viii. 140
- venomous, of the ray genus, viii. 172
- First cataract of the Nile, iii. 166
- Flagellants, Spanish, xii. 268
- Florence, palaces in, i. 172
- , statues at, 172—180
- , population, iv. 235
- , opera, 236
- , gallery of antiquities at, 240

- Florence, cathedral, iv. 246  
 ———, chapel of St. Lorenzo, 247  
 ———, palace of the Pittis, ib.  
 ———, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 192  
 ———, drama, 196  
 ———, Kotzebue's account of, xiii. 120  
 ———, theatres, 133  
 Florida, account of, xi. 283  
 Fô, image of, in the temple at Peking, ii. 290  
 —, religion of, vii. 289  
 —, temples of, 293  
 Food and feasting, a view of, as practised in various countries, iv. 37  
 Forest of St. Germain's, xiv. 32  
 Forster, Mr. his travels in India, x. 1  
 ———, assumes the character of an American, x. 110  
 ———, resumes the character of a Mahometan, 111  
 Forskall, M. dies at Jerim, ii. 121  
 Fort William, xv. 98  
 Fortified island, xv. 204  
 Fosiah, town of, ix. 94  
 Fouladoo, the people of, rob Mungo Park, ix. 378  
 Foulahs, of the Gambia, ix. 305  
 Fountains of St. Ildefonso, xi. 46  
 ———, of Latona, 47  
 Fragments of an ancient hero, at Thebes, ix. 250  
 France, taxes in, iv. 316  
 ———, Dr. Moore's view of society in, vi. 1  
 ———, conjurors, xiii. 67  
 ———, liberty of the press, 73  
 ———, churches of, xiv. 20  
 ———, some account of the late queen of, 81, 85  
 Franche-Hock, French refugees at, viii. 74  
 Frankfort, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 37  
 ———, drama, 40  
 Frederic II. Mr. Hanway's character of, ii. 55  
 Fredericksburgh Palace, v. 270  
 Frejus, town of, iv. 115  
 French, Embassadress at Adrianople, i. 307  
 ———, a general view of their character, iv. 53  
 ———, whether they are capable of real friendship, 66, 68  
 ———, have a ridiculous fondness for their hair, 67  
 Fremona, remains of the Jesuits convents at, iii. 87  
 Frescati, curiosities at, i. 158  
 ———, village of, vi. 191  
 Fribourg, town of, i. 199 vi. 296  
 Friendsmill, a town in New-York, xi. 191  
 Tuningkedy, town of, ix. 343



# INDEX.

Furrackabad, state and town of, xv. 78  
 Furshout, town of, iii. 36

## G

- Gabs, city of, ii. 195
- Gabrielle, Madame, v. 315
- Gabinete dié Historia, xiii. 336
- Gaeta, Kotzebue's description of, xiii. 158
- Gaffa, the ancient Capsa, ii. 199
- Galetta, channel of, ii. 188
- Gali Pouri. See Elephanta Island of, 4
- Galla, chiefs of the, iii. 162
- Gallani, kingdom of, ix. 330
- Gallata, city of, ii. 85
- Gallantry at Vienna, i. 256
- Gallery of Antiquities, at Florence, iv. 240
- the Old Palace at Florence, i. 173
- Galvez, Don, xii. 228
- , sketch of what he has done for the Spanish Colonies, 230
- Gambia River, trade to, ix. 298—310
- Ganganella, Pope, vi. 152, 153
- Ganges, the, xv. 93
- Garden of the Jesuits, carried a considerable distance by the lava of Etna, v. 19
- of Asturias, xiii. 330
- Garden, river, iv. 38
- Gariche, river viii. 106
- Gariglans river, i. 82
- Gauts, the Nawaubs of the Carnatic's garden at, xv. 167
- Gawa, iii. 34
- Great fish river.
- Geesh, iii. 168, 174
- Gella, village of, ii. 182
- Genesee river, xi. 154
- Genet, rock of, v. 168
- Geneva, i. 189
- , effects of the Alps at, i. 189—100
- , the lake of, 190
- , character of the natives, 212
- , in Switzerland, vi. 276
- , literary characters, vi. 278
- , Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 17
- Genoa, gulph of, i. 3
- , city of, described, 5

- Genoa, remarks on the road from, to Rome, iv. 209  
 —, territories of, iv. 213  
 —, view of, from the sea, 219  
 —, nobility of, 220  
 —, commerce, 221  
 —, churches, 225  
 —, described, by M. W. Montague, 396  
 —, palaces, 399  
 —, pictures, *ib.*  
 —, churches, 399—400  
 Genoese, their character, i. 4  
 Georgia, the Duke of Liancourt's account of, xi. 281  
 Germany, free towns of, and those under the petty princes,  
   contrasted, i. 240  
 —, Dr. Moore's view of society in, vi. 31  
 —, emperor of, 86  
 Ghadra, ii. 168  
 Ghalefki, city of, ii. 108  
 Gheyssiquar, tribe of the, viii. 163  
 Ghilan, province of, ii. 30, 31, x. 138  
 Ghizni, town of, x. 104  
 Ghost, humorous, account of an Abyssinian, iii. 54  
 Gilboa, mountains of, ii. 234  
 Gimbaar, villages of, iii. 197  
 Girbas, water-vessels of Abyssinia, iii. 210  
 Gibraltar, v. 128, xii. 372  
 —, account of the siege of, in 1782, 373  
 Gergè, city of, ix. 169  
 Girgeh, capital of Upper Egypt, ix. 218  
 Girgenti. See Agrigentum.  
 Girls Ford, viii. 9  
 Gizeh, pyramids of, ix. 205  
 Glaciers, the, vi. 271  
 Glarus, Canton of, vi. 210  
 Gloucester, a Sea-port of N. America, xii. 239  
 Goalus, or cattle-breeders of Hindoostan, x. 284  
 Godoy. See Prince of the Peace.  
 Goganullah, towers of, xv. 22  
 Gong, the Chinese, vii. 278  
 Gordon, colonel. viii. 72, 80  
 Gower, Cape, vii. 261  
 Gozzo, Isle of, v. 44  
 Granada, city of, v. 115  
 —, streets and buildings, 117—118  
 —, the Moorish palace at, 118  
 —, dress, 121  
 —, market-place, *ib.*

# INDEX.

- Granada, churches, v. 122  
 —, population, 123  
 —, drama, ib.  
 Grand Cairo, ii. 322  
 —, Mr. Browne's account of, viii. 198  
 —, religion of the Arabs, at, 232  
 —, description of the celebrated bay at, viii. 213  
 Grandfather's Wood, M. Le Vaillant, meets with an accident there, viii. 6  
 Granville, town of, v. 176  
 Greek slaves in Turkey, i. 348  
 Grisons, the country of, vi. 314  
 —, religion, 348  
 —, revenues, ib.  
 —, population, 349  
 —, trade and commerce, 349  
 —, language, 351  
 Groene Valley, viii. 81  
 Groot, Vis River, viii. 48  
 Grotto Del Cani, the, 199  
 —, at Gauno, ii. 348  
 — Obscura, i. 111  
 — of Pausilippo, vi. 185  
 Grottoes at Thebes, ix. 280—283  
 Grune Gewolbe, royal palace, ii. 61  
 Guadalaxara, xii. 36—337  
 —, bishop of, his body incorruptible, 266  
 Gubi, town of, x. 294  
 Guebres, or fire-worshippers, at Sari, ii. 35  
 Guedime, ruins near, ix. 253  
 Guido, remark on his pictures of the Massacre of the Innocents, xiii. 82  
 Gunpowder, Chinese, ii. 286  
 Gunputty, God, xv. 220. See Chinta-mun-Deo.  
 Gums of the Smartel sect, x. 359  
 Gustavus III., v. 287, xiv. 152

## H

- Haarlem, Sir John Carr's account of, xiv. 329  
 Hafiten, Sultana, i. 328, 355  
 Haga, xiv. 163  
 Hague, the, i. 235, ii. 79  
 —, Sir John Carr's description of, xiv. 305  
 Hague, palace of the prince of Orange, xiv. 313  
 —, theatre, 315  
 —, state of literature, 316



- Hailstones of Abyssinia, iii. 83  
 Hair, mode of dressing among the Indians, xi. 303  
 Haller, professor, vi. 283, 303  
 Hamburgh, city of, ii. 70  
 Hamen-et, city of, ii. 191  
 Hamilton, Sir William, his tour in Calabria, and city, describing the earthquakes, iii. 344  
 Han-choo-foo, city of, vii. 349  
 Hamilton, duke of, kisses the pope's toe, vi. 157  
 Hampshire, New, in N. America, xi. 251  
 Handkerchief, throwing of, by the Sultan, fabulous, i. 352  
 Hanns. See Dervises.  
 Hanover, town of, i. 271—274, ii. 269  
 ———, drama of, 271, 272, 274  
 ———, beauty of the women, 272  
 ———, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 57  
 Hamra, Valley of, iii. 43  
 Hantam Mountain, v. ii. 376  
 Hanway, Jonas, travels of, ii. 2  
 ———, account of his sufferings at Astrabad, 15  
 Haorta tribe, family of the, xv. 321  
 Haram of Carbin, ii. 22  
 Haïm. description of the, i. 330  
 ———, languishing, and lascivious dancing in, 333  
 Harel de Moor, xiv. 319  
 Harment, account of the ruins of an Egyptian Temple, near, ix. 273  
 Harrisburgh in Pennsylvania, xi. 182  
 Hartford, a chief town in Connecticut, xi. 264  
 Hasselune, town of, 274  
 Haveishah tribe of, ii. 182  
 Haven, Mr. Vou, dies at Macca, ii. 118  
 ———, Havie, Sir John Carr's account of, xiv. 3  
 Hearne, Mr. S. his journey from Hudson's Bay, to the Northern Ocean, xi. 1—61  
 Hereulaneum, the, vi. 174 xiii. 206  
 Hereuhausen, palace of, ii. 69  
 Heretical sects of Hindoo, x. 308  
 Herkls, ii. 194  
 Hermitage, at Nuneck, vi. 298  
 ———, at Montserrat, v. 93, 94  
 ———, at the foot of Mount Vesuvius, xiii. 194  
 ———, near Fribourg, i. 200  
 Hermopolis, Portico of, ix. 216  
 Hesse Cassel, vi. 49  
 Heerelogeement, or Master's residence, viii. 86  
 Hellespont, the, i. 335.

# INDEX.

- Helvoetsluys, ii. 80
- Helmstet, ii. 67
- Hemhausen gardens, i. 274
- Henry VIII. his letter to Anne Bullen, i. 155
- , Anne Bullen, and all heretics go into Etna, v. 21
- Herat, city of, x. 110
- , trade and police, 112—113
- Hill, Aaron, i. 374
- Hindoos, submission of the, to christian government, xv. 34
- Hippo, ruins of, iv. 176
- Hingham, a small village near Boston in North America, xi. 256
- Hodeida, harbour of, ii. 108
- Holbeins, paintings of, 260
- Hole of Montgomery, at Mont St. Michael, v. 171
- Holland, Carr's travels through, xiii. 272
- , houses, 279
- , dress, 281
- , king and queen of, xiv. 284
- , commerce, 348
- , population, 355
- Holy Land, ii. 222
- , climate, 223
- , rocks, 223—224
- , soil, 225
- , fowl, 226
- Holy Sepulchre, church of the, ii. 229
- , curious pious fraud at, 231
- Holy Thursday, grand show on, at Venice, i. 48
- Honorius, his journey from Ravenna to Rome, ii. 73
- Horeb, Mount, iii. 46
- Horn, a piece of ornament, in Abyssinia, iii. 104
- Horses of Adrianople, i. 344
- of Arabia, ii. 137
- Hor-Cacamooc, the Valley of the Shadow of Death, iii. 209
- Hottentots, viii. 37
- , musical instruments, 38
- , character, 39
- , bastards, 43
- House of St. Catherine, the learned, at Alexandria, ix. 183
- Houzouanas, the, viii. 135, 439, 149
- , statue, 152
- , huts, 153
- , curious form of the women, 153
- Howadat Arabs, iii. 24
- Huet, M. his obeisance to the statue of Jupiter, at Rome, v. 16
- Hughes, John, and Sarah Drew, epitaph on, i. 416
- Hammaims, sweating baths of Lucknow, xv. 50

- Hungary, i. 282  
 ———, mode of life in, 285  
 ———, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 83  
 Hungry desert, ii. 261  
 Hunt, description of one, in Mongolia, ii. 256  
 Hunting, a favourite custom of the Saxon court, ii. 60  
 Hussein, the Arabian friend of Sonnini, ix. 78  
 Husum, xiv. 127  
 Hutton, Mr. vi. 221  
 Huts of the North American Indians described, xi. 314  
 Hybla, the country near, overwhelmed by the lava of Mount Etna,  
 v. 18  
 Hydra, ii. 196  
 Hydra, Arabs of, iii. 4—5  
 Hyder, Mausoleum of, xv. 170  
 Hymn to the Virgin Mary, iv. 188

## I

- Ibrahim Bey el Hali, viii. 213, 215  
 Ichneumon, a domestic animal in Egypt, ix. 44  
 Ilants, town of, vi. 346  
 Ildefonso, St. xii. 44  
 ———, Philip V.'s chapel, 45  
 ———, palace, 46, 49  
 ———, castle and gardens, 51  
 Il Torre del Filosofo, ruins of an ancient temple on the summit of  
 Etna, v. 23  
 Imaumbarah, the, at Lucknow, xv. 63  
 Improvisatori, of Egypt, iv. 106  
 Indians, North American, manners of, xi. 8  
 ———, women, xiii. 6  
 ———, naming of children, 10  
 ———, murder, severely punished, 11  
 ———, juggles, 35  
 ———, character, customs, &c. 56, 146—152  
 Inah Khanah, xv. 61  
 Inn, River, i. 226  
 ———, the river, vi. 317  
 Inoculation, how practised at Adrianople, i. 321  
 Inscriptions, monumental, curious collection of, i. 16  
 Inspruck, town of, i. 220  
 ———, Kotzebue's account of, xiii. 116  
 Ipswich, in New England, xii. 253  
 Irepore, Mr. Bruce's servant at Geesh, iii. 188  
 Iroquois Indians, xi. 194—198  
 Iron Cage of Mont St. Michael, v. 168



- Istish river, ii. 239  
 Ischia, Isle of, i. 117  
 Island Lake, xi. 4  
 Isna, town of, viii. 223  
 Isinglass, vii. 86, 87  
 Isis, temple of, ix. 141  
 Isis, hand of an, found by Denon, ix. 195  
 Isis of Tentyra temples, ix. 257  
 Isser River, ii. 167  
 Italians and French contrasted, i. 21, 27  
 Italy, remarks on the language of, iv. 238  
 —, Dr. Moore's view of society in, vi. 90. See Addison, Mr.  
 Iteghé, queen of Abyssinia, iii. 191  
 —, Bruce's last interview with her, 193

J

- Jaci, city of, v. 11  
 Jacobinism, dying away in France, xiv. 14  
 Jacob's Well, ii. 228  
 Jaffateen Island, iii. 46  
 Jafeleen Arabs, iii. 254  
 Jaloffs, of the Gambia, ix. 304  
 Jallouka Wilderness, ix. 404  
 Janni, hospitable landlord of, iii. 85  
 Janisaries of Adrianople, i. 307  
 Java, town of, ix. 359  
 Jemme, ii. 197  
 Jerim, town of, ii. 121  
 Jerusalem, ii. 226—228  
 —, present state of, 230  
 —, population, viii. 271  
 —, Mr. Brown's account of, viii. 272  
 Jesus Christ, the supposed tear that he shed over the grave of Lazarus, i. 17  
 —, supposed rock that was cleft at his death, 120  
 Jervas, Charles, i. 297  
 Jew drogueman of Aboukir, ix. 65  
 Jews of great importance at Adrianople, i. 335  
 Jew's harps, effects of on the Hottentots, viii. 15  
 —, of Rosetta, described, ix. 200  
 Jibbel Snmrud, emerald mountains, ii. 99  
 —, Siberget, mountains of Emeralds, described by Bruce,  
 45  
 Jidda, city of, ii. 101, 102  
 —, port of, iii. 48

- Jidda, trade of, 48—49  
 ———, state of, 50—51  
 ———, ladies of, xv. 327  
 ———, houses, ib.  
 ———, streets, 328  
 Jidoon, districts of, x. 86  
 Joag, town of, ix. 330  
 Johannes Secundus, xiv. 395  
 Jonkakonda, ix. 300  
 Jonkioping, v. 277  
 Jordan, the river, ii. 224  
 Jovellanos, Don, xii. 77  
 Joseph's Hall, ii. 327  
 Jaupore, town of, xv. 43, 45  
 ———, ancient bridge at, 43—44  
 Jubilee, year of at Rome, vi. 155  
 Jugglers of China, ii. 283  
 Juno, Sispita, image of, i. 176  
 Jumbo, town of, ix. 337  
 ———, in India, town of, x. 57  
 Jungepore, island, xv. 19  
 ———, town of, xv. 93  
 ———, visits at, 94—96  
 Jupiter Ammon, Temple of, viii. 184  
 Jura, Mount, vi. 238  
 Juriaca, the highest mountain in Barbary, ii. 174  
 Iwan Socoloff, a Polish gentleman at Kergan, xiii. 51

## K

- Kabobiquas, viii. 140  
 ———, language, 141  
 ———, Vaillant's rencounter with, 142  
 ———, statue, 143  
 ———, ornaments, 144  
 ———, religion, 144  
 Kabyles, tribes of, ii. 176  
 Kabul, capital of Afghan, x. 94, 95  
 ———, tolerations of religion at, 96  
 ———, the Ship's place, 97  
 ———, houses, 213  
 Kafravân, viii. 279  
 Kais-wan, ii. 196  
 Kanara, caves of, xv. 230  
 Kamac, village of, ix. 247  
 ———, temple at, ix. 247

- Kamac, ruins at, 251  
 Kambi, emperor of China, ii. 304  
 Kamsin, the hurrican of Egypt, ix. 259  
 Karnatic. See Buchanan, Dr.  
 Karroo, Plains, viii. 378, 379  
 Kas-baite, ruins of, ii. 177  
 Kassani, isle of, ii. 100  
 Keelsheis, Capt. joins Mr. Hearne, on his journey to  
 Kefla Abay, priest of the Nile, iii. 119  
 Keft, town of, ix. 258  
 Kendahar, city of, x. 105  
 Kemmoo, city of, ix. 341  
 Kennebeck River, in N. America, xi. 247  
 Khonggoi, springs of, vii. 59, 60  
 Kinäkoff, M. an exile to Siberia, xiii. 20  
 Kings, iron forges at, iii. 340  
 Kungan, town of, xi. 82  
 ———, price of provisions at, 33  
 ———, inhabitants, 35  
 ———, singular festival at, 39  
 Kintyakooes, remarkable etiquette on approaching, ix. 404  
 Kingston, in Canada, xi. 128, 213  
 Kiskoi, village of, i. 303  
 Kittis, iii. 231  
 Kites of Egypt, ix. 282  
 Klein Brack River, viii. 7  
 Klaas, viii. 98  
 Knox, general, xii. 238, 241, 245  
 Knout, punishment of, xiv. 198  
 Kourna, ruins of the palace of Memnon at, viii. 222  
 ———, women of, declared themselves to be crocodiles, ib.  
 Konembel, mountain, ii. 104  
 Koningsburg, v. 349, 358  
 ———, extent, 355  
 ———, trade, ib.  
 Kooma, village of, ix. 377  
 ———, Mungo Park robbed near, 378  
 Koraguas, mahners, ib.  
 Koroguar, king of, the, viii. 132  
 ———, dress, 133  
 ———, wells, 134  
 Koranus, tribe of, viii. 377  
 Kores, town of, ix. 148, 156  
 Kotzebue, account of his exile to Siberia, xiii.  
 ———, his description of a fellow-sufferer, near Moscow, 12  
 ———, his reception by the governor of Tobolsk, xiii. 17  
 ———, description of his apartments at Tobolsk, 28



# INDEX.

- Kotzebue, is removed from Tobolsk to Kurgan, xiii. 19  
 ———, unexpectedly receives an order to return to Tobolsk, 37  
 ———, is liberated, 38  
 ———, returns to Tobolsk, 43  
 ———, cause of his release, 44  
 ———, commanded to write an imperial challenge, to all the sovereigns of Europe, 46  
 ———, his interview with the Emperor of Russia, 47  
 ———, cause of his exile, 57  
 ———, his journey to Paris, 59  
 ———, his travels through Italy, 108  
 Kozacks, vii. 142  
 Kuga, fountain of, viii. 60  
 Kuban, Tartars, ii. 6  
 Kuma river, vii. 111  
 Kuma, village of, ix. 276  
 Kunstkammer, natural curiosities of, ii. 52  
 Kutuchthu, or high priest, of Mongolia, ii. 259

## L

- La Bagaria, description of a prince's villa at, 52  
 Labyrinth, at Neele, iv. 343  
 La Carolina, colonies of, v. 139, 140  
 Ladica, Mr. Browne's account of, viii. 281  
 Ladies, French and German compared, vi. 46  
 Ladley, Dr. See Park Mungo.  
 Ladrones, the, vii. 244  
 Lago di Garda. See Lake Benacus.  
 Lake Benacus, i. 25  
 Lake of Constance, i. 219  
 Lake of Marks, ii. 200  
 Lakes of Nation, ix. 75  
 Lakes of the Alps and the Apennines, i. 187  
 Lall Dong, and the country adjacent, x. 32  
 ———, face of the country from thence to the Ganges, 63  
 Lamalmon, iii. 98  
 Lama, grand religion of, vii. 98  
 La Mina, Marquis de, v. 85  
 Lamur, inhabitants of Caucasus, vii. 140  
 Lancaster, in N. America, xi. 81, 178  
 Langhans, Madame, celebrated tombs of, vi. 306  
 Languedoc, iv. 94.  
 Laocoon, antique model of, i. 176  
 Laodicea, viii. 281  
 Lapidation, a punishment in Abyssinia, iii. 116

- Lapis vituperii, in the great town-hall of Padua, i. 35  
 Lapland, mode of travelling in, iii. 331  
 ———, natives, 342  
 La Regione Sylvana, v. 9  
 La Roda, town of, xiii. 326  
 La Spelonca dal Capriole, v. 21  
 Latopolis, iii. 33  
 Latourie, of Syracuse, v. 33  
 Latopolis, See Esnah.  
 Lausanne, town of, i. 196, vi. 280  
 Lavater, vi. 218  
 Lebanon; a mineral spring in N. America, xi. 230  
 Le Fauxbourg du St. Esprit, v. 202  
 Leghorn, i. 166  
 Leipsic, fair of, ii. 65  
 ———, free toleration at, ib.  
 Leipzig, town of, i. 269  
 Leluc, ruins of, ii. 110  
 Leon, xii. 17  
 Leopold, Emperor, his character, i. 283  
 Lesbos, Isle of, i. 390  
 Les Nimiquas, Africans, viii. 117, 128  
 ———, the country of the, 121  
 ———, musical instruments, 129  
 Letter to the Right Rev. father Gedeon of Baviero, ix. 129  
 Le Vaillant, M. some account of, viii. 1.  
 ———, sets out on for his travels in Africa, viii. 2  
 ———, his life endangered by a panther, 3  
 ———, provision for his journey, viii. 4  
 ———, meets with a dreadful accident, viii. 19  
 ———, distributes tobacco among the Hottentots on a  
     Saturday, 60  
 Lucca, Republic of, i. 169  
 ———, narrative of the great Duke's anger against, 170  
 Leyden, city of, ii. 78  
 ———, University of, xiv. 322  
 ———, city of, 323  
 ———, Botanic garden, ib.  
 ———, library, 324  
 ———, booksellers, 326  
 Leytoure city of, v. 195  
 Leuk, hot medicinal springs of, vi. 256  
 Liancourt, the Duke de la Rochefoucault, his travels in N.  
     America, xi. 168  
 ———, visits the falls of Niagara, 204  
 ———, taken for a physician—cures a fever, 217  
 ———, seized with illness at Marlborough, 233

# INDEX.

- Liancourt, travels with general Knox, xi. 241, 245
- , curious assemblage at an inn, 273
- , sails for Carolina, 275
- , visits Georgia, 280
- , his account of Carolina, 288—294
- Liars, how punished by the Turkish law, i. 354
- Library of the Vatican, iv. 298
- , described by Kotzebue, xii. 220
- Ligario, the painter, vi. 331
- Lilly of Africa, viii. 139
- Linjour, battle of, in Abyssinia, iii. 150
- Lindau, town of, i. 219
- Linnaeus, the botanist, v. 301
- Lions, mode of catching in Barbary, ii. 206
- Lipari Islands, v. 2
- Lisbon, Whittington's account of, xiii. 390
- Loadstone, Chinese, ii. 288
- , an extraordinary one at Vienna, i. 265
- Lochartzburgh, on the Sasquehannah, xii. 157
- Locusts of the deserts of Lybia, ix. 261
- , near the Volga, ii. 9
- , remarkable cloud of, viii. 64
- Loheia, city of, ii. 184
- , curiosity of the inhabitants, 105
- , town of, iii. 52
- , women of, 52—53
- London, New, in Connecticut, xi. 262
- Long Island, Mr. Weld's description of, xi. 165
- Loretta, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 127
- Loretto, some account of the English Jesuits at, i. 63
- , riches of the holy house and treasury at, 63—64
- Lottery French, xiii. 63
- Louis XIV. iv. 109
- Louisiana, xii. 232
- Love letter, Turkish, i. 363
- Lover, French, picture of, vi. 5
- Louvre palace, xiv. 33
- Low-hareah, ruins of, ii. 190
- Low, Normandy, v. 166
- Lucknow, Lord Valentia's visits at, xv. 47
- , Hummaums at, 50
- , drama, 56
- Lucerne, Canton of, vi. 245
- Ludamar, province of, ix. 355
- , animals, 355, 356
- , customs, 358
- Ldovica, Sforza, v. 237



# INDEX.

- Ludlow, Edmund, monument of, at Versoy in Switzerland, i.  
194, vi. 282
- Luog, Ann, founder of the sect of Shakers in N. America, xi.  
230
- Luxor, M. Sannini's account of, ix. 145, 161
- , village of, iii. 38, ix. 247
- , account of several mummies in a tomb at, ix. 233
- , ancient coins found at, 290
- Lybian chain of mountains, ix. 218
- Lybia, desert of, ix. 73
- Lynn, a small haven in Massachusetts, xi. 255
- Lyons, inscriptions on the front of the Town House, i. 404
- , Dr. Smollet's description, iv. 79
- , Dr. Moore's view of, vi. 16
- Lwellendaur, viii. 5

## M.

- Mabillon, Pere, i. 17
- Macartney Earl, his embassy to China, vii. 160
- , passage to Madeira, 168
- , his reception at Peking, 275. 280
- , conditions on which he consents to prostrate  
himself, 303, 305
- , receives Chinese military honours, vii. 313
- , his audience with the Emperor, 320
- Macartney, Cape, vii. 261
- MacKenzie, Sir Alexander, his travels from Montreal through the  
Continent of N. America to the Frozen and Pacific oceans, xi.  
295
- , his account of the customs of the Indians, 304
- , second voyage, leaves fort Chepewyan, and proceeds  
up to the Peace river, 332
- Macleod, Major, x. 330
- Madder, manner of dying red in the east, vii. 91
- Maquah, latitude, 64
- , diseases at, 64—65
- , food, 68
- , mourning for the dead, ib.
- , houses, 68—69
- , trade, 69
- Magdalene, Mary, i. 1
- Madame Buonaparte, xiv. 102
- Madaira, Island of, vii. 169
- , animals, 170
- , wine, 171
- , population, 172
- , soil, 173

- Madhu-gin, cattle of, x. 284
- Madras, x. 155
- , city of, xv. 160
- , amusements, 161
- , society, 162
- Madrid, city of, v. 143, 148
- , palaces, 148, 149
- , religious procession in, xiii. 316
- , drama, 349
- , Bourgoing's account of, xii. 112
- , police, 112
- , theatre of Buen Retiro, 122
- , gardens of Buen Retiro, 122
- , the Prado, 123
- , amusements, 128
- , population, 132
- , churches and convents, 132—134
- , charitable institutions,
- Madgeburg, city of, ii. 66
- Mahim, town of, ii. 150
- Mahomet, why he prohibited the use of wine, i. 301
- , anniversary of his birth day, ix. 197
- Mahometanism, a description of the spirit and genius of, i. 300
- x. 124
- Mahometans, their total want of literary taste, x. 107
- Mahommed, Bey Elfi, viii. 215
- Mahratta Ditch, xv. 99
- Mai Shum, unpleasant rencounter with Mr. Bruce near, iii. 91—92
- Maid of Orleans, xiv. 21
- Mail-cotay ; temple at, x. 304
- Maison Carrée, at Nismes, iv. 93
- Masore, x. 181
- , tribes or casts, 184
- , dominions of the Rajah, 187
- Majorca, Island of, xii. 215
- Manaar, Island of, xv. 140
- Mancha, the, v. 141
- Mandingoes, most numerous of all the natives of the African interior, ix. 305
- , dress, 306
- , language, 306
- , government, 306, 307
- , houses, 307
- , religion, ib.
- , trade, 309
- , marriages, 386, 387
- , ceremony of shaving children's heads among

- Mandingoes, religion, ix. 388  
 ———, their ideas of geography, 389 See Africa,  
 ———, mode of life, 389  
 ———, diseases, 390  
 ———, music and poetry, 391  
 ———, trades, 393  
 Mandini, the French robber, iv. 85  
 Mangalore, sea port, xv. 178  
 Mango stone, how to make, x. 167  
 Malabar, province of, x. 345  
 ———, Niadis, tribe of at, 349  
 Malabars, xv. 125  
 Malden, on the lake Erie, xii. 139  
 Maleager, statue of, at Rome, i. 131  
 Malga, town of, v. 124, xii. 377  
 Malik, sect of, viii. 191  
 Malta, i. 393  
 ———, Island of, ii. 83, 85  
 ———, productions, 85  
 ———, visited and described by Mr. Brydone, v. 39  
 ———, produce, 39—40  
 ———, squadron at, 40  
 ———, population, 41  
 ———, catacombs, ib.  
 ———, no venomous creatures at, 42  
 ———, duelling allowed by law, ib.  
 ———, harbour, ix. 13  
 ———, productions, 16  
 Manheim, vi. 34  
 Manetoe Azeniah, or spirit-stones, xi. 300  
 Manuscripts of the Herculaneum, xiii. 203  
 Manstery of the Chain, ix. 293  
 Mantua, city of, xiii. 254  
 Marblehead, a small port in Massachussets, xi. 255  
 Marble rocks, in the district of Philadelphia, xi. 173  
 Mar, Countess of, i. 233  
 Margrave, palace of the, at Koeningsberg, ii. 52  
 Marianbourg, v. 355  
 ———, castle of, 356  
 Maroon Hottentots, viii. 94  
 Marriage, a religious duty at Constantinople, i. 344  
 Marseilles, v. 217  
 ———, city of, iv. 336  
 Mars, the god, i. 133  
 Marsya, i. 132  
 Martin, general Claude, xv. 61, 68  
 Mascar, town of, ii. 168  
 Masina, kingdom of, ix. 372



- Massachusetts, common law of England observed there, xi. 236
- Masquerades at Rome, vi. 160
- Massowah, xv. 197, 272
- , kindness of the natives, xv. 200
- Matonabee, an Indian chief, guide to Mr. Hearne, xi. 2
- , one of his six wives elopes, 12
- , curious dispute, 14
- Maupertuis, M. journey to the Arctic circle, iii. 289
- , his journey to Lapland, iii. 330
- Maura, Guerra Gamba Curt, a Neapolitan quack, xiii. 177
- Mausolea, numerous near the city of Cassarea, ii. 197
- Maximilian, arch-duke and court of Tyrol, i. 221
- Mayanderan, Province of, ii. 32; ix. 13
- Mayagran, town of, ii. 163
- Mecca, balm of, i. 349
- Meat raw, torn from the living beast, a common food in Abyssinia, iii. 90, 220
- Meah Gunge, xv. 74
- Meer Jaffier, xv. 96
- Meela, the ancient Milevum, ii. 178
- Medals at Capria, i. 112
- , Greek, collected by L. M. W. Montague, at Constantinople, i. 345
- Medea, city of, ii. 173
- Memphis, ix. 112
- , ruins of, iii. 25
- Memnon, supposed statues of, ix. 226, 287
- Memnonium, the, ix. 276
- Memorandum book kept for the visitors at Vesuvius, xiii. 193
- Memorial, presented by Earl Macartney to the Emperor of China, vii. 304
- Mentz, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 37
- Merjesdah, where Regulus killed the monstrous serpent, ii. 187
- Merrimack, River, in N. America, xi. 253
- Messina, port of, iii. 352
- , city of, v. 3
- , convents, 5
- , houses, 6
- Medina city of, ix. 314, 515
- Medinet-Abu, vast palace at, ix. 228
- , account of the ruined temples at, 275, 284, 287
- Meimund, village of, ix. 215
- Meissen, town and castle of, ii. 64
- Meissen, Kotzebue's description of, xiii. 264
- Meldingar, town of, i. 204
- Nelita. See Malta.
- Meluai, town of, ix. 217

- Memel, city of, v. 347  
 -----, citadel of, xiii. 109  
 Metubis, city of, ix. 202  
 Michael, St. Plain of, iii. 98  
 Middleton, in Connecticut, xi. 265  
 Milan, some account of, i. 12  
 -----, great church at, 13, 15  
 -----, court of, 21  
 -----, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 200  
 Mildenhall, John, vii. 150  
 Military review in Paris, xiv. 99  
 Millane, town of, v. 343  
 Minchieh, city of, ix. 291  
 Minorca, Island of, xii. 215  
 Miniet, town of, ix. 116 173  
 Miseno, Cape, i. 116  
 Missellim melek, viii. 246  
 Miss saguis Indians, xi. 129  
 Missionary, qualifications requisite in one for Calcutta, xv.  
 104  
 Mocca, city of, ii. 116, 129  
 Mocha, xv. 185, 258  
 -----, the Said's house at, 205  
 -----, government, i. 260  
 -----, food, 260  
 -----, climate, 261  
 -----, trade, 262  
 Mock bird, viii. 63  
 Modena, principality of, i. 183  
 Modena, Ketzebue's description of, xiii. 251  
 Modiboo, village of, ix. 370  
 Monaco harbour, i. 3  
 -----, prince of, iv. 213  
 -----, remains of a Roman monument near, iv. 151  
 Monastier, ii. 194  
 Monastery of Montserrat, xiii. 296  
 Mongalls, nation of the, ii. 258  
 Monghyr, town of, xv. 23, 28  
 Monks of China, ii. 263  
 Montreal, described, xii. 117  
 Mongole, tribes, vii. 42  
 Moharam, festival of, xv. 62  
 Mohawke Indians, xii. 216  
 -----, river, 218  
 Moitier Travers, vi. 291  
 Mole of Naples, xiii. 174  
 Molins, v. 224  
 Montserrat, v. 92, 96

- Montserrat, hermitage at, v. 93, 94  
 Monument at Kayma, iii. 335  
 Moore, Dr. View of society in France, vi. 1  
 Moors, ix. 356  
 -----, religion of the, 356, 357  
 -----, dress, 357  
 -----, diseases, 358  
 Moose deer, xii. 47  
 Mora, John James, the famous barber of Milan, i. 18, 19  
 Moravians, in America, xi. 159  
 Moravian, missionaries, at the Bavians, Kloof, viii. 364  
 Morby palace, v. 289  
 Morocco, naval and military force of, xii. 199  
 Monpelieri, x. 18  
 Montagu, Edward Wortley, i. 244  
 -----, Lady Mary, travels of, i. 235  
 -----, manner of spending her time, Belgrade, village, i.  
 347  
 -----, description of Adrianople, i. 309  
 Mont Blanc, vi. 271. 275  
 Montes Lunæ, iii. 166  
 Montjuich, fortress of, v. 91  
 Mont St. Michel, v. 168, 175  
 -----, iron cage at, v. 168  
 Montpellier, iii. 96. v. 212  
 -----, inhabitants, iv. 108  
 Mount Calvary, ii. 228, 229  
 -----, Cennis, i. 187  
 -----, Hermon, ii. 234  
 -----, Libanus, ii. 223  
 -----, Norris, xv. 256  
 -----, of Olives, ii. 228, viii. 273  
 -----, Sion, ii. 228  
 -----, Tabor, ii. 234  
 -----, Taurus, viii. 281  
 Mountebanks of Venice and Rome, vi. 175  
 Morpheus, antique figure of at Florence, i. 175  
 Morviado, ruins of, v. 104  
 Mosaic pavement, near Palæstrina, ii. 159  
 Moscow, ii. 4.  
 -----, described by Pallas, vii. 8  
 -----, Mr. Forster's account of, x. 149  
 Mosque of Selim I. at Adrianople, i. 338  
 -----, anciently the church of St. Athanasius, ix. 185  
 Moses, his account of the age of the world, v. 12  
 Moses's fountains, ii. 96  
 Mouse-trap Bay, xv. 254  
 Muley Hasen, xiii. 334



# INDEX:

- Muckhanpore, town of, xv. 82
- Mulhausen, town of, vi. 232
- Multaneer, religion of, vii. 98
- Mumbo Jumbo, ix. 317
- Mummies, Egyptian, ix. 283
- Munny Begum, princess, xv. 18
- Munster, the valley of, vi. 324
- Murad Bey, viii. 214, ix. 99
- , Bey, pleasure house of, at G'zeh, ix. 205
- Murcia, city of, v. 112
- Museum of French monuments, xiv. 104
- of the Vatican, described by Kotzébue, xiii. 222
- at Portici, xii. 208
- Muskop, x. 21
- Mustigannino, city of, ii. 163
- Mysore, xv. 172
- Mysteries of the Egyptian Psylli, ix. 211—212

## N

- Nabal, town of, ii. 191
- Nadir, Shah, palace of, ii. 22
- , his horse-furniture, 26
- Nagadi, ix. 244
- Nagais, or Tartars of the Kuban, vii. 140
- Nain, ii. 234
- Naimer, soldiers, x. 346
- , marriages, 347
- Najebabad, town of, x. 31
- Name-day of the empress of Russia, xiv. 239
- Nautch, girls of India, xv. 24
- Nantes, city of, v. 180, 182
- Naples, i. 85, 86
- , processions at, 85
- , prospects about, 87
- , bay, of, 88, 105
- , state of the people of, 89, 91
- , cause of oppression in, 90
- , natural curiosities at and near, 99
- , lakes and baths, 101
- , climate of, v. 1
- , Bay of, ib.
- , Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 164
- , population, 166
- , nobility, 166, 167

# INDEX.

- Naples, king of, vi. 168
- , drama, 177
- , funeral, vi. 181
- , public edifices, 201
- , Kotzebue's description of, xiii. 162
- , games and sports, 179
- , funeral rites, xiv. 180
- , procession of the host, 182
- , dress, 184
- , most distinguished curiosities of, 186
- Naplosa. See Sycheus.
- Nami, town of, i. 71
- Narbonne, city of, v. 208
- Narva, city of, ii. 3. v. 334
- Naval procession, Earl Macartney's, in China, vii. 273
- Navarre, queen of, v. 200
- Naybe of Massuah, iii. 60
- Nazareth, ii. 233 viii. 275
- Nazeer Aga, of Astrabad, ii. 13
- Nero, tomb of, iv. 253
- Neva river, v. 327
- New Brandenburgh, vi. 72
- Newburn river, in N. Carolina, xi. 291
- Newbury port in New England, xi. 253
- New Cairo, ii. 324
- Newcastle, in N. America, xii. 247
- Newhaven in Connecticut, i. 296
- Nene palace at Madrid, xiii. 343
- Necropolis, ruins of the city of, xi. 225
- Necropolis. See Kumus.
- Negroes, remarks on, xii. 282. 256
- Nelson, lord, his victory at Aboukir, ix. 52
- Neufchatel, vi. 287
- Nera, river, iv. 299
- Newport, a principal town of Rhode Island, xi. 259
- Newark in Canada, xi. 210
- New York, Mr. Weld's account of, xi. 108
- , the duke of Liancourt's account of, 271
- Nhan, x. 38
- Nice, some account of, by Dr. Smollet, iv. 121, 153
- , religion, 156
- , nobility, 157
- , town of, iv. 161
- , fish, 163
- , markets, 167
- , fuel, 173

- Nice, commerce, iv. 174  
 —, poverty of the inhabitants owing to religion, 181  
 —, revenues, 183  
 —, Arts and Sciences, 185  
 —, dialect, 186  
 —, useful arts, 189  
 —, soil, 189—190  
 —, agriculture, 190—191  
 —, silk worms, 193  
 —, vintage, 195  
 —, oil-making, 198  
 —, houses, 197  
 —, climate, 199, 320  
 —, vermin, 205  
 —, water, 206  
 Nicopolis, ruins of, ix. 215  
 Niebuhr, M. his travels in Arabia, &c. ii. 81  
 Niger River, ix. 344  
 Nightingale Island, vii. 195  
 Niagara, capital of Upper Canada, xi. 130  
 —, falls of, 132, 204  
 Nile, Bruce's account of the, iii. 25, 27, 28  
 —, Abyssinian army cross it, iii. 148  
 —, Bruce's enquiries respecting the source of the, 157  
 —, source of, 170  
 —, inundations of, 179  
 —, effects attending the inundations, 179—180  
 —, titles given to the spirit of, 184  
 —, description of the sources of, 171  
 —, worshipped by the Agows of Damot, ib.  
 —, situation of its source, 171  
 —, the Canopic branch of the, ix. 193  
 —, rising, &c. of, ix. 266. 269  
 —, Mr. Salt's account of the source of, xv. 318  
 Nimeguen, town of much resembles Nottingham, i. 236  
 Nimiquas, viii. 104  
 —, language, viii. 372  
 Nismes, ruins of a Roman tower at, iv. 89  
 —, city of, iv. 90, v. 214  
 Nissa, city of, i. 293  
 Noli, iv. 218  
 Noor Mahomed, x. 91  
 Norfolk in Virginia, xi. 90  
 Norris town in Pennsylvania, xi. 171  
 Northampton on the Connecticut river, xi. 232  
 Northumberland, a town on the Susquehannah, xi. 384  
 Novochooperskaja, ii. 5



Nourpour, x. 52  
 North Island, vii. 217  
 Nuba, villages of, iii. 220  
 ———, religion, ib.  
 Nullah, battle of, xv. 27  
 Numidia, ii. 132  
 Nunjinagodu, town of, x. 325  
 Nuns, of the Convents at Vienna, i. 261—262  
 ———, of Venice, i. 43  
 Nuremberg, i. 240

O

Olmedo, xii. 28  
 Oneida, river, in Canada, xi. 216  
 ———, lake, 219  
 ———, tribe of Indians, ib.  
 Opera, at Vienna, i. 248  
 Oppido, city of, iii. 349  
 Oran, town of, ii. 162  
 Oranibabum, palace and gardens of, xiv. 242  
 ———, academy of sciences, 243  
 ———, military academy, 246  
 Orange river, viii. 158  
 Orleans, city of, v. 228  
 ———, Maid of, 229  
 Orontes, river, iii. 15  
 Orthez, remains of the castle of, v. 202  
 ———, castle of, 205  
 Oasis, the, viii. 190  
 Obelisk, ancient, at Rome, i. 153  
 Ocriculum, ruins of, i. 71  
 Obelisk of Cleopatra, ii. 88  
 Odensee, town of, xiv. 130  
 Officers, French, remarks on, iv. 139  
 Old Cairo, ix. 111  
 ———, Joseph's granaries at, ix. 112  
 Old Cairo, ii. 325  
 Olifant's river, 360  
 Olympus, mount, iii. 17  
 Osterly, town of, xiv. 166  
 Osterwald, M. vi. 289  
 Ostia, port of, i. 125  
 Osymandyas, statue of, ix. 227, 228  
 Oswego, in Canada, xi. 206  
 Otrada, village of, vii. 31  
 Ouardan, village of, ix. 87

P

- Padua, i. 27, 35  
 ———, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 114  
 Pagoda of Talmanaár, xv. 142  
 Pagodas, of India, ancient, ii. 149  
 Painted Post, a town of New York, xi. 190  
 Palace of the duke of Alva, xiii. 358  
 ———, of chastity, at Peking, vii. 354  
 ———, of the grand Vizier of Constantinople, i. 382  
 ———, Joseph's, at Cairo, ix. 209  
 Palachy, town of, x. 340  
 ———, Roman silver coins, ib.  
 Palais de Justice, xiii. 96  
 Palermo, city of, v. 49  
 ———, amusements, ib.  
 ———, manners, ib.  
 ———, churches, v. 55  
 ———, convent of Capuchins, 55  
 ———, view of from mount Pelegrini, 68  
 ———, ancient name, 68, 69  
 ———, curious Chaldean inscriptions at, 69  
 ———, harbour, ix. 8  
 ———, temple to nature and science,  
 ———, convent of Capuchin friars, 11  
 Palestine, ii. 226  
 Pallas, Dr. his travels in Russia, vii. 1  
 Palmyra, ruins of, iii. 16  
 ———, visited by Mr. Wood, iii. 263  
 ———, natives, 277  
 Pampoen Bay, viii. 9  
 Panapolis, remains of, ix. 131 See Achmin.  
 Panchangos, an almanack maker of Bangalore, x. 199  
 Panther Bay, xv. 241  
 Panwell, village of, xv. 208, 209  
 Park, Mungo, his travels in Africa, ix. 287  
 ———, is kindly entertained by a woman of Sego, 363,  
 366  
 Parker, Sir Charles, buried at Pavia, i. 11  
 Paris, i. 409, 413  
 ———, ladies of, 410  
 ———, general description of, by Dr. Smollett, iv. 49, 51  
 ———, dress, 55, 57  
 ———, Dr. Moore's view of manners in, vi. 116  
 ———, Kotzebue's account of, xiii. 63  
 ———, grand parade at, xiii. 70

# INDEX.

- Paris, museum of French monuments, xiii. 74
- , gallery of paintings in, 83
- , manners and customs, 85
- , cookshop, 87
- , dress, 89
- , mode of advertising, 91
- , Palais royal, 92, 100
- , theatres, 102, 107
- , coffee houses, *ib.*
- , hall of the council of five hundred, xiii. 103
- , hotel of the invalids, 104
- , Carr's account of, xiv. 33
- , palace of arts, 46
- , la Salle des Antiques, xiv. 48
- , Fracasti promenade, 61
- , Rue de St. Victoire, 62
- , hall of the legislative assembly, xiv. 66
- , the temples, 68
- , church of St. Rocque, 74
- , opera, 77
- , bagatelle, 97
- , national library, 99
- Parisians take pleasure in recalling to their remembrance the  
ancient order of things, xiii. 97
- Parma, principality of, i. 183
- Partana, prince, v. 59
- Partridge Lake, xii. 3
- Passero, Cape, v. 37
- , sulphureous lake of, 38
- Patal Poree, a Hindoo temple at Sezadpore, xv. 87
- Paterron, general, iv. 15
- Patua, town of, xv. 26
- Pari, city of, x. 199, 202
- , dialect, 202
- Paul, Emperor of Russia his challenge to all the sovereigns of  
Europe, xiii. 48
- , account of the fall of, xiv. 212, 225
- Pauler, convent, xii. 87
- Paulines, a sect of christians, i. 302
- Pavia, some account of the corpse of a saint found at, i. 9
- , general description, 12
- Peasants of the south of France, iv. 83
- Pekin, city of, ii. 271. vii. 297
- , extent of, ii. 288
- , temples, 333
- Pensa, viii. 6
- , population, 12
- , animals, 15
- , fowls, viii. 16



- Penaranda, viii. 19  
 Penobscott, bay of, xi. 241  
 Pennsylvania, description of, xi. 81  
 Pepehillo, the famous Spanish bull-fighter, xi. 13  
 Pera, of Constantinople, language in, i. 365  
 ———, inhabitants mixed, 366  
 ———, general view of, 367  
 Perm, xiii. 13  
 Persia, mode of raising forces in, ii. 23  
 ———, superstition of, 24  
 ———, government of, much resembling that of Abyssinia, iii.  
     114  
 ———, general view of, x. 137  
 ———, tales, i. 292  
 ———, marriages, 30  
 ———, pride of the natives, 31  
 ———, climate, ib.  
 ———, mode of executing criminals at, 39  
 Peshour, city of, x. 89  
 Peter I. equestrian statue of, v. 320  
 Peter III. remarks on his life and character, v. 323  
 Petersburg, city of, v. 312, 322  
 ———, public buildings, 326  
 ———, drama, 528  
 ———, Mr. Foster's account of, x. 150  
 ———, Carr's account of, xiv. 184  
 ———, statue of Peter the Great, 186  
 ———, extent, 187  
 ———, church of St. Peter and St. Paul, 190  
 ———, Newski, 192  
 ———, church of the mother of God, 197  
 ———, market-place, 198  
 ———, monastery of St. Alexander Newsky, 200  
 ———, admiralty, 205  
 ———, theatre, 210  
 ———, Taurina palace, 225  
 ———, bath, 228  
 ———, palace of St. Michael, xiv. 231  
 ———, academy of arts, 233  
 ———, the hermitage, 234  
 ———, convent demoiselles, 336  
 ———, convent of St. Catharine, 236  
 ———, institute of Marii, 237  
 ———, foundling hospital, xiv. 238  
 ———, palace of Zarski Zelo, 218  
 ———, institutions, v. 330  
 Peterhoff, palace of, v. 313

- Petrarch, v. 220  
 Petta, the, or town, Sati-Mangalam, x. 329  
 Phantoms, extraordinary aërial, near the city of Messina, v. 7  
 Philadelphia, described, xi. 63  
 ———, penal laws, 66  
 ———, carriages, 70  
 Philippine islands, xii. 241  
 Philœe, island of, ix. 283  
 ———, engagement of the French at, 234  
 ———, ruins at, 236  
 ———, extraordinary monument at, 236—239  
 Pliny, his account of the destruction of Pompeii, xiii. 200  
 Pibrac, tomb of, v. 206  
 Piquet, mountain, viii. 77  
 Picturesque and mechanical theatre, xiv. 107  
 Pictures at Bologna, i. 182  
 ———, collection of, at Genoa, i. 399  
 Pietists, a new sect in Switzerland, i. 217  
 ———, a new sect among the Grisons, vi. 316  
 Pillars, ancient, at Rome, i. 149  
 Pillars of Gizah. See Pyramids.  
 Pillo, village of, iii. 299  
 Pilott, mount, vi. 248  
 Pilott's island, xv. 190  
 Pious fraud, a curious one at Jerusalem, on Easter Eve, ii. 230  
 Pirates on the Volga, ii. 7  
 ———, anecdote of a hardened one, 7—8  
 Pisa, city of i. 169 iv. 229  
 Pisania, village of, ix. 300  
 Pitt, Mr. prevailing subject of conversation in, xiv. 51  
 Pittsfield, a town of Berkshire, in N. America, xi. 231  
 Pisatello, See Rubicon.  
 Pinto, grand Master of Malta, v. 41  
 Plague, at Adrianople, i. 321  
 ——— of Egypt, ix. 60  
 Plain of the Springboks, viii. 70  
 Planta, M. vi. 318, 332  
 Planters at the Cape of Good Hope, viii. 76  
 Plassey, tope of, xv. 17  
 Platter, a game of the Indians, xi. 342  
 Plymouth, in N. America, a rock shews there, where the first colonists landed, xi. 217  
 Po, river, description of, i. 49, 185  
 ———, Dr. Moore's description of, 117  
 Pococke, Dr. his travels through Egypt, ii. 311  
 Podpalatnoi-yerik, monument near, vii. 77  
 Poets of Italy, i. 45

- Poetry, Turkish, i. 317  
 ——— of Arabia, i. 291  
 Point de Galle, xv. 110  
 ———, houses, ib.  
 ———, climate, 111  
 Pokeinoi, village of, vii. 114  
 Politeness, definition of, iv. 63  
 Polygars, x. 340, 341  
 Pompaia, vi. 175  
 Pompey's pillar, ii. 88 314, ix. 182  
 Pompeii, xiii. 195  
 ———, reflections on the ruins of, 197  
 Pondicherry, xv. 157  
 ———, poverty at, 159  
 Pont Beauvoisin, i. 403  
 Pont de Gerde, bridges, iv. 88  
 Popery and Calvinism compared, iv. 31  
 Pope Pius VI. his character, vi. 152, 155  
 Pole, Sir Richard de la. See Suffolk, duke of,  
 Pontine marshes of Italy, xiii. 156  
 Porcelain manufactory of Versailles, iv. 73  
 ———, at Dresden, xiii. 264  
 Porta del Popelo, gate of, iv. 256  
 Portici, museum at, vi. 178  
 Port Mornington, xv. 241  
 Ports in Germany, ill regulated, i. 270  
 Portland, in N. America, xi. 248  
 Portsmouth, on the Piscataqua, in N. America, xii. 252  
 Poonah, xv. 211  
 ———, palace at, 216  
 Potsdam, ii. 58  
 ———, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 60  
 ———, palace of, 61, 62  
 ———, Carr's account of, xiv. 268  
 Pott-makers, and dyers cast of, in Hindostan, x. 232  
 Prado, the, at Madrid, xiii. 341  
 Prague, town of, i. 265  
 ———, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 77  
 Prayas, town of, vii. 183  
 Precipices between Bohemia and Saxony, i. 266  
 Presents of Macartney to the emperor of China, vii. 270  
 ——— of the emperor of China to Geo. III. 322  
 Prince of the Peace, xiii. 372  
 Printing, Chinese, ii. 287  
 Prior, the poet, xiv. 82  
 Processions at Naples, i. 85  
 Prophecy, the truth of, remarkably fulfilled, iii. 17



- Providence in Massachusetts, x. 260  
 Prussia, late king of, vi. 75  
 ———, Carr's account of, xiv. 259  
 ———, religion, 265  
 Psylli, Sonnini's account of the sect of, ix. 62  
 ———, the, of Egypt, ix. 210  
 Ptolemais Theron, xv. 242 See Minchieh.  
 Publicans, of France, destitute of complaisance, iv. 47  
 Pulo Condore, vi. 221  
 Pulo Lingen, vii. 220  
 Puteoli, ruins of, i. 94  
 Pyramid, description of one, in Holland, in honour of Buona-  
 parte, xiv. 257  
 Pyramids of Egypt, ix. 205  
 ———, as described by Lord Valentia, xv. 341  
 Pyrenees, the, v. 198

Q

- Quail-fighting at China, ii. 267  
 Quakers of Holland, xiv. 352  
 Quebec, xi. 121

R

- Raab, town of, i. 282  
 Rajamahäl, town of, xv. 20  
 Rama Anuja, account of, x. 312  
 Rama, temple of, xv. 143  
 Ramadan, feast of, ix. 177  
 Ramazan, the Turkish Lent, i. 393  
 Rannada, the boyish king of Talmanaar, xv. 144  
 Rannie, a princess of Ceylon, xv. 146  
 Raphael, his celebrated picture of the transfiguration, iv. 295  
 Rapids in the St. Lawrence, xi. 126  
 Ras, of Gondar, iii. 105  
 Ras Seni, the petrified city, iii. 7  
 Raschid. See Rosetta.  
 Rascian, town of Buda, i. 284  
 Rascians, some account of the, i. 283  
 Ratisbon, i. 241  
 ———, absurd image of the trinity at, 243—244  
 Ravenna, town of, i. 52  
 Reading on the Schuylkill, xv. 175

- Real Armaria, xiii. 332  
 Rebels, mode of punishment of, in Abyssinia, iii. 107  
 Redknife Indians, xi. 247  
 Red Sea, trade on the coast of the, ii. 131  
 Reformation, why it did not succeed in France, iv. 31  
 Reggio, town of, iii. 351  
 Regione, Deserta of Etna, v. 26  
 ———, Sylvoza, ib.  
 ———, Culta, 27  
 Rein-deer of Lapland, iii. 339  
 Religion of Abyssinia, iii. 129  
 ———, of the Guebres, ii. 14  
 ———, of Hindoostan. See Buchanan, Dr.  
 ———, of Mahomet, at Adrianople, i. 301  
 Remo, St. iv. 215  
 Repository of the emperor of Germany's treasures, i. 263  
 Reshd, city of, ii. 30, 31  
 Revel, city of, ii. 50  
 Revenge, common at Constantinople, i. 376  
 Revolution, French, alteration produced by the, in Paris, xi. 55  
 Rhinoceroses of Abyssinia, iii. 204  
 ———'s blood, viii. 106  
 ———, manner of killing in Africa, 137, 138  
 Rhode Island, one of the United States, xi. 258  
 Rhodes, city of, ii. 86  
 Rhodolph, Count, vi. 225  
 Rhætum, promontory of, i. 389  
 Rhone, river, i. 193, 198 iv. 81  
 Rhynsburg, village of, xiv. 328  
 Rich, lady, i. 238  
 Richard, John Daniel, vi. 289  
 Richmond, capital of Virginia, xii. 92  
 Riga, city of, ii. 2  
 ———, described by Mr. Wraxall, v. 339  
 Rimini, town of, i. 56  
 Rio de Janeiro, vii. 187  
 ———, amusements, 188  
 Roe-noke, river in N. Carolina, xi. 291  
 Robespierre, sufferings of Madame G. under, xiv. 28  
 ———, house of, 103  
 Rochelle, city of, v. 183  
 Rock of discord, viii. 93  
 Rochfort, city of, v. 186  
 Rock-bridge, xii. 100  
 ———, cavern near it, 102  
 Roode Sand, canton of, viii. 71  
 Roman sepulchre, ii. 166

- Romans, ancient, more superstitious than the moderns, iv. 181  
 Romansh language, vi. 352  
 Rome, i. 75 iv. 253  
 —, St. Peter's at, i. 75, 272  
 —, poverty of the inhabitants, 78  
 —, road between that city and Naples, 80  
 —, modern, 126  
 —, two sets of antiquities at, 127  
 —, ancient statues at, 128  
 —, theatres and other public buildings, 272  
 —, ancient baths, 281  
 —, ancient aqueducts, 284  
 —, ancient sepulchres, 286  
 —, palaces, 264  
 —, strength, 267  
 —, gardens, 268  
 —, pictures and statues, 288  
 —, marbles, urns, inscriptions, &c. 293  
 —, fountains, iv. 260  
 —, customs, 262  
 —, extent, 263  
 —, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 135  
 —, punishments, 147  
 —, antiquities, 149  
 —, women of, 169  
 —, drama, 161  
 —, Kotzebue's account of, xiii. 37  
 Rosetta, ii. 89 317  
 —, naked locusts of, 317  
 —, Mr. Bruce's account of, iii. 19  
 —, Mr. Brown's account of, viii. 194  
 —, Sonnini's account of, ix. 31  
 —, commerce, 45  
 —, birds, 46  
 —, gate of, ix. 185. 187  
 —, inhabitants, 198  
 Rotonda, church of, at Ravenna, i. 53  
 Rotunda, of St. Peter's, i. 76  
 Rotterdam, city of, i. 234, ii. 79  
 —, Carr's account of, xiv. 276  
 —, the exchange, 281, 282  
 —, churches, 285  
 —, paintings, 288  
 —, brothels, 289  
 —, on the Lake Oneida, xi. 218  
 —, population, xiv. 294  
 Rouen, city of, v. 244



- Rouen, Carr's account of, xiv. 15  
 ———, account of a trial at, 22  
 Rousseau, J. J. vi. 291  
 ———, island, vi. 293  
 Roxburgh, Dr. Botanic garden of, xv. 13  
 Roxborough, in Pensylvania, xi. 170  
 Royal female shooting-match at the court of Vienna, i. 253  
 Rubicon River, i. 55  
 Ruddua, mountains of, iii. 47  
 Ruga, ii. 198  
 Russia, climate of, iii. 47  
 ———, size of the natives, 48  
 ———, dress, 49  
 ———, extent, v. 330  
 ———, empress of, v. 314  
 ———, birth-day, 316  
 ———, women, 329  
 ———, character of the natives, xiv. 295  
 ———, religion of, 196  
 ———, dress, ib.  
 ———, empress dowager, 198  
 ———, nobility, 209

S

- Saad-ut-Ali, the Nawaub of Lucknow, xv. 71  
 Saccarah, pyramids of, iii. 26 ix. 214  
 ———, vaults of, ix. 210  
 Sacrifices ancient Roman, i. 138  
 Sador Aga, tried and punished for robbing Jonas Hanway, ii. 38  
 Saguntum, ruins of, xiii. 309  
 Sahaleel, ii. 194  
 Saidé. See Sidon.  
 Saint Ander, port of, xii. 214  
 Saintes, province of, v. 187  
 Salama, Abba, iii. 101  
 Salamanca, xi. 20  
 Salarian Road, the, xii. 227  
 Salem, a harbour of the United States, xii. 254  
 Salforata, rivulet of, i. 156  
 Salsette, pagodas of, 230  
 Salt Lake of Astrakan, vii. 48  
 ———, marine plants found upon the edge of, 49  
 Salt, a sacred property affixed to, by the Asiatics, x. 108  
 Saltan Muratt, vii. 52  
 Salt-Works of Hall in the Tyrol, i. 223

- Salt, Mr. See Valentia, Lord.  
 ———, discovers several errors in Bruce's account of Abyssinia,  
 xv. 317  
 Samaria, ii. 227 viii. 275  
 Samphire, iv. 19  
 Sana, city of, ii. 125  
 Sandys, George, i. 388  
 Sanazarius, his poetical description of Venice, i. 48  
 Sans Souci, near Potsdam, ii. 58  
 Sans Souci, xiii. 68  
 Sansanding, town of, Mungo Park's reception at, ix. 368  
 Santa Cruz, vii. 175  
 Santee-canal, in S. Carolina, xi. 288  
 Santa Maria de Nieva, xii. 17  
 Saoyeh, in Egypt, described, ix. 214  
 Saracen, monument in Egypt, ix. 184  
 Saracenic structure on the island Ronda, viii. 209  
 Sarcophagi of the Memnonium, ix. 278  
 Saragossa, Bourgoing's account of, xii. 341, 348  
 ———, churches, &c. 341—342  
 Saratof, vii. 18  
 Saratoga, mineral springs near, xii. 111  
 ———, account of, xii. 225  
 Sardinian galleys, iv. 133  
 Sardinia, coin of, iv. 166  
 Sardo. See Bugia.  
 Sarepta, town of, vii. 31  
 ———, manufactures, 33  
 Satacoon, hot-well at, xv. 90  
 Saumur, city of, v. 240, 241  
 Savoy, Dr. Moore's account, vi. 24  
 Saxon ladies, i. 267  
 Saxony, population of, ii. 64  
 ———, Kotzebue's description of, xiii. 263  
 Schaffhausen, i. 204  
 Schœdeli, legend of, ii. 129  
 Schonbrunn count, palace of, i. 246  
 Schuypack, Michael, celebrated Swiss quack, vi. 307  
 Schuylerton, in N. America, xi. 221  
 Scio. See Chios.  
 Scrolls of the seven palaces, ii. 240  
 Sea Cow, River, viii. 348  
 Sebba Rous, or Seven Capes, town of, ii. 175  
 Sebasta. See Samaria.  
 Sebaldus church at Varenburgh, xiii. 110

# INDEX.

- Sects, Hindoo, x. 159  
 Sedmy-Palaty, or the seven Roovers house, ii. 239  
 Seedy Doude, sanctuary of, ii. 190  
 Sego, the capital of Bambarva, ix. 364  
 —, houses, 365  
 —, mosques, ib.  
 Segovia, xii. 28 xiii. 355  
 —, aqueduct of, x. 359  
 Seid. a haughty mendicant, x. 54  
 Seine, River, iv. 52  
 Selivrea, town of, i. 342  
 Sempach, anniversary of the battle of, vi. 249  
 Sennaar, iii. 224, 235  
 —, palace of, ib.  
 —, Bruce's interview with the king of, 225  
 —, description of one of the king's queens, iii. 234  
 —, animals in the town of, 235  
 —, dress, 236  
 —, food, 237  
 —, Mr. Bruce's dialogue with the king of, 244  
 Senna of Elephantina, ix. 232  
 Seneca, Lake and River, xi. 192  
 Senigalia, town of, i. 62  
 Seraglio of Constantinople, i. 367  
 Sergell, xiv. 151  
 Seringapatam, city of, xv. 168, 173  
 —, Tippoo's Palace at, 169  
 —, palaces, 174  
 —, palace of the Sultan, 181  
 —, population, 184  
 —, cattle, 187  
 —, manufactures, 188  
 —, fuel, 188, 189  
 —, forest near, 316  
 Serpents of the Egyptian Psylli, ix. 211  
 —, always an object of celebrity, 213  
 Servants numerous in the east, ix. 267  
 Servetus. See Calvin, John.  
 Servia, deserts of, i. 293, 299  
 —, oppression of the natives, 293—294  
 Sestos, city of, i. 386  
 Seta, temple of, xv. 143  
 Seville, city of, v. 129, 131  
 —, churches, 131, 132  
 —, snuff-manufactory at, 132  
 —, M. Bourgoing's account of, xii. 357



# INDEX.

- Seville, academy, xii. 39  
 Sezadpore, xv. 86  
 Sha Abas, palace of, at Ashreff, ii. 36  
 Shaistah Khan, x. 22  
 Shakers, a society of, in N. America, xi. 227  
 Shamaus, incantations of one, ii. 247  
 Shaw, Dr. some account of, ii. 157  
 —, his travels through Barbary, 158  
 —, his travels into the Holy Land, 222  
 Sheep, Spanish, xii. 40  
 Sherbourg, city of, v. 163  
 Sherchell, city of, ii. 164  
 Shewella, palace of, xv. 30  
 Shoe-maker of Sienna, origin of the famous motto, *Sutor ultra*,  
 &c. i. 64  
 Siannah, Kotzebue's account description of, xiii. 135  
 Siberians, pious resignation of the, ii. 309  
 Sibyl's grotto, i. 119  
 Siceliggully, village of, xv. 20  
 Sicily, v. 8  
 —, food of the inhabitants, 47  
 —, face of the country about the capital, 48  
 —, poverty of the inhabitants, 49  
 —, marriages, 50, 75  
 —, cookery, 51  
 —, manners, ib.  
 —, antiquities, 66  
 —, fisheries, 70  
 —, government, 72  
 —, custom, 73, 75  
 —, trade, 78 See Earthquakes.  
 Sidon, iii. 17  
 —, Mr. Brown's account of, viii. 277  
 Sienna, city of, i. 164  
 Sigeum, promontory of, i. 386  
 Silent or enchanted baths of Barbary, ii. 180  
 Silk manufactory at Jungepore, xv. 20  
 Silk-worms of Nice, iv. 192  
 Simios, River, i. 388  
 Simon, M. ii. 155  
 Simoon, or burning sands, iii. 252  
 Sinai Mount, ii. 95, 98, iii. 46  
 Singing of the Turkish women, i. 333  
 Singing Well, at Monghyr, xv. 24  
 Sion, town of, vi. 267  
 Siout, city of, ix. 120

- Sira, exports from, x. 277  
 —, weavers of, 278  
 —, casts, 278—280  
 Siré, town of, iii. 93  
 —, province of, 108  
 Sirocc, wind, v. 58  
 Sirva, town of, viii. 190  
 —, government, 191  
 —, food, 191  
 Sittina, lady of Chindi, iii. 246  
 —, curious dialogue between her and Bruce, 280  
 Skeectady, a frontier town of Albany, in N. America, xi. 223  
 Skennesborough, xi. 113  
 Skerfot, Mrs. i. 235  
 Slatees, the, ix. 310  
 Slave-Lake, in N. America, xi. 296  
 Slave-trade of Africa, ix. 310, 395  
 Slaves of the Sultana Hafitén, i. 361  
 Small-pox, ravages of the, in Abyssinia, iii. 102  
 Smith, Sir Sidney, narrative of his escape from Paris, xiv. 68  
 Smollett, Dr. his travels through France and Italy, iv. 1  
 Sneumberg, the, vii. 346  
 Snow Berg, mountains, viii. 64  
 Snow, manner of furnishing the town of Naples with, i. 104  
 Society of variety and unity at Rotterdam, xiv. 291  
 Soleure, town of, vi. 238, 243  
 Solurre, town of, i. 203  
 Song of Solomon, i. 317  
 Sonnini, M. his travels in Egypt, ix. 1  
 —, discovers an Egyptian pyramid, 58  
 —, opposition of the inhabitants of Aboukir to, 67  
 —, is robbed by a party of Bedouins, ix. 76  
 —, disguises himself as a Mussulman, ix. 110  
 Soobruduka, village of, ix. 323  
 Sophia, city of, i. 294  
 Spain, coast of, v. 144, 145  
 —, character of the inhabitants, v. 150  
 —, education, 151  
 —, women of, 152  
 —, J. F. Bourgoing's travels in, xii. 1  
 —, three roads from, leading from France to, ib.  
 —, best wools of, 31  
 —, magnificence of the court of, 55  
 —, titles, 57  
 —, military orders, 66  
 —, knights and other dignities, 67  
 —, supreme councils under the old government, 69  
 —, division, 71

- Spain, ministers of, xii. 72  
 —, mountains of, 111  
 —, population, 130  
 —, literary men, 138  
 —, manufactures and works of art, 140  
 —, patriotic societies, 142  
 —, government, 144  
 —, laws, 146  
 —, canon laws, 155  
 —, abuses in religion, 161  
 —, bank, 162  
 —, coins, 174, 178  
 —, navy, 180, 189  
 —, army, 186  
 —, commerce, 203  
 —, agriculture, 206  
 —, ports of, 212  
 —, festivals, 286  
 —, games, 288  
 —, recreations, 289  
 —, cookery and fashions, 292  
 —, literature, 293  
 —, drama, 294  
 —, bull-fights, 320  
 —, marriages, 328—331  
 —, general character of the natives, 258  
 —, Whittington's travels in, xiii. 270  
 —, historical views of, 270, 276  
 —, population, 379  
 —, funerals, 379  
 Spaniards, their haughtiness and taciturnity, xii. 258—259  
 —, superstitions, 264  
 —, their courage, how affected by religion, xii. 274  
 —, how far improved and improving, 275  
 —, general remarks on their character, 276  
 Spaitla, triumphal arch, near, ii. 197  
 Sphinx, the, near the pyramids of Egypt, ix. 206  
 Spill-houses of Rotterdam, iv. 291  
 Spoleto, antiquities at, i. 65  
 —, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 153  
 Sporhan, Marshall, vi. 59  
 Sree, Mun Narrain, the imaginary deity of the Hindoos, x. 68  
 —, curious eastern tale concerning, x. 68  
 Sri Rango, fort of, x. 175  
 Stadtholder, xiv. 304  
 St. Afra, church at Augsburg, xiii. 111  
 Stanwix, Fort, on the Mohawk river, xi. 220  
 Statues at Rome, general description and remarks concerning  
 them, i. 135—14



- Statues, French, i. 408  
 Staublach, celebrated fall of, vi. 255  
 Stellenbosh, town of, xv. 6  
 St. Cloud, village of, xiv. 80  
 St. Dennis, Abbey of at Paris, xiii. 92  
 St. Ildefonso palace, xii. 46  
 St. Ferdinand, the body of, converts a protestant to popery, xii. 268  
 St. Gaul, town of, i. 207, 209  
 St. Januarius's blood, liquefaction, vi. 181—184  
 St. Malo, city of, v. 178  
 St. Marino, town, and republic of, i. 57—61  
 ———, origin, 58  
 Stockholm, xiv. 146  
 ———, the palaces, 154  
 ———, the opera-house, 156  
 Storm, curious scene during one, near Astracan, x. 143  
 St. Paul, island of, vii. 197, 201  
 St. Peter's, at Rome, described, i. 75  
 ———, M. Kotzebue's description of, xiii. 212  
 St. Peter, island of. See Rousseau's island.  
 St. Petersburg, to Czaritzin, Dr. Pallas's journey from, vii. 1—25  
 Strada Nova, of Genoa, i. 399  
 Street-preachers of Naples, xiii. 176  
 Strelha Musa, palace, i. 49  
 St. Remo, town of, i. 2  
 Strippi green, along the banks of the Nile, iii. 30  
 Strombolo, Mount, v. 2  
 St. Rosulia, v. 67  
 ———, feast of, v. 56, 59  
 Struensee count, v. 259—264  
 St. Sophia, mosque of, 368  
 St. Trinidad, xiii. 288  
 Surgeons, vii. 85  
 Suakin, town of, xv. 245, 247  
 ———, natives, 247  
 Sugar-cane, on the banks of the Nile, iii. 29  
 Sugar-candy, manufacture in Hindostan, x. 259  
 Sudad, village of iii. 260  
 Suez, city of, ii. 95  
 Suez, as described by Lord Valentia, xv. 332  
 ———, trade, 333  
 Sultaunpore, cantonment, xv. 46  
 Sultan Solyman, mosque of, i. 369  
 Sumatra, vii. 219  
 Sumnites, sect of the, ii. 105  
 Superstitions of the natives of Geesh in Abyssinia, iii. 129

- Surat, city of, ii. 151  
 —, inhabitants and trade, 153  
 —, language, 154  
 Sura, ii. 194  
 Sweden, v. 281  
 —, palaces, 283  
 —, Carr's account of, xiv. 147  
 —, cottages of, 149  
 —, religion, 154  
 —, rural character of the natives, 158  
 —, ladies of, 161  
 —, laws of, ib.  
 —, punishments, 162  
 —, military forces, 163  
 —, population, 171  
 —, language, 172  
 Swinburne, Mr. his travels in Spain, v. 80  
 Switzerland, Dr. Moore's view of society in, vi. 24  
 —, Coxe's travels in, vi. 203  
 —, government, vi. 309  
 —, learning, 311  
 —, agriculture, ib.  
 Sychem, ii. 227  
 Syene, iii. 40, ix. 232  
 Syracuse, city of, v. 32  
 —, antiquities, 33  
 —, harbours, 36  
 Suanians, vii. 141  
 Suffolk, duke of, his monument at Pavia, i. 10  
 Sultan, grand, method of communicating his choice among the  
 ladies of the seraglio, i. 358  
 Sunda, straits of, vii. 201  
 Sunday, river, viii. 344  
 Superstitions, Spanish, xii. 264—274  
 Susquehannah, River, xi. 73  
 Switzerland, peaceable and happy state of, i. 210

T

- Table-cloth Cloud, viii. 78  
 Table Mountain, viii. 301  
 Table Rock, at the Falls of Niagara, xi. 206  
 Tahœte, village of, ii. 110  
 Tahta, town of, ix. 126  
 Tales of the Genii, ix. 292  
 Talleyrand, xiv. 92  
 Tallow-tree, vii. 348

- Talmanaar, xv. 141  
 -----, houses, 142  
 -----, constitution, 144  
 Tamarask-tree, ix. 228  
 Tamerlane, ii. 243  
 Tana, ruins of, ix. 95  
 Tanjore, xv. 148  
 -----, revenue, 149  
 -----, religion, 150  
 -----, Rajah's palace, 151  
 -----, government, 153  
 -----, Polygar war, 154  
 Tank, at Benares, xv. 37  
 Tanner, Mr. his forges at Osterby, xiv. 166  
 Taces, city of, ii. 119  
 Tarranta, mountain, iii. 77  
 Tarragona, xiii. 303  
 Tartar-scene, a curious, xiii. 41  
 Tartars, ii. 241  
 Tcherkín, Ayto's Corfu's house at, iii. 201  
 -----, town of, iii. 208  
 Teteesce, ix. 334  
 Tea, the Dutch the first importers of, into Europe, vii. 156  
 Telínga palanquin-bearers, 231  
 Tell, William, i. 202  
 Tema, desert of, iii. 52  
 Temeswar, bishop of, i. 282  
 Temy, colony of, vii. 110  
 Teneriffe, Peak of, xi. 176  
 Tennis, village of, ii. 164  
 Tensa, Christos, blesses Mr. Bruce, iii. 195  
 Tents, town of, i. 395  
 Tendos, isle of, i. 390  
 Tentyris, ruins of, ix. 139, 141, 221, 256  
 Terané, viii. 195  
 -----, convents, 197  
 Terni, town of, i. 67, iv. 301  
 Teutonic knights, v. 355  
 Texiva, iii. 212  
 Tfessad, the ancient Tapsa, ii. 166  
 Thebes, city of, iii. 37, 38, ix. 224  
 -----, ruins of, ix. 250 See Luxor.  
 Thena, ii. 195  
 Thelewey-aza, River, xi. 8  
 Tiars, the, x. 351  
 Tiber, River, i. 134, iv. 254  
 Tibur, ancient, xiii. 226



# INDEX.

- Tien-Sing, port of, vii. 281
- Tiger-baiting, in China, ii. 301
- , at Lucknow, iv. 64.
- Tigré, army of, iii. 103
- , province of, 108
- Ting-hai, city of, vii. 254
- , hall of audience at, 255
- Tioga, River, xii. 190
- Tippoo, x. 175
- , sons of, xv. 166
- Tuano, town of, 327
- Titles, Spanish, xii. 57
- Tivoli, Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 190
- , Kotzebue's account of, xiii. 229
- , a place of amusement at Paris, xiv. 60
- Tobacco smokers of Rossetta, ix. 32
- , politeness of the natives, 34
- Tobolsk, city of, xiii. 16, 25
- , drama, 26
- , climate, 26
- Toblosky, city of, ii. 239
- Toleda, city of, v. 141
- Toledo, Bourgoing's account of, xii. 325
- , the Alcazar of, 327
- , toleration of clergy, 328
- , the cathedral of, 332
- , churches and other public buildings, 333
- , Whittington's account of, xiii. 283
- , consumption, 386
- Tomb of Eve, ii. 102
- Tombuctoo, city of, ix. 219, 372
- Tongusta, the, ii. 244
- , hunters of, 244, 245
- , religion, 245
- , soil, ib.
- Toulon, iv. 335
- Tour lordre, iv. 19
- Touro, city of, v. 237, 240
- Tortosa, town of, v. 102
- Toscarora, a nation of Canadian Indians, xii. 210
- Toth. See Books.
- Trajan's Gate, i. 303
- Traineaux, sliding machines of Hanover, i. 274
- Transubstantiation, anecdote relative, iii. 130
- Traps a village near Philadelphia, xi. 172
- Travelling, mode of, in Siberia, ii. 246
- Travelling, three modes of, from Paris to Lyons, iv. 70
- Tremesen, city of, ii. 166

# INDEX.

- Trenton, principal town of the state of New Jersey, xi. 273  
Trent, city of, xiii. 255  
Trinidad, xi. 235  
Trinity the, absurdly represented in the cathedral at Ratisbon,  
i. 243, 244  
Trinity, Hindostan, xv. 321  
Tripoli, Mr. Browne's account of, viii. 281  
Tristan d' Acunha, vii. 196  
Trois Rivieres, in Canada, xii. 123  
———, very unhealthy, ii. 216  
Troy, site of, i. 388  
Troy, a town of Albany in North America, xi. 225.  
Truzza, ruins of, ii. 196  
Trifaun, a dreadful storm at Lucknow, xv. 66  
Turncuru, town of, x. 290  
Tumuli, or sepulchral hillocks on the heights of Valda, vii. 2  
Tunis, i. 393, iii. 4.  
———, women of the town, i. 394  
Tunis, Dr. Shaw's survey of, ii. 185  
———, extent, ii. 189  
———, inhabitants, ib.  
Tunkers, a community of monks in America, xi. 178  
Turcomans, the, vii. 107  
Turin, city of, i. 186  
Turkish slaves, i. 371  
Turkey, general remarks on the customs, &c. of, i. 314  
———, dancing, 315  
———, manner of throwing light on the scripture, i. 316.  
Turks, of Rosetta, described, ix. 200  
Turon, Bay, vii. 228  
———, town, 229  
Turshish, account of a famous Mollah or necromancer at, x. 120  
———, government and trade, 124.  
Twenty-four Rivers. Canton, viii. 74.  
Tycho Brahe celebrated globe of in Russia, v. 330  
Tyger mountain, viii. 314  
Typhon, figure of, at Hermontes, ix. 228  
Tyre, iii. 17  
Tyre, Mr. Browne's account of, viii. 277  
Tyrol, the, i. 220, 225.  
Tyrol, Kotzebue's account of of, iii. 113.  
Tzana, lake of, iii. 142  
Tzaritzin, town of, vii. 26  
———, natural productions, 23  
———, extent, 29  
Tzulimni Tartars, ii. 243

## U

- Udden, town of, ii. 113  
 Udipu, x. 356  
 Ulysses, voyage of, i. 2  
 Unfortunates, a name given to the exiles to Siberia, xiii. 2  
 Unitarian zeal of a native of Rhodes, ii. 87  
 Unitas Fratrum, of Sarepta, vii. 34  
 United States of Holland, ii. 74  
 Upas, tree, vii. 215  
 Upland, province of, v. 302  
 Upper Egypt, fertility of the land, ix. 144  
 ———, birds, 150  
 ———, insects, 151  
 ———, inhabitants, 153  
 ———, diseases, 154  
 ———, fruit trees, 156  
 ———, spices, 157  
 Upsal and the Mines of Desmont, v. 295, 299  
 Upsala, xiv. 165, 166  
 ———, college of botany, at, 169  
 Uri Canton of, vi. 252  
 Urtica Island, ix. 7  
 Utica, ii. 192  
 Utrecht, Sir John Carr's account of, xiv. 359

## V

- Variagis of Sudro, x. 313  
 Valдай, ii. 4  
 Valencia, kingdom of, v. 103  
 ———, city of, 105  
 ———, climate, 106  
 ———, inhabitants, 106  
 ———, streets and churches, 168  
 ———, population, ib.  
 ———, production, 109  
 ———, Bourgoing's account of, xii. 380  
 ———, Whittington's account of, xiii. 311  
 Valentia, lord, his travels, xv. 1  
 ———, holds a levee at Benares, xv. 41  
 ———, his opinions respecting the Indian Missions, xv. 105  
 Valentia Islands, xv. 190, 256  
 Valetta, city of, ii. 83  
 ———, as described by Mr. Brydone, v. 40  
 Valets, rascality of the French, iv. 48  
 Valladolid, city of, v. 158, xii. 14  
 Valley of Farran, ii. 97



# INDEX.

- Valley of Salt, iii. 268
- Validé Sultan, Mosque of, i. 369
- Valteline, the, vi. 328
- , population, 334
- Van, a Tazhin, of Pekin, vii. 269
- Vander Westhuysen, house and furniture of, viii. 109
- Var, River, iv. 117, 119
- Vatican, palace of the, described by Kotzebue, xii. 219
- Vaucluse, fountain of, v. 220
- Veere Neug, x. 71
- Velino, river, i. 68
- Vellore, xv. 164, x. 162
- Venice, city of, i. 36
- , character of the natives, 39. 43
- , republic of, 41
- , Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 93. 97
- , population, 97
- , government 102
- , drama, 105
- , military establishment, vii. 108
- , character of the natives, vi. 102
- Venus, figures of, at Florence, i. 177, 178
- Venus, Pontia, iv. 243
- Vernon, mount, the seat of General Washington, xi. 78
- Verona, the famous amphitheatre at, i. 26. xiii. 235
- Versailles, i. 411
- Verses, Turkish, addressed to the Sultana, daughter of Sultan Achmet III. i. 317
- Versoy, town of, i. 198
- Versts, Russian, xiv. 180
- Vesuvius, mount, i. 101. vi. 179
- , mount, Kotzebue's account of, xiii. 170. 186
- , account of the last eruption, 192
- Victoria, city of, v. 161
- Vienna, town of, i. 245
- , Opera at, on a Sunday, 248
- , Lady M.W. Montague's general description, of, 260
- , Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 79, 89
- , Kotzebue's description of, xiii. 258
- , balls and dances at, 276
- , air, 277
- , company at, 279
- Villa, D'Est, xiii. 231
- , Franche, iv. 131
- , ancient name, 137
- Villena, town of, v. 110
- Vine, culture of, vii. 94
- Virgil's tomb at Naples, i. 93. vi. 184

# INDEX.

- Virgin Mary, house of the, at Loretto, xiii. 235
- Vishna. See Sects, Hindoo.
- Viterbo, mountains of, iv. 252
- Vittoria, city of, xii. 9
- Vizier Ali, xv. 35
- Volga, the, River, ii. 6
- , Dr. Pallas's remarks during excursions along the southern, vii. 25
- , inundations from 1775 to 1779, 30
- , variations in the rise and fall of, 84
- Voltaire, vi. 25
- Vultures of Egypt, ix. 282

## W

- Wadi Zebid, River, ii. 112
- Waggon-maker's Valley, xv. 5
- Wahabee sect, xv. 262
- Walto, Bruce's guide, his hypocrisy, iii. 167
- Waldoborough, a German settlement in N. America, xi. 264
- Walru, town of, x. 169
- , manufactures, 170, 171
- Wall, Chinese, vii. 313
- War, L.M.W. Montagu's opinion concerning, i. 289
- Warvia, town of, ix. 363
- Washington, federal city of, described, xi. 75
- Watap, a substance of which the Indians form vessels, xv. 305
- Water-serpents of the Indian Ocean, ii. 145
- Watch-making, origin of in Switzerland, vi. 289
- Waters of Modena, xiii. 252
- Weld. Mr. Isaac, his travels through the United States, xi. 62—116 and Canada, 116, 167,
- Well. Joseph's, at Cairo, ix. 209
- Welied Yagoube, iii. 4
- Wellesley, Marquis, remarks on his plan of instruction in Hindoostan, xv. 105
- Wellesley's Islands, xv. 241
- Wibourg, the capital of Russia and Finland, xiv. 182
- Wildeshausen, town of, ii. 74
- Wilderness of St. John, ii. 233
- Williamsburgh, in Virginia, xi. 89
- Williamson, Capt. his philanthropy, xii. 193
- Willmington, in North Carolina, xv. 291
- Wilmington, capital of the Delaware State, xii. 72
- Wines of Alicant in Spain, xii. 266
- Wiscassets, in N. America, xi. 247
- Witchcraft, supposed to be very common in Switzerland, i. 216

# INDEX.

- Wittenburg, ii. 59  
 Whirlwind, in Nuba, iii. 220  
 Whiston, Mr. his doctrine partly received in Armenia, i. 380  
 Whittington, Rev. G.D. his Travels in Spain, xiii. 270  
 Wood, Mr. his account of Palestine, ii. 226  
 ———, his journey to Palmyra, iii. 256  
 Woodbridge, a village of New York, xi. 272  
 Woodcock, a small stream of the lake Oneida, xi. 219  
 Woodlands, mode of clearing in America, xi. 214  
 Wool, Spanish, xii. 31  
 Wooli, king of, ix. 314  
 Worm of Pharaoh, iii. 66  
 Women, Egyptian, ix. 182  
 Wraxall, Mr. his tour in France, v. 163  
 Wrestling, a favourite sport in China, ii. 294  
 ———, and dancing, among the Mandingoes, a favourite  
 amusement, ix. 318  
 Written Mountains, ii. 98  
 Wyoming, or Wilusbarre, on the Susquehannah, xi. 158—187

## X

- Xalon, River, xi. 339  
 Xeres, city of, v. 129  
 Xiloca, River, xi. 340  
 Ximenes, father, his account of the Escorial, xii. 106

## Y

- Yaffe, town of, viii. 271  
 Yambo, iii. 47  
 Yellow Sea, Macartney's Navigation through the, vii. 258  
 Yemen, hills in, ii. 127  
 York, in Pennsylvania, xi. 82

## Z

- Zaidi el Baramoros, monastery of, ix. 83  
 —. Sourian, monastery of, ix. 85  
 Zamon, Hodjee, ii. 19  
 Zancaron, or Holy chapel, v. 136  
 Zarai, plain, of, iii. 82  
 Zealand Island of, v. 271  
 Zebid, city of, ii. 109



# INDEX.

- Zell, fort of, ii. 70
- , Dr. Moore's account of, vi. 56
- Zeno, Carlo, vi. 103
- Zeyst, Moravian settlement at, xiv. 358
- Zhe-hol, city of, vii. 299---317
- , gardens, 324
- Zonder End River, viii. 364
- Zow-aah, town of, ii. 193
- Zug, city of, vi. 244
- Zulphucar Khan, x. 74
- Zung-gar, temple at, ii. 188
- Zuric, Canton of, vi. 214
- literary men of, 218
- , public library, 219
- Zurich, town of, i. 206---xii. 61
- Zwarteburg, viii. 325
- Zwartcop's river, viii. 232

FINIS.











